STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS

2019 No. 855

EXITING THE EUROPEAN UNION SANCTIONS

The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019

Made - - - - 10th April 2019
Laid before Parliament 11th April 2019
Coming into force in accordance with regulation 1(2)

coming into force in accordance with regularity and (3)

The Secretary of State M1 , in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 1(1)(c) and (3)(b), 3(1)(a), (b)(ii) and (iii), (c)(ii) and (iii), (d), (e)(iii), (g)(iii), (2)(b) and (c), 4, 5, 7(2) and (5), 9(2)(a), 10(2)(a) and (c), (3) and (4), 11(2) to (9), 15(2)(a) and (b), (3), (4)(b), (5) and (6), 16, 17(2) to (9), 19, 20, 21(1), 54(1) and (2)(a), 62(4) to (6) of, and paragraphs 2(a)(iii) and (b), 3(a) and (b), 4(a) (iii), (b) and (c), 5(a)(ii) and (iii) and (b), 6(a)(ii) and (iii) and (b), 7(a)(iii) and (b), 9, 10(b), 11(a) (ii) and (iii), 13(a), (b), (c), (g), (h), (i), (k), (l), (m), (n), (p), (q), (t), (v) and (w), 14(a), (e), (f) and (k), 17, 19 to 23 and 27 of Schedule 1 to, the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018^{M2} , and having decided, upon consideration of the matters set out in section 2(2) of that Act, that it is appropriate to do so, makes the following Regulations:

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C1 Regulations extended (British overseas territories) (with modifications) (31.12.2020 immediately after both S.I. 2020/590 and S.I. 2020/951 have come into force) by The Russia (Sanctions) (Overseas Territories) Order 2020 (S.I. 2020/1571), arts. 1(1), 2, Schs. 1, 2 (as amended: (11.3.2021) by S.I. 2021/288, arts. 1(1), 2(2); (14.4.2022) by S.I. 2022/453, arts. 1(1), 3-38; (20.7.2022) by S.I. 2022/843, arts. 1(1), 3; (10.11.2022) by S.I. 2022/1167, arts. 1(1), 3-17; (15.12.2022) by S.I. 2022/1338, arts. 1(1), 3-10; (9.3.2023) by S.I. 2023/291, arts. 1(1), 3-9; (20.7.2023) by S.I. 2023/846, arts. 1(1), 3, 5-22; (30.9.2023) by S.I. 2023/846, arts. 1(2), 4; and (14.3.2024) by S.I. 2024/370, arts. 1, 3-13)

Marginal Citations

The power to make regulations under Part 1 of the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018 is conferred on an "appropriate Minister". Section 1(9)(a) of the Act defines an "appropriate Minister" as including the Secretary of State.

M2 2018 c.13.

PART 1

General

Citation and commencement

- 1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019.
- (2) Subject to paragraph (3), these Regulations come into force on exit day.
- (3) The following provisions of these Regulations come into force on the day after the day on which the Regulations are made—
 - (a) this regulation;
 - (b) regulation 2 (interpretation);
 - (c) regulation 4 (purposes);
 - (d) Part 2;
 - (e) Schedule 1 (rules for interpretation of regulations 7(2) and 16(7)).

Commencement Information

II Reg. 1 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(a)

Interpretation

2. In these Regulations—

"the Act" means the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018;

[F1"aircraft licence" means a licence under regulation 65A;]

"arrangement" includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions, whether or not legally enforceable (but see paragraph 12 of Schedule 1 for the meaning of that term in that Schedule);

"CEMA" means the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 M3;

"the Commissioners" means the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs;

"conduct" includes acts and omissions;

"Crimea" means the Autonomous Republic of Crimea and the city of Sevastopol;

"document" includes information recorded in any form and, in relation to information recorded otherwise than in legible form, references to its production include producing a copy of the information in legible form;

"the EU Russia Regulations" means the following, as they have effect in EU law—

- (a) Council Regulation (EU) No 269/2014 of 17 March 2014 (concerning restrictive measures in respect of actions undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty and independence of Ukraine) M4,
- (b) Council Regulation (EU) No 692/2014 of 23 June 2014 (concerning restrictive measures in response to the illegal annexation of Crimea and Sevastopol) M5, and
- (c) Council Regulation (EU) No 833/2014 of 31 July 2014 (concerning restrictive measures in view of Russia's actions destabilising the situation in Ukraine) M6;

F2 ...

[F3" non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk, Kherson Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts" means the parts of the Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts which are for the time being controlled by an authority other than the Government of Ukraine;]

[F4"non-government controlled Ukrainian territory" means Crimea and non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts;]

[F5"OFCOM" means the Office of Communications;]

"trade licence" means a licence under regulation 65;

- "Treasury licence" means a licence under regulation 64(1); the "Ukraine Financial Sanctions Regulations" means—
- (a) The Ukraine (European Union Financial Sanctions) (No.2) Regulations 2014 M7, and
- (b) The Ukraine (European Union Financial Sanctions) (No.3) Regulations 2014 M8;

"United Kingdom person" has the same meaning as in section 21 of the Act;

"working day" means any day other than—

- (a) Saturday or Sunday,
- (b) Christmas Day or Good Friday, or
- (c) a day which is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in any part of the United Kingdom.

Textual Amendments

- F1 Words in reg. 2 inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 3
- F2 Words in reg. 2 omitted (20.6.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **3(a)**
- **F3** Words in reg. 2 inserted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **3(b)**
- **F4** Words in reg. 2 substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **3(c)**
- **F5** Words in reg. 2 inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 3

Commencement Information

I2 Reg. 2 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(b)

Marginal Citations

- M3 1979 c.2. Amendments have been made to this Act and are cited, where relevant, in respect of the applicable regulations.
- **M4** OJ L 78, 17.3.2014, p. 6–15.
- **M5** OJ L 183 24.6.2014, p. 9.
- **M6** OJ L 229, 31.7.2014, p. 1–11.
- M7 S.I. 2014/693, as modified by the Wales Act 2014 (c.29), **section 4(4)(a)** and amended by S.I. 2017/560, **S.I.** 2017/754 and S.I. 2018/682 and as prospectively amended by S.I. 2018/1149.
- M8 S.I. 2014/2054, as amended by S.I. 2014/2445, S.I. 2014/3230, S.I. 2017/560, S.I. 2017/754, 2018/682 and as prospectively amended by S.I. 2018/1149.

Application of prohibitions and requirements outside the United Kingdom

- **3.**—(1) A United Kingdom person may contravene a relevant prohibition by conduct wholly or partly outside the United Kingdom.
 - (2) Any person may contravene a relevant prohibition by conduct in the territorial sea.
 - (3) In this regulation a "relevant prohibition" means any prohibition imposed—
 - (a) by regulation 9(2) [^{F6}or 9B(2)] (confidential information),
 - (b) by Part 3 (Finance),
 - (c) by Part 5 (Trade),
 - [F7(d) under Part 6 (Ships),]
 - [F8(da)] by regulation 57L(6) (disclosure of confidential information), or
 - (e) by a condition of a Treasury licence or a trade licence.
- (4) A United Kingdom person may comply, or fail to comply, with a relevant requirement by conduct wholly or partly outside the United Kingdom.
- (5) Any person may comply, or fail to comply, with a relevant requirement [F9 or a requirement imposed by a direction under regulation 57J(3) (direction by air traffic control to operator or pilot of Russian aircraft), [F10 or a requirement imposed by a condition of an aircraft licence,] by conduct in the territorial sea.
 - (6) In this regulation a "relevant requirement" means any requirement imposed—
 - (a) by or under Part 8 (Information and records), or by reason of a request made under a power conferred by [F11 that Part,]
 - (b) by a condition of a Treasury licence or a [F12trade licence, or]
 - [F13(c) by a direction under regulation 57C (movement of ships).]
- (7) Nothing in this regulation is to be taken to prevent a relevant prohibition or a relevant requirement from applying to conduct (by any person) in the United Kingdom.

Textual Amendments

- **F6** Words in reg. 3(3)(a) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **4(a)**
- F7 Words in reg. 3(3)(d) substituted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 3(a)(i)
- F8 Reg. 3(3)(da) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 3(a)(ii)
- **F9** Words in reg. 3(5) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **3(b)**
- **F10** Words in reg. 3(5) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **4(b)**
- F11 Words in reg. 3(6)(a) substituted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 3(a)
- F12 Words in reg. 3(6)(b) substituted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 3(b)
- F13 Reg. 3(6)(c) inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 3(c)

Commencement Information

Reg. 3 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Purposes

- **4.** The regulations contained in this instrument that are made under section 1 of the Act are for the purposes of $[F^{14}]$
 - [F15(a)] encouraging Russia to cease actions destabilising Ukraine or undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty or independence of Ukraine.
 - [F16(b) promoting the payment of compensation by Russia for damage, loss or injury suffered by Ukraine on or after 24th February 2022 as a result of Russia's invasion of Ukraine.]

Textual Amendments

- **F14** Reg. 4: punctuation inserted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **4(a)**
- F15 Words in reg. 4 renumbered as reg. 4(a) (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 4(b)
- F16 Reg. 4(b) inserted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 4(c)

Commencement Information

I4 Reg. 4 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(c)

PART 2

Designation of persons

Power to designate persons

- **5.**—(1) The Secretary of State may designate persons by name for the purposes of any of the following—
 - (a) regulations 11 to 15 (asset-freeze etc.);
 - [F17(aa) regulation 17A [F18(corresponding banking relationships and processing payments)];]
 - [F19(ab) regulation 18C (trust services);]
 - (b) regulation 20 [F20(immigration);]
- [F21(bza) regulation 46A (technical assistance relating to aircraft and ships);]
- [F22(bzb) regulation 54A (internet services);]
- [F23(ba) regulations 57A and 57C to 57E [F24(ships: prohibition on port entry etc.);]]
- [F25(bb) regulations 57J and 57M (aircraft).]
- [F26(1A)] The Secretary of State may provide that persons of a description specified by the Secretary of State are designated persons for the purposes of any of the following—
 - (a) regulations 11 to 15 (asset-freeze etc.);

- (b) regulation 17A [F27(corresponding banking relationships and processing payments)]; [regulation 18C (trust services);]
- F28(ba)
 - (c) regulation 20 (immigration);
 - (d) regulation 46A (technical assistance relating to aircraft and ships);[regulation 54A (internet services);]
- F29(da)
 - (e) regulations 57A and 57C to 57E (ships: prohibition on port entry etc.);
 - (f) regulations 57J and 57M (aircraft).]
- (2) The Secretary of State may designate different persons for the purposes of different provisions mentioned in paragraph (1) [F30 or (1A)].
- [F31(3)] For the purposes of these Regulations, persons "designated under regulation 5" for the purpose of a particular regulation means—
 - (a) persons who are designated by name under paragraph (1) for the purposes of that particular regulation, and
 - (b) where the Secretary of State makes provision under paragraph (1A) that persons of a specified description are designated persons for the purposes of that particular regulation, persons of that description.]

Textual Amendments

- F17 Reg. 5(1)(aa) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 3
- **F18** Words in reg. 5(1)(aa) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **23(1)**(2)(a)
- F19 Reg. 5(1)(ab) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 3(a)
- **F20** Word in reg. 5(1)(b) substituted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 4(a)
- **F21** Reg. 5(1)(bza) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **5(a)**
- F22 Reg. 5(1)(bzb) inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 4(a)
- F23 Reg. 5(1)(ba) inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 4(b)
- **F24** Words in reg. 5(1)(ba) substituted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **4(a)**
- **F25** Reg. 5(1)(bb) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **4(b)**
- **F26** Reg. 5(1A) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **5(b)**
- F27 Words in reg. 5(1A)(b) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 23(1)(2)(a)
- **F28** Reg. 5(1A)(ba) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **3(b)**
- **F29** Reg. 5(1A)(da) inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 4(b)

- **F30** Words in reg. 5(2) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 5(c)
- F31 Reg. 5(3) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 5(d)

Commencement Information

I5 Reg. 5 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(d)

Designation criteria

- [F326.—(1) The Secretary of State may not designate a person under regulation 5 (power to designate persons) unless the Secretary of State—
 - (a) has reasonable grounds to suspect that that person is an involved person, and
 - (b) considers that the designation of that person is appropriate, having regard to—
 - (i) the purposes stated in regulation 4 (purposes), and
 - (ii) the likely significant effects of the designation on that person (as they appear to the Secretary of State to be on the basis of the information that the Secretary of State has).
 - (2) In this regulation, an "involved person" means a person who—
 - (a) is or has been involved in—
 - (i) destabilising Ukraine or undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty or independence of Ukraine, or
 - (ii) obtaining a benefit from or supporting the Government of Russia,
 - (b) is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by a person who is or has been so involved,
 - (c) is acting on behalf of or at the direction of a person who is or has been so involved, or
 - (d) is a member of, or associated with, a person who is or has been so involved.
- (3) For the purposes of this regulation, a person is "involved in destabilising Ukraine or undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty or independence of Ukraine" if—
 - (a) the person is responsible for, engages in, provides support for, or promotes any policy or action which destabilises Ukraine or undermines or threatens the territorial integrity, sovereignty or independence of Ukraine;
 - (b) the person provides financial services, or makes available funds, economic resources, goods or technology, that could contribute to destabilising Ukraine or undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty or independence of Ukraine;
 - (c) the person provides financial services, or makes available funds, economic resources, goods or technology, to—
 - (i) a person who is responsible for a policy or action which falls within subparagraph (a), or
 - (ii) a person who provides financial services, or makes available funds, economic resources, goods or technology, as mentioned in sub-paragraph (b);
 - (d) the person obstructs the work of international organisations in Ukraine;
 - (e) the person conducts business with a separatist group in the Donbas region;
 - (f) the person is a relevant person trading or operating in [F33non-government controlled Ukrainian territory];

- (g) the person assists the contravention or circumvention of a relevant provision.
- (4) For the purposes of this regulation, being "involved in obtaining a benefit from or supporting the Government of Russia" means—
 - (a) carrying on business as a Government of Russia-affiliated entity;
 - (b) carrying on business of economic significance to the Government of Russia;
 - (c) carrying on business in a sector of strategic significance to the Government of Russia;
 - (d) owning or controlling directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7), or working as a director (whether executive or non-executive), trustee, [F34] or other manager] or equivalent, of—
 - (i) a Government of Russia-affiliated entity;
 - (ii) a person, other than an individual, which falls within sub-paragraph (b) or (c) [F35;]
 - [F36(e) holding the right, directly or indirectly, to nominate at least one director (whether executive or non-executive), trustee or equivalent of—
 - (i) a Government of Russia-affiliated entity, or
 - (ii) a person, other than an individual, which falls within sub-paragraph (b) or (c).]
- [F37(4A) For the purposes of this regulation, a person is involved in "destabilising Ukraine or undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty or independence of Ukraine" or "obtaining a benefit from or supporting the Government of Russia" if they work for, or are affiliated to, the Government of Russia, as—
 - (a) an aide or adviser to the President of the Russian Federation,
 - (b) a head or deputy-head of any public body, federal agency or service subordinate to the President of the Russian Federation, including the Administration of the President of the Russian Federation,
 - (c) a member of the Security Council of the Russian Federation, its Secretary or any of its Deputy Secretaries,
 - (d) the Chairman of the Government of the Russian Federation or any deputy of the Chairman,
 - (e) a Minister or Deputy Minister of any Ministry of the Russian Federation,
 - (f) a Governor or member of the Board of Directors of the Central Bank of the Russian Federation,
 - (g) a Presidential Plenipotentiary Envoy to a Federal District, or a regional Governor or Deputy Governor or equivalent,
 - (h) a head or deputy head of any other public body or agency of the Government of the Russian Federation,
 - (i) a member of the armed forces or law-enforcement organs of the Russian Federation of the rank of colonel, or equivalent, or higher,
 - (j) a member of the Russian security and intelligence services of the rank of colonel, or equivalent, or higher,
 - (k) a vice president, or equivalent position or higher, of a Government of Russia-affiliated entity, or
 - (l) a director or manager, or equivalent position or higher, of a Government of Russia-affiliated entity.]
 - (5) In paragraph (3)(f), a person ("P") is a "relevant person" if—
 - (a) P is not an individual, and
 - (b) the ownership or control of P has been transferred contrary to the law of Ukraine;

- [F38(6) In paragraph (2)(d), being "associated with" a person includes—
 - (a) obtaining a financial benefit or other material benefit from that person;
 - (b) being an immediate family member of that person.]
- (7) In this regulation—

"Government of Russia" means—

- (a) the Presidency of the Russian Federation;
- (b) public bodies and agencies subordinate to the President of the Russian Federation, including the Administration of the President of the Russian Federation;
- (c) the Chairman of the Government of the Russian Federation and the deputies of the Chairman of the Government;
- (d) any Ministry of the Russian Federation;
- (e) any other public body or agency of the Government of the Russian Federation, including the armed forces and law-enforcement organs of the Russian Federation;
- (f) the Central Bank of the Russian Federation;

"Government of Russia-affiliated entity" means a person, other than an individual—

- (a) which is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by the Government of Russia (within the meaning of regulation 7),
- (b) in which the Government of Russia holds directly or indirectly a minority interest,
- (c) which receives, or has received, financing, directly or indirectly, from the Russian Direct Investment Fund or the National Wealth Fund, or
- (d) which otherwise obtains a financial benefit or other material benefit from the Government of Russia;

[F39"immediate family member" means—

- (a) a wife or husband;
- (b) a civil partner;
- (c) a parent or step-parent;
- (d) a child or step-child;
- (e) a sibling or step-sibling;
- (f) a niece or nephew;
- (g) an aunt or uncle;
- (h) a grandparent;
- (i) a grandchild.]

"minority interest" means any shareholding, voting right or right to appoint or remove members of the board of directors which does not meet the condition set out in regulation 7(2);

"relevant provision" means—

- (a) any provision of Part 3 (Finance) or Part 5 (Trade);
- (b) any provision of the law of a country other than the United Kingdom made for purposes corresponding to a purpose of any provision of Part 3 or Part 5;

"sector of strategic significance to the Government of Russia" means—

- (a) the Russian chemicals sector;
- (b) the Russian construction sector;
- (c) the Russian defence sector;

- (d) the Russian electronics sector;
- (e) the Russian energy sector;
- (f) the Russian extractives sector;
- (g) the Russian financial services sector.
- (h) the Russian information, communications and digital technologies sector;
- (i) the Russian transport sector.
- (8) Nothing in any sub-paragraph of paragraph (3) or (4) is to be taken to limit the meaning of any of the other sub-paragraphs of that paragraph.]

Textual Amendments

- F32 Reg. 6 substituted (10.2.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/123), regs. 1(2), 3
- **F33** Words in reg. 6(3)(f) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 6
- **F34** Words in reg. 6(4)(d) inserted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), **3(a)(i)**
- F35 Reg. 6(4)(d)(ii): semicolon substituted for full stop (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), 3(a)(ii)
- **F36** Reg. 6(4)(e) inserted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), **3(a)(iii)**
- F37 Reg. 6(4A) inserted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), 3(b)
- **F38** Reg. 6(6) substituted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), **3(c)**
- **F39** Words in reg. 6(7) inserted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), **3(d)(i)**

[F40]Conditions for the designation of persons by description

- **6A.**—(1) The Secretary of State may choose whether persons mentioned in regulation 5(1A) (power to designate persons by description) are designated persons under—
 - (a) the standard procedure, or
 - (b) the urgent procedure.
- (2) Paragraph (3) applies where the Secretary of State chooses that persons mentioned in regulation 5(1A) are designated persons under the standard procedure.
- (3) The Secretary of State may not provide that persons of a specified description are designated persons under regulation 5(1A) except where conditions A and C are met.
- (4) Paragraphs (5) to (7) apply where the Secretary of State chooses that persons mentioned in regulation 5(1A) are designated persons under the urgent procedure.
- (5) The Secretary of State may provide that persons of a specified description are designated persons where condition C is not met, but conditions A, D and E are met.
- (6) The persons of the specified description cease to be designated persons at the end of the period of 56 days beginning with the day following the day on which the persons became designated persons unless, within that period, the Secretary of State certifies that—
 - (a) conditions A and C are met, or
 - (b) conditions A, D and E continue to be met.

- (7) Where the Secretary of State makes a certification under paragraph (6)(b), the designation ceases to have effect at the end of the period of 56 days beginning with the day immediately following the period mentioned in paragraph (6), unless within that period the Secretary of State certifies that conditions A and C are met.
- (8) Condition A is that the description of persons specified is such that a reasonable person would know whether that person fell within it.
 - (9) Condition C is that the Secretary of State has reasonable grounds to suspect—
 - (a) in a case where the specified description is members of a particular organisation, that the organisation is an involved person, or
 - (b) in the case of any other specified description, that any person falling within that description would necessarily be an involved person.
- (10) Condition D is that the description of persons specified is of persons (or some persons) to which, or in relation to which, relevant provision (whenever made) applies under the law of—
 - (a) the United States of America;
 - (b) the European Union;
 - (c) Australia;
 - (d) Canada.
- (11) Condition E is that the Secretary of State considers that it is in the public interest to provide that persons of a specified description are designated persons under the urgent procedure.
- (12) For the purposes of Condition D, "relevant provision" is provision that the Secretary of State considers—
 - (a) corresponds, or is similar, to the type of sanction or sanctions in these Regulations, or
 - (b) is made for purposes corresponding, or similar, to any purpose of any type of sanction or sanctions in these Regulations.
 - (13) In this regulation—

"involved person" has the meaning given in regulation 6 (designation criteria);

"organisation" includes any body, association or combination of persons.]

Textual Amendments

F40 Reg. 6A inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 7

Meaning of "owned or controlled directly or indirectly"

- 7.—(1) A person who is not an individual ("C") is "owned or controlled directly or indirectly" by another person ("P") if either of the following two conditions is met (or both are met).
 - (2) The first condition is that P—
 - (a) holds directly or indirectly more than 50% of the shares in C,
 - (b) holds directly or indirectly more than 50% of the voting rights in C, or
 - (c) holds the right directly or indirectly to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors of C.
 - (3) Schedule 1 contains provision applying for the purpose of interpreting paragraph (2).
- (4) The second condition is that it is reasonable, having regard to all the circumstances, to expect that P would (if P chose to) be able, in most cases or in significant respects, by whatever means

and whether directly or indirectly, to achieve the result that affairs of C are conducted in accordance with P's wishes.

Commencement Information

I6 Reg. 7 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(d)

Notification and publicity where designation power used

- **8.**—(1) Paragraph (2) applies where the Secretary of State—
 - (a) has made a designation under [F41 regulation 5(1)], or
 - (b) has by virtue of section 22 of the Act varied or revoked a designation made under [F42that paragraph of that regulation].
- (2) The Secretary of State—
 - (a) must without delay take such steps as are reasonably practicable to inform the designated person of the designation, variation or revocation, and
 - (b) must take steps to publicise the designation, variation or revocation.
- (3) The information given under paragraph (2)(a) where a designation is made must include a statement of reasons.
- (4) In this regulation a "statement of reasons", in relation to a designation, means a brief statement of the matters that the Secretary of State knows, or has reasonable grounds to suspect, in relation to the designated person which have led the Secretary of State to make the designation.
- (5) Matters that would otherwise be required by paragraph (4) to be included in a statement of reasons may be excluded from it where the Secretary of State considers that they should be excluded—
 - (a) in the interests of national security or international relations,
 - (b) for reasons connected with the prevention or detection of serious crime in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, or
 - (c) in the interests of justice.
 - (6) The steps taken under paragraph (2)(b) must—
 - (a) unless one or more of the restricted publicity conditions is met, be steps to publicise generally—
 - (i) the designation, variation or revocation, and
 - (ii) in the case of a designation, the statement of reasons;
 - (b) if one or more of those conditions is met, be steps to inform only such persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate of the designation, variation or revocation and (in the case of a designation) of the contents of the statement of reasons.
 - (7) The "restricted publicity conditions" are as follows—
 - (a) the designation is of a person believed by the Secretary of State to be an individual under the age of 18;
 - (b) the Secretary of State considers that disclosure of the designation, variation or revocation should be restricted—
 - (i) in the interests of national security or international relations,
 - (ii) for reasons connected with the prevention or detection of serious crime in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, or

- (iii) in the interests of justice.
- (8) Paragraph (9) applies if—
 - (a) when a designation is made one or more of the restricted publicity conditions is met, but
 - (b) at any time when the designation has effect, it becomes the case that none of the restricted publicity conditions is met.
- (9) The Secretary of State must—
 - (a) take such steps as are reasonably practicable to inform the designated person that none of the restricted publicity conditions is now met, and
 - (b) take steps to publicise generally the designation and the statement of reasons relating to it.

Textual Amendments

- **F41** Words in reg. 8(1)(a) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **8(a)**
- **F42** Words in reg. 8(1)(b) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **8(b)**

Commencement Information

17 Reg. 8 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(d)

Confidential information in certain cases where designation power used

- **9.**—(1) Where the Secretary of State in accordance with regulation 8(6)(b) informs only certain persons of a designation, variation or revocation and (in the case of a designation) of the contents of the statement of reasons, the Secretary of State may specify that any of that information is to be treated as confidential.
 - (2) A person ("P") who—
 - (a) is provided with information that is to be treated as confidential in accordance with paragraph (1), or
 - (b) otherwise obtains such information,

must not, subject to paragraph (3), disclose it if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that the information is to be treated as confidential.

- (3) The prohibition in paragraph (2) does not apply to any disclosure made by P with lawful authority.
 - (4) For this purpose information is disclosed with lawful authority only if and to the extent that—
 - (a) the disclosure is by, or is authorised by, the Secretary of State,
 - (b) the disclosure is by or with the consent of the person who is or was the subject of the designation,
 - (c) the disclosure is necessary to give effect to a requirement imposed under or by virtue of these Regulations or any other enactment, or
 - (d) the disclosure is required, under rules of court, tribunal rules or a court or tribunal order, for the purposes of legal proceedings of any description.
- (5) This regulation does not prevent the disclosure of information that is already, or has previously been, available to the public from other sources.
 - (6) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence.

- (7) The High Court (in Scotland, the Court of Session) may, on the application of—
 - (a) the person who is the subject of the information, or
 - (b) the Secretary of State,

grant an injunction (in Scotland, an interdict) to prevent a breach of the prohibition in paragraph (2).

(8) In paragraph (4)(c), "enactment" has the meaning given by section 54(6) of the Act.

Commencement Information

18 Reg. 9 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(d)

[F43]Notification and publicity where power to designate by description is used

- **9A.**—(1) Paragraph (2) applies where the Secretary of State—
 - (a) has provided that persons of a specified description are designated persons under regulation 5(1A) (power to designate persons by description), or
 - (b) has by virtue of section 22 of the Act varied or revoked a designation made under that paragraph of that regulation.
- (2) The Secretary of State—
 - (a) must without delay take such steps as are reasonably practicable to inform persons of the specified description of the designation, variation or revocation, and
 - (b) must take steps to publicise the designation, variation or revocation.
- (3) The information given under paragraph (2)(a)—
 - (a) where the Secretary of State provides that persons of a specified description are designated persons under the standard procedure, must include a statement of reasons, or
 - (b) where the Secretary of State provides that persons of a specified description are designated persons under the urgent procedure, must include a statement—
 - (i) that the provision is made under the urgent procedure,
 - (ii) identifying the relevant provision by reference to which the Secretary of State considers that condition D is met in relation to persons of the specified description, and
 - (iii) setting out why the Secretary of State considers that condition E is met.
- (4) Where the Secretary of State provides that persons of a specified description are designated persons under the urgent procedure, the Secretary of State must, after the end of the period mentioned in paragraph (6) of regulation 6A (conditions for the designation of persons by description), or if the Secretary of State has made a certification under paragraph (6)(b) of that regulation the period mentioned in paragraph (7) of that regulation, but otherwise without delay—
 - (a) in a case where the persons cease to be designated persons, take such steps as are reasonably practicable to inform persons of the specified description that they have ceased to be designated persons, or
 - (b) in any other case, take such steps as are reasonably practicable to give each person of the specified description a statement of reasons.
- (5) In this regulation, a "statement of reasons", in relation to a provision designating persons of a specified description, means a brief statement of the matters that the Secretary of State knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, in relation to persons of the specified description—

- (a) in the case of a designation under the standard procedure, which have led the Secretary of State to make the provision designating persons of that description, and
- (b) in the case of a designation under the urgent procedure, as a result of which the persons do not cease to be designated persons at the end of the period mentioned in regulation 6A(6) (b) or (7) (as the case may be).
- (6) Matters that would otherwise be required by paragraph (5) to be included in a statement of reasons may be excluded from it where the Secretary of State considers that they should be excluded—
 - (a) in the interests of national security or international relations,
 - (b) for reasons connected with the prevention or detection of serious crime in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, or
 - (c) in the interests of justice.
 - (7) The steps taken under paragraph (2)(b) must—
 - (a) unless one or more of the restricted publicity conditions is met, be steps to publicise generally—
 - (i) the designation, variation or revocation, and
 - (ii) in the case of-
 - (aa) a designation under the standard procedure, the statement of reasons relating to it, or
 - (bb) a designation under the urgent procedure, the contents of the statement required under paragraph (3)(b) relating to it;
 - (b) if one or more of those conditions is met, be steps to inform only such persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate of the designation, variation or revocation and—
 - (i) in the case of a designation under the standard procedure, of the contents of the statement of reasons relating to it, or
 - (ii) in the case of a designation under the urgent procedure, of the contents of the statement required under paragraph (3)(b) relating to it.
- (8) The "restricted publicity conditions" are that the Secretary of State considers that disclosure of the designation, variation or revocation should be restricted—
 - (a) in the interests of national security or international relations,
 - (b) for reasons connected with the prevention or detection of serious crime in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, or
 - (c) in the interests of justice.
 - (9) Paragraph (10) applies if—
 - (a) when a designation is made one or more of the restricted publicity conditions is met, but
 - (b) at any time when the designation has effect, it becomes the case that none of the restricted publicity conditions is met.
 - (10) The Secretary of State must—
 - (a) take such steps as are reasonably practicable to inform persons of the specified description that none of the restricted publicity conditions is now met, and
 - (b) take steps to publicise generally the designation and—
 - (i) in the case of a designation under the standard procedure, the statement of reasons relating to it, or

(ii) in the case of a designation under the urgent procedure, the statement required under paragraph (3)(b) relating to it.

Textual Amendments

F43 Regs. 9A, 9B inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 9

Confidential information in certain cases where power to designate by description is used

- **9B.**—(1) Where the Secretary of State in accordance with regulation 9A(7)(b) informs only certain persons of a designation, variation or revocation and—
 - (a) in the case of a designation under the standard procedure, of the content of the statement of reasons relating to it, or
 - (b) in the case of a designation under the urgent procedure, of the content of the statement required under regulation 9A(3)(b) relating to it,

the Secretary of State may specify that any of that information is to be treated as confidential.

- (2) A person ("P") who—
 - (a) is provided with information that is to be treated as confidential in accordance with paragraph (1), or
 - (b) otherwise obtains such information,

must not, subject to paragraph (3), disclose it if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that the information is to be treated as confidential.

- (3) The prohibition in paragraph (2) does not apply to any disclosure made by P with lawful authority.
 - (4) For this purpose information is disclosed with lawful authority only if and to the extent that—
 - (a) the disclosure is by, or is authorised by, the Secretary of State,
 - (b) the disclosure is by or with the consent of the person who is or was the subject of the designation,
 - (c) the disclosure is necessary to give effect to a requirement imposed under or by virtue of these Regulations or any other enactment, or
 - (d) the disclosure is required under rules of court, tribunal rules or a court or tribunal order, for the purposes of legal proceedings of any description.
- (5) This regulation does not prevent the disclosure of information that is already, or has previously been, available to the public from other sources.
 - (6) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence.
 - (7) The High Court (in Scotland, the Court of Session) may, on the application of—
 - (a) the person who is the subject of the information, or
 - (b) the Secretary of State,

grant an injunction (in Scotland, an interdict) to prevent a breach of the prohibition in paragraph (2).

(8) In paragraph (4)(c), "enactment" has the meaning given by section 54(6) of the Act.]

Textual Amendments

F43 Regs. 9A, 9B inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 9

PART 3

Finance

CHAPTER 1

[F44Asset-freeze etc.]

Textual Amendments

F44 Pt. 3 Ch. 1 heading substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 4

Meaning of "designated person"

10. In this Chapter a "designated person" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 for the purposes of regulations 11 to 15.

Commencement Information

Reg. 10 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Asset-freeze in relation to designated persons

- 11.—(1) A person ("P") must not deal with funds or economic resources owned, held or controlled by a designated person if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is dealing with such funds or economic resources.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.
 - (4) For the purposes of paragraph (1) a person "deals with" funds if the person—
 - (a) uses, alters, moves, transfers or allows access to the funds,
 - (b) deals with the funds in any other way that would result in any change in volume, amount, location, ownership, possession, character or destination, or
 - (c) makes any other change, including portfolio management, that would enable use of the funds.
 - (5) For the purposes of paragraph (1) a person "deals with" economic resources if the person—
 - (a) exchanges the economic resources for funds, goods or services, or
 - (b) uses the economic resources in exchange for funds, goods or services (whether by pledging them as security or otherwise).
- (6) The reference in paragraph (1) to funds or economic resources that are "owned, held or controlled" by a person includes, in particular, a reference to—

- (a) funds or economic resources in which the person has any legal or equitable interest, regardless of whether the interest is held jointly with any other person and regardless of whether any other person holds an interest in the funds or economic resources;
- (b) any tangible property (other than real property), or bearer security, that is comprised in funds or economic resources and is in the possession of the person.
- (7) For the purposes of paragraph (1) funds or economic resources are to be treated as owned, held or controlled by a designated person if they are owned, held or controlled by a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by the designated person.
- (8) For the avoidance of doubt, the reference in paragraph (1) to a designated person includes P if P is a designated person.

Commencement Information

I10 Reg. 11 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Making funds available to designated person

- **12.**—(1) A person ("P") must not make funds available directly or indirectly to a designated person if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is making the funds so available.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.
- (4) The reference in paragraph (1) to making funds available indirectly to a designated person includes, in particular, a reference to making them available to a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by the designated person.

Commencement Information

III Reg. 12 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Making funds available for benefit of designated person

- 13.—(1) A person ("P") must not make funds available to any person for the benefit of a designated person if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is making the funds so available.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.
 - (4) For the purposes of this regulation—
 - (a) funds are made available for the benefit of a designated person only if that person thereby obtains, or is able to obtain, a significant financial benefit, and
 - (b) "financial benefit" includes the discharge (or partial discharge) of a financial obligation for which the designated person is wholly or partly responsible.

Commencement Information

Reg. 13 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Making economic resources available to designated person

- **14.**—(1) A person ("P") must not make economic resources available directly or indirectly to a designated person if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect—
 - (a) that P is making the economic resources so available, and
 - (b) that the designated person would be likely to exchange the economic resources for, or use them in exchange for, funds, goods or services.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.
- (4) The reference in paragraph (1) to making economic resources available indirectly to a designated person includes, in particular, a reference to making them available to a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by the designated person.

Commencement Information

II3 Reg. 14 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Making economic resources available for benefit of designated person

- **15.**—(1) A person ("P") must not make economic resources available to any person for the benefit of a designated person if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is making the economic resources so available.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.
 - (4) For the purposes of paragraph (1)—
 - (a) economic resources are made available for the benefit of a designated person only if that person thereby obtains, or is able to obtain, a significant financial benefit, and
 - (b) "financial benefit" includes the discharge (or partial discharge) of a financial obligation for which the designated person is wholly or partly responsible.

Commencement Information

Reg. 15 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

CHAPTER 2

Other financial and investment restrictions

Dealing with transferable securities or money-market instruments

- **16.**—(1) A person ("P") must not, directly or indirectly, deal with a transferable security or money-market instrument falling within paragraph (2) if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is dealing with such a transferable security or money-market instrument.
- (2) A transferable security or money-market instrument falls within this paragraph if it has a maturity exceeding 30 days and is issued after 1 August 2014 by—
 - (a) a person mentioned in any of paragraphs 1 to 5 of Schedule 2;
 - (b) a person, other than an individual, which is—
 - (i) incorporated or constituted under the law of a non-UK country, and
 - (ii) owned by a person within sub-paragraph (a); or
 - (c) a person, other than an individual, acting on behalf or at the direction of a person within sub-paragraph (a) or sub-paragraph (b).
- (3) A person ("P") must not, directly or indirectly, deal with a transferable security or money-market instrument falling within paragraph (4) if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is dealing with such a transferable security or money-market instrument.
- (4) A transferable security or money-market instrument falls within this paragraph if it has a maturity exceeding 30 days and is issued after 12 September 2014 by—
 - (a) a person mentioned in any of paragraphs 6 to 11 of Schedule 2;
 - (b) a person, other than an individual, which is—
 - (i) incorporated or constituted under the law of a non-UK country, and
 - (ii) owned by a person within sub-paragraph (a); or
 - (c) a person, other than an individual, acting on behalf or at the direction of a person within sub-paragraph (a) or sub-paragraph (b).
- [F45(4A) A person ("P") must not, directly or indirectly, deal with a transferable security or moneymarket instrument falling within paragraph (4B) if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is dealing with such a transferable security or money-market instrument.
- (4B) A transferable security or money-market instrument falls within this paragraph if it has a maturity exceeding 30 days and is issued on or after 1st March 2022 by—
 - (a) a person, other than an individual, which is—
 - (i) incorporated or constituted under the law of any part of the United Kingdom, and
 - (ii) owned by a person falling within Schedule 2; or
 - (b) a person, other than an individual, acting on behalf or at the direction of a person within sub-paragraph (a).
- (4C) A person ("P") must not, directly or indirectly, deal with a transferable security or moneymarket instrument falling within paragraph (4D) if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is dealing with such a transferable security or money-market instrument.
- (4D) A transferable security or money-market instrument falls within this paragraph if it is issued on or after 1st March 2022 by—
 - (a) a person connected with Russia, which is not—
 - (i) a person falling within Schedule 2,

- (ii) a person, other than an individual, which on 1st March 2022 is domiciled in a country other than Russia, or
- (iii) a person, other than an individual, which on 1st March 2022 is a branch or subsidiary, wherever located, of a person mentioned in paragraph (ii);
- (b) a person, other than an individual, which is owned by a person falling within subparagraph (a); or
- (c) a person, other than an individual, acting on behalf or at the direction of a person within sub-paragraph (a) or sub-paragraph (b).
- (4E) A person ("P") must not, directly or indirectly, deal with a transferable security or money-market instrument falling within paragraph (4F) if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is dealing with such a transferable security or money-market instrument.
- (4F) A transferable security or money-market instrument falls within this paragraph if it is issued on or after 1st March 2022 by, or on behalf of, the Government of Russia.]
- [F46(4G)] A person ("P") must not, directly or indirectly, deal with a transferable security or moneymarket instrument falling within paragraph (4H) if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is dealing with such a transferable security or money-market instrument.
- (4H) A transferable security or money-market instrument falls within this paragraph if it is issued—
 - (a) on or after 16th December 2022,
 - (b) by a person, other than an individual, which is not a person connected with Russia, and
 - (c) for the purposes of an activity mentioned in regulation 18B(2).]
- [F47 (5) Paragraphs (1), (3), (4A), (4C) [F48 , (4E) and (4G)] are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).]
- (6) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph [^{F49}(1), (3), (4A), (4C) [^{F50}, (4E) or (4G)]] commits an offence.
- (7) For the purposes of this regulation, and regulations 17 (loans and credit arrangements) [F51, 59 (exceptions relating to loans and credit arrangements) and 60ZZA (exceptions relating to investments in relation to Russia)], a person ("C") is "owned" by another person ("P") if P—
 - (a) holds directly or indirectly more than 50% of the shares in C, or
 - (b) holds directly or indirectly more than 50% of the voting rights in C.
 - (8) Schedule 1 applies for the purpose of interpreting paragraph (7).
- (9) For the purposes of this regulation, a reference to "dealing with" a transferable security or money-market instrument includes a reference to purchasing or selling the security or instrument, providing investment services relating to the security or instrument or assisting in the issuance of the security or instrument.
 - (10) In this regulation—

"investment services" means—

- (a) the reception and transmission of orders in relation to one or more financial instruments,
- (b) the execution of orders on behalf of clients,
- (c) dealing on own account,
- (d) portfolio management,
- (e) the provision of investment advice,
- (f) the underwriting of financial instruments or placing of financial instruments on a firm commitment basis,

- (g) the placing of financial instruments without a firm commitment basis, or
- (h) any service in relation to the admission to trading on a regulated market or trading on a multilateral trading facility;

"money-market instrument" means an instrument of a kind normally dealt in on the money market, such as treasury bills, certificates of deposit and commercial papers, excluding instruments of payment;

"non-UK country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom;

"transferable security" means a security, negotiable on the capital market, of any of the following kinds, but excluding instruments of payment—

- (a) shares in companies and other securities equivalent to shares in companies, partnerships or other entities, and depositary receipts in respect of shares;
- (b) bonds or other forms of securitised debt, including depositary receipts in respect of such securities;
- (c) any other securities giving the right to purchase or sell any security of a kind mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b).

Textual Amendments

- F45 Reg. 16(4A)-(4F) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 5(a)
- **F46** Reg. 16(4G)(4H) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 4(a)
- **F47** Reg. 16(5) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **5(b)**
- **F48** Words in reg. 16(5) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **4(b)**
- **F49** Words in reg. 16(6) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 5(c)
- **F50** Words in reg. 16(6) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **4(c)**
- F51 Words in reg. 16(7) substituted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 3

Commencement Information

I15 Reg. 16 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Loans and credit arrangements

- 17.—(1) A person ("P") must not directly or indirectly grant a relevant loan if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is granting a relevant loan.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly enter into any arrangement to grant a relevant loan if the person knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that the arrangement relates to a relevant loan.
- [F52(2A) A person must not make funds or economic resources available to a relevant entity ("E") where the purposes of making those funds or economic resources available is to enable E to grant a relevant loan on or after 16th December 2022.]
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) [F53, (2) and (2A)] are subject to [F54Part 7 (Exceptions and licences)].
 - (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) [^{F55}, (2) or (2A)] commits an offence.

(5) In this regulation—

F56

[F57" category 1 loan" means a loan or credit—

- (a) with a maturity exceeding 30 days,
- (b) made or granted to—
 - (i) a person falling within Schedule 2,
 - (ii) a person, other than an individual, which is—
 - (aa) incorporated or constituted under the law of a non-UK country, and
 - (bb) owned F58... by a person within paragraph (i), or
 - (iii) a person, other than an individual, acting on behalf or at the direction of a person within paragraph (i) or paragraph (ii), and
- (c) which is first made or granted at any time after IP completion day;

"category 2 loan" means a loan or credit—

- (a) with a maturity exceeding 30 days,
- (b) made or granted to a person, other than an individual, which is—
 - (i) incorporated or constituted under the law of any part of the United Kingdom, and
 - (ii) owned F59... by a person falling within Schedule 2, and
- (c) which is first made or granted at any time on or after 1st March 2022;

"category 3 loan" means a loan or credit—

- (a) with a maturity exceeding 30 days,
- (b) made or granted to a person, other than an individual, which is—
 - (i) connected with Russia,
 - (ii) owned ^{F60}... by a person within sub-paragraph (i), or
 - (iii) a person, other than an individual, acting on behalf or at the direction of a person within paragraph (i) or paragraph (ii),
- (c) [F61 which is first made or granted at any time on or after 1st March 2022 but before [F62 29th October 2022], and,]
- (d) which is not—
 - (i) a category 1 loan, a category 2 loan or a category 4 loan, or
 - (ii) a loan made or granted to—
 - (aa) a person, other than an individual, which on 1st March 2022 is domiciled in a country other than Russia,
 - (bb) a person, other than an individual, which is owned by a person falling within sub-paragraph (aa), or
 - (cc) a person, other than an individual, acting on behalf or at the direction of a person within sub-paragraph (aa) or sub-paragraph (bb);

"category 4 loan" means a loan or credit—

- (a) made or granted to the Government of Russia,
- (b) which is first made or granted at any time on or after 1st March 2022;]

[F63"category 5 loan" means a loan or credit—

- (a) with a maturity exceeding 30 days,
- (b) made or granted to a person, other than an individual
 - which is connected with Russia, other than—
 - (aa) a person which on [^{F64}29th October 2022] is incorporated or constituted in a country other than Russia, or
 - (bb) a person which is owned by a person falling within paragraph (aa),
 - (ii) a person which is owned by a person within sub-paragraph (i), or
 - (iii) a person which is owned by a person connected with Russia who is an individual,
- which is first made or granted at any time on or after [F6429th October 2022], and
- (d) which is not a category 1 loan, a category 2 loan, a category 3 loan or a category 4 loan.] I^{F65}"category 6 loan" means a loan or credit—
- (a) made or granted to a relevant entity,
- (b) which is for the purposes of an activity mentioned in regulation 18B(2),
- which is first made or granted at any time on or after 16th December 2022, and (c)
- which is not a category 1 loan, a category 2 loan, a category 3 loan, a category 4 loan or a category 5 loan;]

"non-UK country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom;

[F66" owned" means owned within the meaning of regulation 16(7);]

[^{F67} "relevant entity" has the meaning given in regulation 18B(8);]

[F68" relevant loan" means a category 1 loan, a category 2 loan, a category 3 loan [F69], a category 4 loan [F70, a category 5 loan or a category 6 loan]];] F71 ...

Textual Amendments

- F52 Reg. 17(2A) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 5(a)
- Words in reg. 17(3) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **5(b)**
- Words in reg. 17(3) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) F54 Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 6(a)
- F55 Words in reg. 17(4) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 5(c)
- Words in reg. 17(5) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 5(d)(i)
- Words in reg. 17(5) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) F57 Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 6(b)(i)
- Words in reg. 17(5) omitted (29.10.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 3(3)
- Words in reg. 17(5) omitted (29.10.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) F59 (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 3(4)
- Words in reg. 17(5) omitted (29.10.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 3(5)(a)
- F61 Words in reg. 17(5) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 3(5)(b)

- **F62** Words in reg. 17(5) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **5(d)(ii)**
- **F63** Words in reg. 17(5) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **3(6)**
- **F64** Words in reg. 17(5) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **5(d)(iii)**
- **F65** Words in reg. 17(5) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **5(d)(iv)**
- **F66** Words in reg. 17(5) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **3(7)**
- **F67** Words in reg. 17(5) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **5(d)(v)**
- **F68** Words in reg. 17(5) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 6(b)(ii)
- **F69** Words in reg. 17(5) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **3(8)**
- **F70** Words in reg. 17(5) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **5(d)(vi)**
- **F71** Words in reg. 17(5) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **6(b)(iii)**

Commencement Information

I16 Reg. 17 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F72Correspondent banking relationships F73 and processing payments]

- **17A.**—(1) A UK credit or financial institution ("C") ("the correspondent") must not establish or continue a correspondent banking relationship with the following ("the respondent")—
 - (a) a designated person ("D"),
 - (b) a UK credit or financial institution, which is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by D, or
 - (c) a non-UK credit or financial institution, which is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by D,

if C knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that the correspondent banking relationship is with a designated person.

- (2) C must not process a F74... payment to, from or via
 - (a) D,
 - (b) a UK credit or financial institution, which is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by D, or
 - (c) a non-UK credit or financial institution, which is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by D,

if C knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that the ^{F74}... payment is to, from or via such a person.

- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) or (2) commits an offence.
- [F75(5) For the purposes of this regulation, a reference to "processing" a payment—
 - (a) includes the clearing and settlement of a payment; but

- (b) does not include the act of crediting a payment, for the first time, to C where that payment is credited to an account which is—
 - (i) in the name of C; and
 - (ii) not held on behalf of, or for the benefit of, a customer of C.]
- (6) In this regulation—

"correspondent banking relationship" means the provision of banking services by a correspondent to a respondent including providing a current or other liability account and related services, such as cash management, international funds transfers, cheque clearing, providing customers of the respondent with direct access to accounts with the correspondent (and vice versa) and providing foreign exchange services;

"designated person" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 (power to designate persons) for the purposes of this regulation;

"non-UK credit or financial institution" means—

- (a) a person, other than an individual, which would satisfy the threshold conditions for permission under Part 4A of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 if it had its registered office (or if it does not have one, its head office) in the United Kingdom, or
- (b) an undertaking, other than a UK credit or financial institution, which by way of business—
 - (i) operates a currency exchange office,
 - (ii) transmits money (or any representation of monetary value) by any means, or
 - (iii) cashes cheques that are made payable to customers;

"UK credit or financial institution" means—

- (a) a person that has permission under Part 4A of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (permission to carry on regulated activities), or
- (b) an undertaking domiciled in the United Kingdom which by way of business—
 - (i) operates a currency exchange office,
 - (ii) transmits money (or any representation of monetary value) by any means, or
 - (iii) cashes cheques that are made payable to customers.]

Textual Amendments

- F72 Reg. 17A inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 7
- **F73** Words in reg. 17A heading substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **3(2)**
- F74 Word in reg. 17A(2) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **3(3)**
- F75 Reg. 17A(5) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **3(4)**

Investments in relation to [F76non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

- **18.**—(1) A person ("P") must not carry on an activity mentioned in paragraph (2) if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is carrying on such an activity.
 - (2) The activities in this paragraph are—

- (a) directly or indirectly acquiring or extending a participation, or acquiring any ownership interest, in land located in [F77] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory];
- (b) directly or indirectly acquiring or extending a participation, or acquiring any ownership interest in or control over, a relevant entity;
- (c) directly or indirectly granting any loan or credit, entering into any arrangement to grant any loan or credit, or otherwise providing funds, including for example equity capital—
 - (i) to a relevant entity, or
 - (ii) for the documented purpose of financing any such entity;
- (d) directly or indirectly establishing any joint venture—
 - (i) in [F77non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or
 - (ii) with a relevant entity;
- (e) providing investment services directly related to an activity referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above.
- (3) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.
- (5) In this regulation—

"investment services" has the same meaning as it has in regulation 16;

"relevant entity" means a person, other than an individual, which has a place of business located in [F78 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

Textual Amendments

- F76 Words in reg. 18 heading substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 10(a)
- F77 Words in reg. 18(2) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 10(b)
- **F78** Words in reg. 18(5) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **10(b)**

Commencement Information

I17 Reg. 18 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F79Provision of financial services relating to foreign exchange reserve and asset management

- **18A.**—(1) A person ("P") must not provide financial services to a person mentioned in paragraph (2) where—
 - (a) the financial services are for the purpose of foreign exchange reserve and asset management; and
 - (b) P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that the financial services are provided to such a person.
 - (2) The persons mentioned in this paragraph are—
 - (a) the Central Bank of the Russian Federation,
 - (b) the National Wealth Fund of the Russian Federation,
 - (c) the Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation,

- (d) a person owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by a person mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (c), or
- (e) a person acting on behalf of or at the direction of a person mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (c).
- (3) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.

Textual Amendments

F79 Reg. 18A inserted (1.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/205), regs. 1(2), **3(1)**

[F80 Investments in relation to Russia

- **18B.**—(1) A person ("P") must not carry on an activity mentioned in paragraph (2) if P knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that P is carrying on such an activity.
 - (2) The activities in this paragraph are—
 - (a) directly acquiring any ownership interest in land located in Russia;
 - (b) indirectly acquiring any ownership interest in land located in Russia for the purpose mentioned in paragraph (3);
 - (c) directly acquiring any ownership interest in or control over a person, other than an individual, connected with Russia;
 - (d) indirectly acquiring any ownership interest in or control over a person, other than an individual, connected with Russia for the purpose mentioned in paragraph (3);
 - (e) directly or indirectly acquiring any ownership interest in or control over a relevant entity for the purpose mentioned in paragraph (3);
 - (f) directly or indirectly establishing any joint venture with a person connected with Russia;
 - (g) opening a representative office or establishing a branch or subsidiary located in Russia; or
 - (h) providing investment services directly related to an activity referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) to (g).
- (3) The purpose mentioned in paragraph 2(b), (d) and (e) above is making funds or economic resources available—
 - (a) directly or indirectly to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (b) for the benefit of a person connected with Russia.
 - (4) For the purposes of paragraph (3)—
 - (a) economic resources are made available to a person connected with Russia only if that person would be likely to exchange the economic resources for, or use them in exchange for, funds, goods or services;
 - (b) making funds or economic resources indirectly available to a person connected with Russia includes, in particular, a reference to making them available to a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by a person connected with Russia; and
 - (c) funds or economic resources are made available for the benefit of a person connected with Russia only if that person thereby obtains, or is able to obtain, a significant financial benefit, and "financial benefit" includes the discharge (or partial discharge) of a financial obligation for which the person connected with Russia is wholly or partly responsible.

- (5) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (6) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.
- (7) In this regulation, the reference to a person ("P") directly or indirectly acquiring any ownership interest in or control over a person or entity means—
 - (a) P directly or indirectly acquiring any share in the person or entity;
 - (b) P directly or indirectly acquiring any voting rights in the person or entity;
 - (c) P directly or indirectly acquiring any right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors of the person or entity; or
 - (d) P directly or indirectly acquiring any means of ensuring that the affairs of the person or entity are conducted in accordance with the wishes of P where it is reasonable, having regard to all of the circumstances, to expect that P would (if P chose to) in most cases or significant respects, by whatever means, be able to do so.
 - (8) In this regulation—

"branch" means, in relation to a person other than an individual, a place of business which forms a legally dependent part of that person and which carries out all or some of the transactions inherent in the business of that person;

"investment services" has the same meaning as it has in regulation 16 (dealing with transferable securities or money-market instruments);

"relevant entity" means a person, other than an individual, which ^{F81}... is not a person connected with Russia.]

Textual Amendments

F80 Reg. 18B inserted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 4

F81 Words in reg. 18B(8) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 6

[F82Trust services

- **18C.**—(1) A person must not provide trust services to or for the benefit of a designated person.
- (2) A person ("P") must not provide trust services to or for the benefit of a person connected with Russia ("C") unless pursuant to an ongoing arrangement pursuant to which P provided those trust services to or for the benefit of C immediately before 16th December 2022.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) or (2) commits an offence.
- (5) For the purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), trust services are provided for the benefit of a person ("B") where—
 - (a) B is a beneficiary of a trust or similar arrangement,
 - (b) B is referred to as a potential beneficiary in a document from the settlor relating to a trust or similar arrangement (such as a letter of wishes), or
 - (c) having regard to all the circumstances, B might reasonably be expected to obtain, or to be able to obtain, a significant financial benefit from the trust or similar arrangement.
- (6) For the purpose of paragraph (5), "beneficiary", "potential beneficiary" and "settlor", in relation to an arrangement similar to a trust, means those persons who hold equivalent or similar positions to those described in sub-paragraphs (a) to (c) of that paragraph in respect of a trust.

(7) In this regulation—

"designated person" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 (power to designate persons) for the purposes of this regulation;

"trust services" means—

- (a) the creation of a trust or similar arrangement,
- (b) the provision of a registered office, business address, correspondence address or administrative address for a trust or similar arrangement,
- (c) the operation or management of a trust or similar arrangement, or
- (d) acting or arranging for another person to act as trustee of a trust or similar arrangement, where "trustee", in relation to an arrangement similar to a trust, means a person who holds an equivalent or similar position to a trustee of a trust.]

Textual Amendments

F82 Reg. 18C inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 7

CHAPTER 3

Further provision

Circumventing etc. prohibitions

- **19.**—(1) A person must not intentionally participate in activities knowing that the object or effect of them is (whether directly or indirectly)—
 - (a) to circumvent any of the prohibitions in [F83 regulations 11 to [F84 18C]], or
 - (b) to enable or facilitate the contravention of any such prohibition.
 - (2) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.

Textual Amendments

- **F83** Words in reg. 19(1) substituted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 5
- **F84** Word in reg. 19(1)(a) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 8

Commencement Information

Reg. 19 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

[F85Interpretation of Part 3

19A.—(1) In this Part—

"branch" means, in relation to a credit or financial institution, a place of business which forms a legally dependent part of that institution and which carries out all or some of the transactions inherent in the business of that institution;

"credit or financial institution" means a "UK credit or financial institution" or a "non-UK credit or financial institution;

[F86cc foreign exchange reserve and asset management" means activities relating to the reserves or assets of the persons mentioned in paragraph (2) of regulation 18A, such reserves or assets to include the following—

- (a) money market instruments (including cheques, bills and certificates of deposit);
- (b) foreign exchange;
- (c) derivative products (including futures and options);
- (d) exchange rate and interest rate instruments (including products such as swaps and forward rate agreements);
- (e) transferable securities;
- (f) other negotiable instruments and financial assets (including bullion);
- (g) special drawing rights.]

"Government of Russia" has the same meaning as in regulation 6;

"subsidiary" has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006;

- (2) For the purposes of this Part, a person is to be regarded as "connected with" Russia if the person is—
 - (a) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, ordinarily resident in Russia,
 - (b) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, located in Russia.
 - (c) a person, other than an individual, which is incorporated or constituted under the law of Russia, or
 - (d) a person, other than an individual, which is domiciled in Russia.
 - (3) In this Part, the definitions of—
 - (a) "non-UK credit or financial institution", and
 - (b) "UK credit or financial institution",

[F87]have the meaning given in regulation 17A [F88](corresponding banking relationships and processing payments)] and] are to be read with section 22 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, any relevant order under that section and Schedule 2 to that Act.]

Textual Amendments

- F85 Reg. 19A inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 8
- **F86** Words in reg. 19A(1) inserted (1.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/205), regs. 1(2), 3(2)
- **F87** Words in reg. 19A(3) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **12**
- **F88** Words in reg. 19A(3) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 23(1)(2)(b)

PART 4

Immigration

Immigration

20. A person who is designated under regulation 5 for the purposes of this regulation is an excluded person for the purposes of section 8B of the Immigration Act 1971 ^{M9}.

Commencement Information

Reg. 20 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M9 1971 c. 77, as amended by the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (c.33), s.8 and the Immigration Act 2016 (c.19), s.76.

PART 5

Trade

CHAPTER 1

Interpretation

Interpretation of this Part

21.—(1) In this Part—

[F89" aviation and space goods" means—

- (a) any thing specified in Schedule 2C, other than any thing which is aviation and space technology, and
- (b) any tangible storage medium on which aviation and space technology is recorded or from which it can be derived;

"aviation and space technology" means any thing described in Schedule 2C as software or technology;]

"brokering service" means any service to secure, or otherwise in relation to, an arrangement, including (but not limited to)—

- (a) the selection or introduction of persons as parties or potential parties to the arrangement,
- (b) the negotiation of the arrangement,
- (c) the facilitation of anything that enables the arrangement to be entered into, and
- (d) the provision of any assistance that in any way promotes or facilitates the arrangement;

[F90ccoal and coal products" means any thing specified in Schedule 3H;]

[F91" critical-industry goods" means—

- (a) any thing specified in Schedule 2A, other than—
 - (i) any thing which is critical-industry technology, or
 - (ii) any thing for the time being specified in—

- (aa) Schedule 2 F92... to the Export Control Order 2008, F93...
- (bb) Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, [F94or]
- (cc) [F95Part 3 of Schedule 3C, and]
- (b) any tangible storage medium on which critical-industry technology is recorded or from which it can be derived;

"critical-industry technology" means any thing described in Schedule 2A as software or technology, other than any thing for the time being specified in—

- (a) Schedule 2 ^{F96}... to the Export Control Order 2008, ^{F97}...
- (b) Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation; [F98 or]
- (c) [F99Part 3 of Schedule 3C,1]

[F100" defence and security goods" means—

- (a) interception and monitoring goods,
- (b) internal repression goods, and
- (c) goods relating to chemical and biological weapons;]

[F100", defence and security technology" means—

- (a) interception and monitoring technology,
- (b) internal repression technology, and
- (c) technology relating to chemical and biological weapons;

"dual-use goods" means—

- (a) any thing for the time being specified in Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, other than any thing which is dual-use technology, and
- (b) any tangible storage medium on which dual-use technology is recorded or from which it can be derived;

"the Dual-Use Regulation" means Council Regulation (EC) No 428/2009 of 5 May 2009 setting up a Community regime for the control of exports, transfer, brokering and transit of dual-use items;

"dual-use technology" means any thing for the time being specified in Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation which is described as software or technology;

"energy-related goods" means any thing falling within Part 2 of Schedule 3;

[F101"G7 dependency and further goods" means any thing specified in Schedule 3E other than any thing for the time being specified in—

- (a) Schedule 2 F102... to the Export Control Order 2008,
- (b) Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation, or
- (c) Schedule 2A;

[F90" gold" means the gold and products related to gold specified in [F103Part 2 of] Schedule 3G;]

[F104ccgold jewellery" means the gold products specified in Part 3 of Schedule 3G;]

[F100"goods relating to chemical and biological weapons" means—

- (a) any thing specified in Part 4 of Schedule 3C, other than technology relating to chemical and biological weapons (but see paragraph (4A)), and
- (b) any tangible storage medium on which technology relating to chemical and biological weapons is recorded or from which it can be derived [F105,]]

[F106] other than any thing for the time being specified in Schedule 2 to the Export Control Order 2008 or in Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation;]

"infrastructure-related goods" means any thing falling within Part 3 of Schedule 3;

[F100% interception and monitoring goods" means any item mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b), provided that it may be used for interception and monitoring services—

- (a) a relevant Part 2 item,
- (b) any tangible storage medium on which interception and monitoring technology is recorded or from which it can be derived;

[F100"interception and monitoring technology" means any thing—

- (a) which is described as software in paragraph 2 of Part 2 of Schedule 3C provided that it may be used for interception and monitoring services, and
- (b) which is described as other software or other technology in paragraph 3 of Part 2 of Schedule 3C (but see paragraph (4C));]

[F100" internal repression goods" means—

- (a) any thing specified in Part 3 of Schedule 3C, other than—
 - (i) any thing which is internal repression technology,
 - (ii) any thing for the time being specified in Schedule 2 to the Export Control Order 2008, or
 - (iii) any thing for the time being specified in Annex # of the Dual-Use Regulation, and
- (b) any tangible storage medium on which internal repression technology is recorded or from which it can be derived;]

[F100c;internal repression technology" means any thing which is described in Part 3 of Schedule 3C as software or technology;]

[F107" luxury goods" means any thing specified in Schedule 3A, other than any thing for the time being specified in—

- (a) [F108Schedule 2] to the Export Control Order 2008,
- (b) Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation, or
- (c) Schedule 2A;

[F100ccmaritime goods" and "maritime technology" mean respectively any goods and technology specified in Chapter 4 (Navigation Equipment) and Chapter 5 (Radio-Communication Equipment) of Annex 1 of the Merchant Shipping Notice 1874 but not including any thing in those Chapters for the time being specified in—

- (a) [F109] Schedule 2] to the Export Control Order 2008,
- (b) Annex I to the Dual Use Regulation, or
- (c) Schedule 2A;]

[F100"medical device" means—

- (a) a medical device within the meaning given in regulation 2 of the Medical Devices Regulations 2002 in so far as those Regulations apply to England, Wales and Scotland, and
- (b) a medical device within the meaning given in—
 - (i) article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/745 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 April 2017 on medical devices, amending Directive 2001/83/EC,

Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 and Regulation (EC) No 1223/2009 and repealing Council Directives 90/385/EEC and 93/42/EEC, and

(ii) article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/746 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 April 2017 on in vitro diagnostic medical devices and repealing Directive 98/79/EC and Commission Decision 2010/227/EU,

in so far as those Regulations apply to Northern Ireland;]

"military goods" means—

- (a) any thing for the time being specified in Schedule 2 to the Export Control Order 2008 M10, other than any thing which is military technology, and
- (b) any tangible storage medium on which military technology is recorded or from which it can be derived;

"military technology" means any thing for the time being specified in Schedule 2 to the Export Control Order 2008 which is described as software or technology;

[F90" oil and oil products" means any thing specified in Schedule 3F;]

[F107" oil refining goods" means—

- (a) any thing specified in Schedule 2D, other than—
 - (i) any thing which is oil refining technology, or
 - (ii) any thing for the time being specified in—
 - (aa) Schedule [F1102] to the Export Control Order 2008,
 - (bb) Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation,
 - (cc) Schedule 2A, or
 - (dd) Part 2 of Schedule 3, and
- (b) any tangible storage medium on which oil refining technology is recorded or from which it can be derived;]

[F107" oil refining technology" means any thing described in Schedule 2D as software or technology, other than any thing for the time being specified in —

- (a) Schedule [F1112] to the Export Control Order 2008,
- (b) Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation, or
- (c) Schedule 2A;]

F112

[F107" quantum computing and advanced materials goods" means—

- (a) any thing specified in Schedule 2E, other than—
 - (i) any thing which is quantum computing and advanced materials technology, or
 - (ii) any thing for the time being specified in—
 - (aa) Schedule 2 F113... to the Export Control Order 2008,
 - (bb) Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation,
 - (cc) Schedule 2A,
 - (dd) Schedule 2C,
 - (ee) Schedule 2D, or
 - (ff) Part 2 of Schedule 3, and

(b) any tangible storage medium on which quantum computing and advanced materials technology is recorded or from which it can be derived;]

[F1074] quantum computing and advanced materials technology" means any thing described in Schedule 2E as software or technology, other than anything for the time being specified in—

- (a) Schedule 2 F114... to the Export Control Order 2008,
- (b) Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation,
- (c) Schedule 2A,
- (d) Schedule 2C, or
- (e) Schedule 2D.]

[F115 restricted goods" means—

- (a) critical-industry goods;
- (b) dual-use goods;
- (c) military goods;
- (d) [F116 aviation and space goods;]
- (e) [F117 oil refining goods;]
- (f) [F117quantum computing and advanced materials goods;]
- (g) [F118 defence and security goods;
- (h) maritime goods;]

"restricted technology" means—

- (a) critical-industry technology;
- (b) dual-use technology;
- (c) military technology;
- (d) [F119 aviation and space technology;]
- (e) [F120 oil refining technology;]
- (f) [F120 quantum computing and advanced materials technology;]]
- (g) [F121 defence and security technology;
- (h) maritime technology;

[F104ccRussia's vulnerable goods" means any thing specified in Schedule 3I other than any thing for the time being specified in—

- (a) Schedule 2 F122... to the Export Control Order 2008,
- (b) Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation, or
- (c) Schedule 2A;

"technical assistance", in relation to goods or technology, means—

- (a) technical support relating to the repair, development, production, assembly, testing, use or maintenance of the goods or technology, or
- (b) any other technical service relating to the goods or technology;

F123

[F100c'technology relating to chemical and biological weapons' means any thing specified as technology or software in Part 4 of Schedule 3C [F124(except any thing for the time being

specified in Schedule 2 to the Export Control Order 2008 or in Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation)], other than technology which is—

- (a) the minimum necessary for—
 - (i) the installation, operation, maintenance and repair of any goods which are not subject to a prohibition under this Part, or
 - (ii) patent applications,
- (b) in the public domain,
- (c) a medical device, or
- (d) used for basic scientific research;

"transfer" has the meaning given in paragraph 37 of Schedule 1 to the Act.

- (2) For the purposes of this Part, a person is to be regarded as "connected with" Russia if the person is—
 - (a) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, ordinarily resident in Russia,
 - (b) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, located in Russia,
 - (c) a person, other than an individual, which is incorporated or constituted under the law of Russia, or
 - (d) a person, other than an individual, which is domiciled in Russia.
- (3) For the purposes of this Part, a person is to be regarded as "connected with" [F125 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory] if the person is—
 - (a) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, ordinarily resident in [F125non-government controlled Ukrainian territory],
 - (b) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, located in I^{F125}non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or
 - (c) a person, other than an individual, which has its registered office, central administration or principal place of business located in [F125 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].
- (4) Paragraphs 32 to 36 of Schedule 1 to the Act (trade sanctions) apply for the purpose of interpreting expressions in this Part.
- [F126(4A)] The definition of "goods relating to chemical and biological weapons" does not apply to anything specified in Part 4 of Schedule 3C—
 - (a) which is—
 - (i) a pharmaceutical formulation designed for human administration in the treatment of a medical condition; and
 - (ii) pre-packaged for distribution as a medicinal product; or
 - (b) which is a medical device.
- (4B) For the purpose of the definition of "interception and monitoring goods" in paragraph (1) "a relevant Part 2 item" means any thing described in Part 2 of Schedule 3C, other than—
 - (a) any thing which is interception and monitoring technology, or
 - (b) any thing for the time being specified in—
 - (i) Schedule 2 to the Export Control Order 2008, or
 - (ii) Annex # of the Dual-Use Regulation.

- (4C) The definition of "interception and monitoring technology" does not apply to software which is—
 - (a) generally available to the public, or
 - (b) in the public domain.
- (4D) For the purposes of this Part, the following terms have the meaning given to them in the Dual-Use Regulation—

"basic scientific research";

"in the public domain".]

(5) In this Part, any reference to the United Kingdom includes a reference to the territorial sea.

- F89 Words in reg. 21 inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 5(a)
- **F90** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 3
- F91 Words in reg. 21 inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 3(a) (with reg. 11)
- **F92** Words in reg. 21(1) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(4)(5)(a)
- **F93** Word in reg. 21(1) omitted (15.7.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **3(3)(a)** (with reg. 13)
- **F94** Word in reg. 21(1) substituted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **3(3)(b)** (with reg. 13)
- F95 Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 3(3)(c) (with reg. 13)
- **F96** Words in reg. 21(1) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(4)(5)(b)
- F97 Word in reg. 21(1) omitted (15.7.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 3(4)(a) (with reg. 13)
- **F98** Word in reg. 21(1) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **3(4)(b)** (with reg. 13)
- **F99** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **3(4)(c)** (with reg. 13)
- **F100** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **3(2)** (with reg. 13)
- **F101** Words in reg. 21(1) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **4(2)**
- **F102** Words in reg. 21(1) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(4)(5)(c)
- **F103** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 4(3)
- **F104** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 4(4)
- F105 Comma in reg. 21(1) substituted for semicolon (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(2)(a)
- **F106** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(2)(b)
- **F107** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), **3(a)**

- **F108** Words in reg. 21(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(6)
- **F109** Words in reg. 21(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(7)
- **F110** Word in reg. 21(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **4(8)(a)**
- F111 Word in reg. 21(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(8)(b)
- **F112** Words in reg. 21(1) omitted (29.10.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 1**
- **F113** Words in reg. 21(1) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(4)(5)(d)
- F114 Words in reg. 21(1) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(4)(5)(e)
- F115 Words in reg. 21 inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **3(b)** (with reg. 11)
- **F116** Words in reg. 21 inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **5(b)**
- F117 Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), 3(b)
- **F118** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **3(5)** (with reg. 13)
- **F119** Words in reg. 21 inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **5(c)**
- **F120** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), **3(c)**
- **F121** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **3(6)** (with reg. 13)
- **F122** Words in reg. 21(1) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(4)(5)(f)
- **F123** Words in reg. 21(1) omitted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by virtue of The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), **10(3)**; S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- **F124** Words in reg. 21(1) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 4(3)
- **F125** Words in reg. 21(3) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **13**
- **F126** Reg. 21(4A)-(4D) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **3**(7) (with reg. 13)

Reg. 21 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M10 S.I. 2008/3231. Schedule 2 was substituted by S.I. 2017/85 and subsequently amended by S.I. 2017/697 and S.I. 2018/165. There are other instruments which amend other parts of the Order.

[F127 Definition of interception and monitoring services

- **21A.**—(1) For the purposes of this Part, "interception and monitoring services" means any service that has as its object or effect the interception of a communication in the course of its transmission by means of a telecommunication system.
- (2) A person intercepts a communication in the course of its transmission by means of a telecommunication system if, and only if—
 - (a) the person does a relevant act in relation to the system; and
 - (b) the effect of the relevant act is to make any content of the communication available, at a relevant time, to a person who is not the sender or intended recipient of the communication.
 - (3) In paragraph (2) a "relevant act", in relation to a telecommunication system, means—
 - (a) modifying, or interfering with, the system or its operation;
 - (b) monitoring transmissions made by means of the system;
 - (c) monitoring transmissions made by wireless telegraphy to or from apparatus that is part of the system.
- (4) In paragraph (2), a "relevant time", in relation to a communication transmitted by means of a telecommunication system, means—
 - (a) any time while the communication is being transmitted; and
 - (b) any time when the communication is stored in or by the system (whether before or after its transmission).
- (5) For the purpose of paragraph (2), the cases in which any content of a communication is to be taken to be made available to a person at a relevant time include any case in which any of the communication is diverted or recorded at a relevant time so as to make the content of the communication available to a person after that time.
- (6) In paragraph (3), references to modifying a telecommunication system include references to attaching any apparatus to, or otherwise modifying or interfering with—
 - (a) any part of the system; or
 - (b) any wireless telegraphy apparatus used for making transmissions to or from apparatus that is part of the system.
 - (7) For the purposes of this regulation, the following definitions also apply—
 - "apparatus" includes any equipment, machinery or device (whether physical or logical) and any wire or cable;
 - "communication", for the purpose of a telecommunication system, includes—
 - (a) anything comprising speech, music, sounds, visual images or data of any description; and
 - (b) signals serving for the impartation of anything between persons, between a person and a thing or between things, for the actuation or control of any apparatus;
 - "content", in relation to a communication and a telecommunication system, means any element of the communication, or any data attached to or logically associated with the communication, which reveals anything of what might reasonably be considered to be the meaning (if any) of the communication, but—
 - (a) any meaning arising from the fact of the communication or from any data relating to the transmission of the communication is to be disregarded; and
 - (b) anything which is systems data is not content;

"systems data" means any data that enables or facilitates, or identifies or describes anything connected with enabling or facilitating, the functioning of a telecommunication system (including any apparatus forming part of the system);

"a telecommunication system" means a system (including the apparatus comprised in it) that exists for the purpose of facilitating the transmission of communications by any means involving the use of electrical or electromagnetic energy;

"wireless telegraphy" and "wireless telegraphy apparatus" have the same meaning as in sections 116 and 117 of the Wireless Telegraphy Act 2006.]

Textual Amendments

F127 Reg. 21A inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 4 (with reg. 13)

CHAPTER 2

[F128] Restricted goods, restricted technology] and related activities

Textual Amendments

F128 Words in Pt. 5 Ch. 2 heading substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(1)** (with reg. 11)

Export of [F129 restricted goods]

- 22.—(1) The export of [F129] restricted goods] to, or for use in, Russia is prohibited.
- [F130(1A) The export of maritime goods for the placing on board of a Russian-flagged vessel is prohibited.]
 - (2) [F131Paragraphs (1) and (1A) are] subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Textual Amendments

- **F129** Words in reg. 22 substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(2)(a) (with reg. 11)
- **F130** Reg. 22(1A) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **5(1)(a)** (with reg. 13)
- **F131** Words in reg. 22(2) substituted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **5(1)(b)** (with reg. 13)

Commencement Information

I21 Reg. 22 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Import of arms and related materiel

- 23.—(1) The import of arms and related materiel which are consigned from Russia is prohibited.
- (2) The import of arms and related materiel which originate in Russia is prohibited.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

- (4) In this regulation "arms and related materiel" means—
 - (a) military goods, and
 - (b) any thing which falls within chapter 93 of the Goods Classification Table, other than military goods.
- (5) For the purposes of the definition of "arms and related materiel", whether a thing "falls within chapter 93 of the Goods Classification Table" is to be interpreted in accordance with paragraph 1 of Schedule 3.

I22 Reg. 23 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Supply and delivery of [F132 restricted goods]

- **24.**—(1) A person must not—
 - (a) directly or indirectly supply or deliver [F133 restricted goods] from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (b) directly or indirectly supply or deliver military goods from a place in Russia to a third country.
- [F134(c)] directly or indirectly supply or deliver maritime goods from a third country for the placing on board of a Russian-flagged vessel.]
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were destined (or ultimately destined) for Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the supply or delivery was from a place in Russia, whether directly or indirectly.
- [F135(c)] it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(c) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the supply or delivery was for the placing on board of a Russian-flagged vessel, whether directly or indirectly.]
- (4) In this regulation "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

- **F132** Words in reg. 24 heading substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(2)(b)** (with reg. 11)
- **F133** Words in reg. 24(1)(a) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(2)(b) (with reg. 11)
- **F134** Reg. 24(1)(c) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **5(2)(a)** (with reg. 13)
- **F135** Reg. 24(3)(c) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **5(2)(b)** (with reg. 13)

Reg. 24 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Making available or acquiring [F136 restricted goods] and [F137 restricted technology]

- **25.**—(1) A person must not—
 - (a) directly or indirectly make [F138 restricted goods] or [F139 restricted technology] available to a person connected with Russia;
 - (b) directly or indirectly make [F140 restricted goods] or [F141 restricted technology] available for use in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly acquire military goods or military technology from a person connected with Russia;
- $^{\text{F142}}(d)$
 - (e) directly or indirectly acquire military goods or military technology located in Russia.
- [F143(f)] directly or indirectly make maritime goods or maritime technology available for the placing on board of a Russian-flagged vessel.]
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) or (c) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods or technology were for use in Russia;
- F144(c)
 - (d) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(e) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods or technology were located in Russia.
- [F145(e) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(f) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods or technology were to be made available for the placing on board of a Russian-flagged vessel.]

- F136 Words in reg. 25 heading substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(2)(c) (with reg. 11)
- **F137** Words in reg. 25 heading substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(3)(a)** (with reg. 11)
- **F138** Words in reg. 25(1)(a) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(2)(c) (with reg. 11)
- **F139** Words in reg. 25(1)(a) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(3)(a) (with reg. 11)
- **F140** Words in reg. 25(1)(b) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(2)(c)** (with reg. 11)

- **F141** Words in reg. 25(1)(b) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(3)(a) (with reg. 11)
- F142 Reg. 25(1)(d) omitted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by virtue of The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(4) (a); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- **F143** Reg. 25(1)(f) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **5(3)(a)** (with reg. 13)
- F144 Reg. 25(3)(c) omitted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by virtue of The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(4) (b); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- **F145** Reg. 25(3)(e) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **5(3)(b)** (with reg. 13)

I24 Reg. 25 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Transfer of [F146 restricted technology]

- **26.**—(1) A person must not—
 - (a) transfer [F147 restricted technology] to a place in Russia;
 - (b) transfer [F148 restricted technology] to a person connected with Russia;
 - (c) transfer military technology to persons outside the United Kingdom or to a place outside the United Kingdom, where the transfer is from a place in Russia.
- [F149(d) transfer maritime technology to a Russian-flagged vessel.]
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the transfer was to a place in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia:
 - (c) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(c) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the transfer was from a place in Russia.
- [F150(d) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(d) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the transfer was to a Russian-flagged vessel.]

- **F146** Words in reg. 26 heading substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(3)(b) (with reg. 11)
- **F147** Words in reg. 26(1)(a) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(3)(b)** (with reg. 11)
- **F148** Words in reg. 26(1)(b) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(3)(b) (with reg. 11)

```
F149 Reg. 26(1)(d) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 5(4)(a) (with reg. 13)
```

F150 Reg. 26(3)(d) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 5(4)(b) (with reg. 13)

Commencement Information

Reg. 26 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Technical assistance relating to [F151 restricted goods] and [F152 restricted technology]

- **27.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to [F151 restricted goods] or [F152 restricted technology]—
 - (a) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (b) for use in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods or technology were for use in Russia.

Textual Amendments

```
F151 Words in regs. 27-29 substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(2)(d) (with reg. 11)
```

F152 Words in regs. 27-29 substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(3)(c)** (with reg. 11)

Commencement Information

I26 Reg. 27 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Financial services and funds relating to [F151 restricted goods] and [F152 restricted technology]

- **28.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide, to a person connected with Russia, financial services in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of [F151 restricted goods],
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of [F151] restricted goods],
 - (c) directly or indirectly making [F151 restricted goods] or [F152 restricted technology] available to a person,
 - (d) the transfer of [F152 restricted technology], or
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to [F151 restricted goods] or [F152 restricted technology].

- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly make funds available to a person connected with Russia in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in paragraph (1).
- (3) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of [F151 restricted goods] to, or for use in, Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of [F151] restricted goods] to a place in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making [F151 restricted goods] or [F152 restricted technology] available—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia;
 - (d) the transfer of [F152 restricted technology]—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) to a place in Russia; or
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to [F151 restricted goods] or [F152 restricted technology]—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia.

F153(4)																
F154(5)																

- (6) Paragraphs (1) to [F155(3)] are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (7) A person who contravenes a prohibition in any of paragraphs (1) [F156to (3)] commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) [F157 or (2)] ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (3) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph [F158].]

F159(c)

- **F151** Words in regs. 27-29 substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 4(2)(d) (with reg. 11)
- **F152** Words in regs. 27-29 substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(3)(c)** (with reg. 11)
- F153 Reg. 28(4) omitted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by virtue of The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(5)(a); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- F154 Reg. 28(5) omitted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by virtue of The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(5)(a); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

- F155 Word in reg. 28(6) substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(5) (b); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- F156 Words in reg. 28(7) substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(5)(c) (i); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- F157 Words in reg. 28(7)(a) substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(5)(c) (ii); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- F158 Full stop in reg. 28(7)(b) substituted for semicolon (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(5)(c)(iii); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- F159 Reg. 28(7)(c) omitted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by virtue of The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(5)(c) (iv); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

Reg. 28 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Brokering services: non-UK activity relating to [F151 restricted goods] and [F152 restricted technology]

- **29.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to an arrangement ("arrangement A") whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of [F151 restricted goods] from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (b) directly or indirectly making [F151 restricted goods] available in a third country for direct or indirect supply or delivery—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) to a place in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making [F152 restricted technology] available in a third country for transfer—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) to a place in Russia;
 - (d) the transfer of [F152 restricted technology] from a place in a third country—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) to a place in Russia;
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision, in a non-UK country, of technical assistance relating to [F151 restricted goods] or [F152 restricted technology]—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia;
 - (f) the direct or indirect provision, in a non-UK country, of financial services—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 28(1), or

- (ii) where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 28(3);
- (g) directly or indirectly making funds available, in a non-UK country, to a person connected with Russia, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 28(1); or
- (h) the direct or indirect provision of funds from a non-UK country, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 28(3).
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.
 - (4) In this regulation—
 - "non-UK country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom;
 - "third country" means—
 - (a) for the purposes of paragraph (1)(a) and (b), a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia,
 - (b) for the purposes of any other provision of paragraph (1), a country that is not the United Kingdom or Russia.

- **F151** Words in regs. 27-29 substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(2)(d)** (with reg. 11)
- **F152** Words in regs. 27-29 substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **4(3)(c)** (with reg. 11)

Commencement Information

128 Reg. 29 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

$[^{\rm F160}{\rm Insurance}$ and reinsurance services relating to aviation and space goods and aviation and space technology

- **29A.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide insurance or reinsurance services relating to aviation and space goods or aviation and space technology—
 - (a) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (b) for use in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods or technology were for use in Russia.]

F160 Reg. 29A inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 6

Enabling or facilitating military activities

- **30.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide—
 - (a) technical assistance,
 - (b) armed personnel,
 - (c) financial services or funds, or
 - (d) brokering services in relation to an arrangement whose object or effect is to provide, in a non-UK country, anything mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (c),

where such provision enables or facilitates the conduct of military activities carried on or proposed to be carried on by the Russian military or any other military end-user who is a person connected with Russia.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the provision as mentioned in paragraph (1) would enable or facilitate the conduct of military activities carried on or proposed to be carried on by the Russian military or any other military end-user who is a person connected with Russia.
 - (4) In this regulation—

"non-UK country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom;

"technical assistance" means the provision of technical support or any other technical service.

(5) Nothing in this regulation is to be taken to limit the meaning of any of the prohibitions contained in this Part.

Commencement Information

Reg. 30 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F161CHAPTER 2A

Goods and technology relating to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory

Textual Amendments

F161 Pt. 5 Ch. 2A inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 6 (with reg. 13)

Interpretation

30A. In this Chapter—

"relevant restricted goods" means only those restricted goods which are not infrastructurerelated goods but which are military goods; "relevant restricted technology" means only that restricted technology which is military technology.

[F162 Export of relevant restricted goods

- **30B.**—(1) The export of relevant restricted goods to, or for use in, Crimea is prohibited.
- (2) The export of relevant restricted goods to, or for use in, non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts is prohibited.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) It is a defence for a person charged with the offence under section 68(1) (offences in relation to exportation of prohibited or restricted goods) of CEMA in relation to the prohibition in paragraph (2) to show that they did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the export was, or would have been, to, or the goods were for use in, non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts.]

Textual Amendments

F162 Reg. 30B substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 5

Supply and delivery of relevant restricted goods

- **30**C.—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly supply or deliver relevant restricted goods from a third country to a place in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were destined (or ultimately destined) for non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.
- (4) In this regulation, "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom or the Isle of Man.

Making available relevant restricted goods and relevant restricted technology

- **30D.**—(1) A person must not—
 - (a) directly or indirectly make relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology available to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory; or
 - (b) directly or indirectly make relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology available for use in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods or technology were for use in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.

Transfer of relevant restricted technology

- **30E.**—(1) A person must not—
 - (a) transfer relevant restricted technology to a place in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory; or
 - (b) transfer relevant restricted technology to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the transfer was to a place in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.

Technical assistance relating to relevant restricted goods and relevant restricted technology

- **30F.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology—
 - (a) to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory; or
 - (b) for use in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods or technology were for use in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.

Financial services and funds relating to relevant restricted goods and relevant restricted technology

- **30G.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide, to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory, financial services in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of relevant restricted goods;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of relevant restricted goods;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology available to a person;
 - (d) the transfer of relevant restricted technology; or
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly provide funds to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in paragraph (1).

- (3) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of relevant restricted goods to, or for use in, non-government controlled Ukrainian territory;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of relevant restricted goods to a place in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology available—
 - (i) to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory, or
 - (ii) for use in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory;
 - (d) the transfer of relevant restricted technology—
 - (i) to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory, or
 - (ii) to a place in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory; or
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology—
 - (i) to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory, or
 - (ii) for use in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.
 - (4) Paragraphs (1) to (3) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in any of paragraphs (1) to (3) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) or (2) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (3) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Brokering services relating to relevant restricted goods and relevant restricted technology

- **30H.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services to a person connected with non-government controlled Ukrainian territory in relation to an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of relevant restricted goods;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of relevant restricted goods;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology available to a person;
 - (d) the transfer of relevant restricted technology; or
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to relevant restricted goods or relevant restricted technology.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

F163CHAPTER 3

Dual-use goods, dual-use technology and related activities

F163 Pt. 5 Ch. 3 omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3)

Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 5 (with reg. 11)
Interpretation of this Chapter
31
Export of dual-use goods
32
Supply and delivery of dual-use goods
33
Making dual-use goods and dual-use technology available
34
Transfer of dual-use technology
35
Technical assistance relating to dual-use goods and dual-use technology
36
Financial services and funds relating to dual-use goods and dual-use technology
37
Brokering services: non-UK activity relating to dual-use goods and dual-use technology
38
CHAPTER 4

Interpretation of this Chapter

39. For the purposes of this Chapter "Russia" includes Russia's exclusive economic zone and continental shelf (which terms are to be interpreted in accordance with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea) MII.

Energy-related goods and related activities

130 Reg. 39 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M11 Command 8941.

Export of energy-related goods

- **40.**—[F164(1) The export of energy-related goods to, or for use in, Russia is prohibited.]
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Textual Amendments

F164 Reg. 40(1) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 4

Commencement Information

I31 Reg. 40 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

[F165 Supply and delivery of energy-related goods

- **41.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly supply or deliver energy-related goods from a third country to a place in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were destined (or ultimately destined) for Russia.
- (4) In this regulation "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.]

Textual Amendments

F165 Reg. 41 substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 5

Making energy-related goods available

- **42.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly make energy-related goods available for use in Russia.
- $[^{F166}(1A)]$ A person must not directly or indirectly make energy-related goods available to a person connected with Russia.]
 - (2) [F167Paragraphs (1) and (1A) are] subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in Russia.
- [F168(4)] A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1A) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia.]

- **F166** Reg. 42(1A) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **6(1)**
- **F167** Words in reg. 42(2) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 6(2)
- **F168** Reg. 42(4) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **6(3)**

Commencement Information

132 Reg. 42 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F169] Technical assistance relating to energy-related goods

- **43.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to energy-related goods—
 - (a) to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (b) for use in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exception and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in Russia.]

Textual Amendments

F169 Reg. 43 substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 7

Financial services and funds relating to energy-related goods F170...

- **44.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide, to a person connected with Russia, financial services in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of energy-related goods,
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of energy-related goods,
 - (c) directly or indirectly making energy-related goods available to a person, or

- (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to energy-related goods.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly make funds available to a person connected with Russia in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in paragraph (1).
- [F171](3) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of energy related goods to, or for use in, Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of energy related goods to a place in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making energy related goods available—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (ii) for use in Russia;
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to energy related goods—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia.]
 - (4) Paragraphs (1) to (3) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in any of paragraphs (1) to (3) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening a prohibition in paragraph (1) or (2) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening a prohibition in paragraph (3) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned that paragraph.

F170 Words in reg. 44 heading omitted (21.7.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **8(a)**

F171 Reg. 44(3) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **8(b)**

Commencement Information

I33 Reg. 44 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Brokering services: non-UK activity relating to energy-related goods F172....

- **45.**—(1) A person ("P") must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to an arrangement ("arrangement A") whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of energy-related goods ^{F173}... from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - [F174(b)] directly or indirectly making energy-related goods available in a third country for direct or indirect supply or delivery—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) to a place in Russia;]

- (c) the direct or indirect provision, in a non-UK country, of technical assistance relating to energy-related goods—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia;
- (d) the direct or indirect provision, in a non-UK country, of financial services—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 44(1), or
 - (ii) where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 44(3);
- (e) directly or indirectly making funds available, in a non-UK country, to a person connected with Russia, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 44(1); or
- (f) the direct or indirect provision of funds from a non-UK country, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 44(3).
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.
 - (4) In this regulation—

"non-UK country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom;

"third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

Textual Amendments

F172 Words in reg. 45 heading omitted (21.7.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 9(a)

F173 Words in reg. 45(1)(a) omitted (21.7.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **9(b)**

F174 Reg. 45(1)(b) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 9(c)

Commencement Information

I34 Reg. 45 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Prohibition on providing other energy-related services

- **46.**—(1) A person must not provide, directly or indirectly, relevant energy services.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was providing relevant energy services.
 - (4) In this regulation—

[F1756'relevant energy services" means specified services necessary for an oil or gas exploration or production project in Russia;]

F176

"specified services" means any of the following—

- (a) drilling;
- (b) well testing;
- (c) logging and completion services;
- (d) supply of specialised floating vessels.

Textual Amendments

F175 Words in reg. 46(4) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **10(a)**

F176 Words in reg. 46(4) omitted (21.7.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **10(b)**

Commencement Information

135 Reg. 46 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F177CHAPTER 4A

Aircraft and ships

Textual Amendments

F177 Pt. 5 Ch. 4A inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 14

Technical assistance relating to aircraft and ships

- **46A.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide to, or for the benefit of, a designated person technical assistance relating to—
 - (a) an aircraft, or
 - (b) a ship.
- (2) [F178Paragraph (1)(b)] does not apply to any technical assistance which is prohibited under regulation 27 (technical assistance relating to restricted goods and restricted technology).
 - (3) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance was provided to, or for the benefit of, a designated person.
 - (5) In this regulation—
 - "aircraft" includes unmanned aircraft and aircraft capable of spaceflight activities;
 - "designated person" means a person designated under regulation 5 (power to designate persons) for the purposes of this regulation;
 - "ship" includes every description of vessel (including a hovercraft) used in navigation.]

F178 Words in reg. 46A(2) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **11**

IF179CHAPTER 4B

Luxury goods

Textual Amendments

F179 Pt. 5 Ch. 4B inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), 4

Luxury goods

- **46B.**—(1) The export of luxury goods to, or for use in, Russia is prohibited.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly—
 - (a) supply or deliver luxury goods from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (b) make luxury goods available to a person connected with Russia;
 - (c) make luxury goods available for use in Russia.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were destined (or ultimately destined) for Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(b) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia:
 - (c) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(c) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in Russia.
- (5) In this regulation, "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

[F180] Technical assistance relating to luxury goods

- **46BA.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to luxury goods—
 - (a) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (b) for use in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;

(b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the luxury goods were for use in Russia.

Textual Amendments

F180 Regs. 46BA-46BC inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 5

Financial services and funds relating to luxury goods

- **46BB.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of luxury goods to, or for use in, Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of luxury goods to a place in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making luxury goods available—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia; or
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to luxury goods—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening that paragraph to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F180 Regs. 46BA-46BC inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 5

Brokering services relating to luxury goods

- **46BC.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services relating to luxury goods—
 - (a) to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (b) for use in Russia.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of luxury goods to, or for use in, Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of luxury goods to a place in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making luxury goods available—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or

- (ii) for use in Russia; or
- (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to luxury goods—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in any of paragraph (1) or (2) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided to person who was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to goods which were for use in Russia;
 - (c) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]]

F180 Regs. 46BA-46BC inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 5

[F181CHAPTER 4C

Iron and steel products

Textual Amendments

F181 Pt. 5 Ch. 4C inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), 4

[F182 Interpretation

46C. In this Chapter—

"iron and steel products" means any thing specified in Schedule 3B;

"third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.]

Textual Amendments

F182 Reg. 46C substituted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **7(2)** (with reg. 13)

Import of iron and steel products

- **46D.**—(1) The import of iron and steel products which are consigned from Russia is prohibited.
- (2) The import of iron and steel products which originate in Russia is prohibited.

(3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Acquisition of iron and steel products

- **46E.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire iron and steel products—
 - (a) which originate in Russia;
 - (b) which are located in Russia.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods originated in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were located in Russia.

Supply and delivery of iron and steel products

- **46F.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly supply or deliver iron and steel products from a place in Russia to a third country.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the supply or delivery was from a place in Russia, whether directly or indirectly.
- (4) In this regulation, "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.]

[F183] Technical assistance relating to iron and steel products

- **46G.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—
 - (a) the import of iron and steel products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia; or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of iron and steel products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia; or
 - (ii) are located in Russia; or
 - (c) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of iron and steel products from a place in Russia to a third country.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph;

- (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that paragraph;
- (c) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(c), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to a supply or delivery described in that paragraph.

F183 Regs. 46G-46I inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **7(3)** (with reg. 13)

Financial services and funds relating to iron and steel products

- **46H.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of iron and steel products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia; or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of iron and steel products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia; or
 - (ii) are located in Russia; or
 - (c) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of iron and steel products from a place in Russia to a third country.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F183 Regs. 46G-46I inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **7(3)** (with reg. 13)

Brokering services relating to iron and steel products

- **461.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46H(1)(a) to (c).
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

F183 Regs. 46G-46I inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **7(3)** (with reg. 13)

[F184CHAPTER 4CA

Iron and steel products processed in a third country F185...

Textual Amendments

F184 Pt. 5 Ch. 4CA inserted (30.9.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(3), **3(1)**

F185 Words in Pt. 5 Ch. 4CA heading omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 6(2)

Interpretation

46IA.—(1) In this Chapter—

"iron or steel product" means any thing specified in [F186Part 1, 2 or 3 of] Schedule 3B (Iron and steel products);

"relevant day" means 30th September 2023;

"relevant processed iron or steel product" means any iron or steel product which-

- (a) has been processed in a third country; and
- (b) which incorporates one or more iron or steel products originating in Russia;

"third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

- (2) For the purposes of the definition of "relevant processed iron or steel product" in paragraph (1), an iron or steel product is processed where it is—
 - (a) altered;
 - (b) transformed in any way; or
 - (c) subjected to any other type of operation or process.

Textual Amendments

F186 Words in reg. 46IA(1) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **6(3)**

Import of relevant processed iron or steel products

- **46IB.**—(1) The import of a relevant processed iron or steel product, on or after the relevant day, is prohibited.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Technical assistance relating to relevant processed iron or steel products

46IC.—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to the import of a relevant processed iron or steel product.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph.

Financial services and funds relating to relevant processed iron or steel products

- **46ID.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is the import of a relevant processed iron or steel product.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Brokering services relating to relevant processed iron or steel products

- **46IE.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in the pursuance of, or in connection, with any arrangement described in regulation 46ID.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

[F187CHAPTER 4CB

Metals

Textual Amendments

F187 Pt. 5 Ch. 4CB inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 7

Interpretation

46IF. In this Chapter—

"metals" means any thing specified in Schedule 3BA;

"third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

Import of metals

- **46IG.**—(1) The import of metals which are consigned from Russia is prohibited.
- (2) The import of metals which originate in Russia is prohibited.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Acquisition of metals

46IH.—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire metals which—

- (a) originate in Russia; or
- (b) are located in Russia.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the metals originated in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the metals were located in Russia.

Supply and delivery of metals

- **46II.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly supply or deliver metals from a place in Russia to a third country.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the supply or delivery was from a place in Russia, whether directly or indirectly.]

I^{F188}CHAPTER 4D

Interception and monitoring services

Textual Amendments

F188 Pt. 5 Chs. 4D-4G inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 8 (with reg. 13)

Interpretation

46J. In this Chapter, "Government of Russia" has the meaning given in regulation 6(7);

Interception and monitoring services

- **46K.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide interception and monitoring services to, or for the benefit of, the Government of Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person ("P") charged with that offence to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the services were provided to, or for the benefit of, the Government of Russia.

CHAPTER 4E

Banknotes

Banknotes

46L.—(1) The export of banknotes to, or for use in, Russia is prohibited.

- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly—
 - (a) supply or deliver banknotes to a person connected with Russia;
 - (b) make banknotes available to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (c) make banknotes available for use in Russia.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence.
- (5) In this regulation, "banknotes" means—
 - (a) sterling denominated banknotes issued by the Bank of England and banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland; and
 - (b) banknotes denominated in any official currency of the European Union.

CHAPTER 4F

Jet fuel and fuel additives

Interpretation

46M. In this Chapter, "jet fuel and fuel additives" means the goods listed under that heading in Part 8 of Schedule 2A.

Jet fuel and fuel additives

- **46N.**—(1) The export of jet fuel and fuel additives to, or for use in, Russia is prohibited.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly—
 - (a) supply or deliver jet fuel and fuel additives from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (b) make jet fuel and fuel additives available to a person connected with Russia;
 - (c) make jet fuel and fuel additives available for use in Russia.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the jet fuel and fuel additives were destined (or ultimately destined) for Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(b) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia:
 - (c) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(c) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the jet fuel and fuel additives were for use in Russia.
- (5) In this regulation, "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

Technical assistance relating to jet fuel and fuel additives

- **460.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to jet fuel and fuel additives—
 - (a) to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (b) for use in Russia.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance was to be provided to a person connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to jet fuel and fuel additives for use in Russia.

Financial services and funds relating to jet fuel and fuel additives

- **46P.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide, to a person connected with Russia, financial services in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of jet fuel and fuel additives;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of jet fuel and fuel additives;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making jet fuel and fuel additives available to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to jet fuel and fuel additives.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly make funds available to a person connected with Russia in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in paragraph (1).
- (3) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of jet fuel and fuel additives to, or for use in, Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of jet fuel and fuel additives to a place in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making jet fuel and fuel additives available—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia; or
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to jet fuel and fuel additives—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia.
 - (4) Paragraphs (1) to (3) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in any of paragraphs (1) to (3) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) or (2) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (3) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Brokering services relating to jet fuel and fuel additives

46Q.—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services to a person connected with Russia in relation to an arrangement whose object or effect is—

- (a) the export of jet fuel and fuel additives;
- (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of jet fuel and fuel additives;
- (c) directly or indirectly making jet fuel and fuel additives available to a person connected with Russia; or
- (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to jet fuel and fuel additives.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

CHAPTER 4G

[F189Schedule 3D] Revenue generating goods

Textual Amendments

F189 Words in Pt. 5 Ch. 4G heading inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(a)

Interpretation

46R. In this Chapter—

"[F190]Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods" means any thing specified in Schedule 3D; "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

Textual Amendments

F190 Words in reg. 46R inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(b)

Import of [F191Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods

- **46S.**—(1) The import of [F¹⁹¹Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods which are consigned from Russia is prohibited.
- (2) The import of [F191Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods which originate in Russia is prohibited.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Textual Amendments

F191 Words in reg. 46S inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(c)

Acquisition of [F192Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods

46T.—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire [F192Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods which—

- (a) originate in Russia; or
- (b) are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods originated in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were located in Russia.

Textual Amendments

F192 Words in reg. 46T inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(d)

Supply and delivery of revenue generating goods

^{F193} 46U.																

Textual Amendments

F193 Reg. 46U omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **4(e)**

Technical assistance relating to [F194Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods

- 46V.—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—
 - (a) the import of [F194Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of [F194Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom;

F195(c)																																
---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that paragraph;



F194 Words in reg. 46V inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(f)(i)

F195 Reg. 46V(1)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(f)(ii)

F196 Reg. 46V(3)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(f)(ii)

Financial services and funds relating to [F197Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods

- **46W.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of [F197 Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia; or
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of [F197Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom;

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F197 Words in reg. 46W inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(g)(i)

F198 Reg. 46W(1)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(g)(ii)

Brokering services relating to [F199Schedule 3D] revenue generating goods

- **46X.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation $[^{F200}46W(1)(a) \text{ or } (b)]$.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

F199 Words in reg. 46X heading inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(h)(i)

F200 Words in reg. 46X(1) substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 4(h)(ii)

IF201CHAPTER 4GA

Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods

Textual Amendments

F201 Pt. 5 Ch. 4GA inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 5

Interpretation

46XA. In this Chapter—

"Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods" means any thing specified in Schedule 3DA;

"third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

Import of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods

- **46XB.**—(1) The import of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods which are consigned from Russia is prohibited.
- (2) The import of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods which originate in Russia is prohibited.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Acquisition of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods

- **46XC.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods which—
 - (a) originate in Russia; or
 - (b) are located in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods originated in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were located in Russia.

Supply and delivery of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods to a third country

46XD.—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly supply or deliver Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods from a place in Russia to a third country.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the supply or delivery was from a place in Russia, whether directly or indirectly.

Technical assistance relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods

- **46XE.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—
 - (a) the import of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods which—
 - (i) originate in Russia; or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods which—
 - (i) originate in Russia; or
 - (ii) are located in Russia;
 - (c) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods from a place in Russia to a third country.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that paragraph;
 - (c) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(c), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to a supply or delivery described in that paragraph.

Financial services and funds relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods

- **46XF.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods which—
 - (i) originate in Russia; or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods which—
 - (i) originate in Russia; or
 - (ii) are located in Russia;
 - (c) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods from a place in Russia to a third country.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Brokering services relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods

- **46XG.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46XF(1)(a) to (c).
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

[F202 Chapter 4H

[F203G7 dependency and further goods]

Textual Amendments

F202 Pt. 5 Chs. 4H-4K inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **12**

F203 Pt. 5 Ch. 4H heading substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(a)

[F204G7 dependency and further goods]

- **46Y.**—(1) The export of [F205G7 dependency and further goods] to, or for use in, Russia is prohibited.
 - (2) A person must not directly or indirectly—
 - (a) supply or deliver [F205G7 dependency and further goods] from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (b) make [F205] G7 dependency and further goods] available to a person connected with Russia;
 - (c) make [F205G7 dependency and further goods] available for use in Russia.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (exceptions and licences).
 - (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were destined (or ultimately destined) for Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(b) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (c) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(c) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in Russia.
- (5) In this regulation "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

Textual Amendments

F204 Words in reg. 46Y heading substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(b)**

F205 Words in reg. 46Y substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(b)**

Technical assistance relating to [F206G7 dependency and further goods]

- **46Z.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to [F207G7 dependency and further goods]
 - (a) to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (b) for use in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in Russia.

Textual Amendments

F206 Words in reg. 46Z heading substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(c)
F207 Words in reg. 46Z(1) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(c)

Financial services and funds relating to [F208G7 dependency and further goods]

- **46Z1.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide, to a person connected with Russia, financial services in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of [F209G7 dependency and further goods];
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of [F209G7 dependency and further goods];
 - (c) directly or indirectly making [F209G7 dependency and further goods] available to a person; or
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to [F209G7 dependency and further goods].
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly make funds available to a person connected with Russia in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in paragraph (1).
- (3) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of [F209G7 dependency and further goods] to, or for use in, Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of [F209G7 dependency and further goods] to a place in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making [F209G7 dependency and further goods] available—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia: or

- (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to [F209]G7 dependency and further goods]
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia.
- (4) Paragraphs (1) to (3) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in any of paragraphs (1) to (3) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) or (2) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (3) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

F208 Words in reg. 46Z1 heading substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(d)
F209 Words in reg. 46Z1 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment)

(No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(d)

Brokering services relating to [F210G7 dependency and further goods]

- **46Z2.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services to a person connected with Russia in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement ("arrangement A") whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of [F211G7 dependency and further goods];
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of [F211G7 dependency and further goods];
 - (c) directly or indirectly making [F211G7 dependency and further goods] available to a person;
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to [F211G7 dependency and further goods];
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision, in a non-UK country, of financial services—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 46Z1(1), or
 - (ii) where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 46Z1(3);
 - (f) directly or indirectly making funds available, in a non-UK country, to a person connected with Russia, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 46Z1(1); or
 - (g) the direct or indirect provision of funds from a non-UK country, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 46Z1(3).
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.
- F212(4) In this regulation, "non-UK country" means a country which is not the United Kingdom.]

- **F210** Words in reg. 46Z2 heading substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(e)**
- **F211** Words in reg. 46Z2 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(e)**
- **F212** Reg. 46Z2(4) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 2**

CHAPTER 4I

Oil and Oil Products

Meaning of "relevant day"

46Z3. In this Chapter, "relevant day" means [F2135th December 2022].

Textual Amendments

F213 Words in reg. 46Z3 substituted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 3

Import of oil and oil products

- **46Z4.**—(1) The import of oil and oil products, on or after the relevant day, which are consigned from Russia is prohibited.
- (2) The import of oil and oil products, on or after the relevant day, which originate in Russia is prohibited.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Acquisition of oil and oil products

- **46Z5.**—(1) A person must not, on or after the relevant day, directly or indirectly acquire oil and oil products—
 - (a) which originate in Russia; or
 - (b) which are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods originated in Russia;

(b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were located in Russia.

Supply and delivery of oil and oil products



Textual Amendments

F214 Reg. 46Z6 omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 6(1)

Technical assistance relating to oil and oil products

- **46Z7.**—[F215(1) A person must not, on or after the relevant day, directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—
 - (a) the import of oil and oil products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of oil and oil products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom;

F216(c)																1	ı

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes any of the prohibitions in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening—
 - (a) paragraph (1)(a), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph;
 - (b) paragraph (1)(b), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that paragraph;

Textual Amendments

- **F215** Reg. 46Z7(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 1**
- **F216** Reg. 46Z7(1)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 6(2)
- **F217** Reg. 46Z7(3)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 6(2)

Financial services and funds relating to oil and oil products

- **46Z8.**—[F²¹⁸(1) A person must not, on or after the relevant day, directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of oil and oil products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of oil and oil products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom;

- [F220(2)] [F221Paragraph (1) is] are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- [F222(3)] A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

- **F218** Reg. 46Z8(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 2**
- **F219** Reg. 46Z8(1)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **6(3)**
- **F220** Reg. 46Z8(3) renumbered as reg. 46Z8(2) (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 3(a)**
- **F221** Words in reg. 46Z8(2) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 3(b)**
- **F222** Reg 46Z8(4) renumbered as reg. 46Z8(3) (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 3(c)**

Brokering services relating to oil and oil products

- **46Z9.**—(1) A person must not, on or after the relevant day, directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation I^{F223} 46Z8(1)(a) or (b)].
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F223 Words in reg. 46Z9(1) substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **6(4)**

[F224CHAPTER 4IA

Maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products

Textual Amendments

F224 Pt. 5 Ch. 4IA inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 4

Interpretation

46Z9A.—(1) In this Chapter—

- "2709 oil and oil products" means those oil and oil products—
- (a) falling within commodity code 2709; and
- (b) which originate in or are consigned from Russia;
- "2710 oil and oil products" means those oil and oil products—
- (a) falling within commodity code 2710; and
- (b) which originate in or are consigned from Russia;
- "first relevant day" means 5th December 2022;
- "second relevant day" means 5th February 2023;
- "ship" includes every description of vessel (including a hovercraft) used in navigation, except the naval, military or air-force ships of any country;
- "third country" means any country other than the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.
- (2) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for determining whether oil and oil products fall within the commodity codes specified in paragraph (1).

Maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products to and between third countries

- **46Z9B.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly, on or after the first relevant day, supply or deliver by ship, 2709 oil and oil products—
 - (a) from a place in Russia to a third country; or
 - (b) from one third country to another third country.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly, on or after the second relevant day, supply or deliver by ship, 2710 oil and oil products—
 - (a) from a place in Russia to a third country; or
 - (b) from one third country to another third country.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), "supply or deliver by ship" includes any transfer of the goods concerned between ships on which those goods are being supplied or delivered as specified in those paragraphs.
- (4) For the purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), a person supplying or delivering the goods concerned by ship includes a person who owns, controls, charters or operates a ship—
 - (a) on which those goods are being carried; or
 - (b) from or to which those goods are being transferred.
 - (5) For the purposes of paragraph (4), whether a person—
 - (a) owns a ship is to be determined in accordance with regulation 57I(1)(a);

- (b) controls a ship is to be determined in accordance with regulation 57I(1)(b);
- (c) has chartered a ship is to be determined in accordance with regulation 57E(3)(c).
- (6) Regulation 57I(2) does not apply for the purposes of paragraph (5)(b).
- (7) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (8) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening that prohibition to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the supply or delivery related to oil and oil products—
 - (a) which fell within commodity code 2709; or
 - (b) which were consigned from or originated in Russia.
- (9) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening that prohibition to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the supply or delivery related to oil and oil products—
 - (a) which fell within commodity code 2710; or
 - (b) which were consigned from or originated in Russia.

Financial services and funds relating to maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products

- **46Z9C.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly, on or after the first relevant day, provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is the supply or delivery by ship of 2709 oil and oil products—
 - (a) from a place in Russia to a third country; or
 - (b) from one third country to another third country.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly, on or after the second relevant day, provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is the supply or delivery by ship of 2710 oil and oil products—
 - (a) from a place in Russia to a third country; or
 - (b) from one third country to another third country.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening that prohibition to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with the supply or delivery of oil and oil products—
 - (a) which fell within commodity code 2709; or
 - (b) which were consigned from or originated in Russia.
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening that prohibition to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with the supply or delivery of oil and oil products—
 - (a) which fell within commodity code 2710; or
 - (b) which were consigned from or originated in Russia.

Brokering services relating to maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products

- **46Z9D.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly, on or after the first relevant day, provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46Z9C(1).
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly, on or after the second relevant day, provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46Z9C(2).
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement described in that paragraph.
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement described in that paragraph.]

CHAPTER 4J

Gold

Meaning of "relevant day"

46Z10. In this Chapter, "relevant day" means the day on which this Chapter comes into force.

Prohibition on the import of gold from Russia

- **46Z11.**—(1) The import of gold [F225 originating in] Russia is prohibited, where that gold has been exported from Russia on or after the relevant day.
 - (2) For the purposes of these Regulations, gold has been exported from Russia when—
 - (a) it has completed the applicable export formalities; and
 - (b) where the gold was transported by—
 - (i) land, it has left Russian territory;
 - (ii) sea, the ship on which it was transported has departed a port in Russia for a destination outside of Russia;
 - (iii) air, the aircraft on which it was transported has departed an airport in Russia for a destination outside of Russia.
 - (3) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Textual Amendments

F225 Words in reg. 46Z11(1) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 4**

Acquisition of gold from Russia

- **46Z12.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire gold which on or after the relevant day—
 - (a) originated in Russia; and
 - (b) is located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the gold originated in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the gold was located in Russia.

Supply and delivery of gold from Russia

Textual Amendments

F226 Reg. 46Z13 omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **7(1)**

Technical assistance relating to gold

- **46Z14.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—
 - (a) the import of gold which on or after the relevant day—
 - (i) originated in Russia; or
 - (ii) is consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of gold which on or after the relevant day—
 - (i) originated in Russia; and
 - (ii) is located in Russia,

with the intention of that gold entering the United Kingdom;

$F^{227}(c)$																

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening
 - (a) paragraph (1)(a), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph;
 - (b) paragraph (1)(b), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that paragraph;

Textual Amendments

F227 Reg. 46Z14(1)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **7(2)**

F228 Reg. 46Z14(3)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **7(2)**

Financial services and funds relating to gold

46Z15.—[F229(1)] A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—

- (a) the import of gold which on or after the relevant day—
 - (i) originated in Russia, or
 - (ii) is consigned from Russia;
- (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of gold which on or after the relevant day—
 - (i) originated in Russia, and
 - (ii) is located in Russia,

with the intention of that gold entering the United Kingdom;

F230(c)																																
(C)	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	٠

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F229 Reg. 46Z15(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 3**

F230 Reg. 46Z15(1)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **7(3)**

Brokering services relating to gold

- **46Z16.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation $[^{F231}46Z15(1)(a) \text{ or } (b)]$.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F231 Words in reg. 46Z16(1) substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **7(4)**

[F232CHAPTER 4JA

Gold jewellery and relevant processed gold

Textual Amendments

F232 Pt. 5 Ch. 4JA inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 5

Interpretation

46Z16A.—(1) In this Chapter—

"relevant day" means the day on which this Chapter comes into force;

"relevant processed gold" means gold which—

- (a) has been processed in a third country; and
- (b) incorporates gold that, on or after 21st July 2022—
 - (i) originated in Russia, and
 - (ii) has been exported from Russia;

"third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

- (2) For the purposes of this Chapter, a thing has been exported from Russia when—
 - (a) it has completed the applicable export formalities; and
 - (b) where the thing was transported by-
 - (i) land, it has left Russian territory;
 - (ii) sea, the ship on which it was transported has departed a port in Russia for a destination outside of Russia;
 - (iii) air, the aircraft on which it was transported has departed an airport in Russia for a destination outside of Russia.
- (3) For the purposes of this Chapter, gold is processed where it is—
 - (a) altered;
 - (b) transformed in any way; or
 - (c) subjected to any other type of operation or process.

Prohibition on the import of gold jewellery from Russia

46Z16B.—(1) The import of gold jewellery originating in Russia is prohibited where the gold jewellery has been exported from Russia on or after the relevant day.

(2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Prohibition on the import of relevant processed gold

46Z16C.—(1) The import of relevant processed gold is prohibited.

(2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Acquisition of gold jewellery from Russia

46Z16D.—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire gold jewellery which—

- (a) originates in Russia; and
- (b) is located in Russia,

with the intention of the gold jewellery entering the United Kingdom.

- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire gold jewellery which—
 - (a) originates in Russia; and
- (b) on or after the relevant day, has been exported from Russia, with the intention of the gold jewellery entering the United Kingdom.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening that paragraph to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the gold jewellery—
 - (a) originated in Russia; or
 - (b) was located in Russia.
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening that paragraph to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the gold jewellery—
 - (a) originated in Russia; or
 - (b) had been exported from Russia on or after the relevant day.

Technical assistance relating to gold jewellery

46Z16E.—[F233(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—

- (a) the import of gold jewellery which on or after the relevant day—
 - (i) originated in Russia, or
 - (ii) is exported from Russia;
- (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of gold jewellery which—
 - (i) originated in Russia, or
 - (ii) is located in Russia or, on or after the relevant day, has been exported from Russia, with the intention of that gold jewellery entering the United Kingdom.]
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening—
 - (a) paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that sub-paragraph;
 - (b) paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that subparagraph.

Textual Amendments

F233 Reg. 46Z16E(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 4**

Technical assistance relating to relevant processed gold

- **46Z16F.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to the import of relevant processed gold.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph.

Financial services and funds relating to gold jewellery

- **46Z16G.**—[F²³⁴(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of gold jewellery which on or after the relevant day—
 - (i) originated in Russia, or
 - (ii) is exported from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of gold which on or after the relevant day—
 - (i) originated in Russia, or
 - (ii) is located in Russia,

with the intention of that gold jewellery entering the United Kingdom.]

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F234 Reg. 46Z16G(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 5**

Financial services and funds relating to relevant processed gold

- **46Z16H.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is the import of relevant processed gold.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Brokering services relating to gold jewellery and relevant processed gold

- **46Z16I.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in the pursuance of, or in connection, with any arrangements described in regulations 46Z16G(1) and 46Z16H(1).
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

[F235CHAPTER 4JB

Textual Amendments

F235 Pt. 5 Ch. 4JB inserted (1.1.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1367), regs. 1(2), 3

Interpretation

46Z16J. In this Chapter—

"diamonds" means any thing specified in Part 2 of Schedule 3GA;

"diamond jewellery" means any thing specified in Part 3 of Schedule 3GA;

"third country" means a country which is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

Import of diamonds and diamond jewellery

- **46Z16K.**—(1) The import of diamonds and diamond jewellery which are consigned from Russia is prohibited.
 - (2) The import of diamonds and diamond jewellery which originate in Russia is prohibited.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Acquisition of diamonds and diamond jewellery

- **46Z16L.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire diamonds or diamond jewellery which—
 - (a) originate in Russia; or
 - (b) are located in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods originated in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were located in Russia.

Supply and delivery of diamonds and diamond jewellery

- **46Z16M.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly supply or deliver diamonds or diamond jewellery from a place in Russia to a third country.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the supply or delivery was from a place in Russia, whether directly or indirectly.

Technical assistance relating to diamonds and diamond jewellery

- **46Z16N.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—
 - (a) the import of diamonds or diamond jewellery which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of diamonds or diamond jewellery which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are located in Russia; or
 - (c) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of diamonds or diamond jewellery from a place in Russia to a third country.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening—
 - (a) paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph;
 - (b) paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that paragraph;
 - (c) paragraph (1)(c), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to a supply or delivery described in that paragraph.

Financial services and funds relating to diamonds and diamond jewellery

- **46Z16O.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of diamonds or diamond jewellery which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of diamonds or diamond jewellery which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are located in Russia; or
 - (c) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of diamonds or diamond jewellery from a place in Russia to a third country.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

(3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening that paragraph to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Brokering services relating to diamonds and diamond jewellery

- **46Z16P.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46Z16O(1).
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening that paragraph to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

IF236CHAPTER 4JC

Certain diamonds processed in a third country

Textual Amendments

F236 Pt. 5 Ch. 4JC inserted (1.3.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2024 (S.I. 2024/218), regs. 1(2), **2**

Interpretation

46Z16Q.—(1) In this Chapter—

"diamonds" means any thing falling within—

- (a) the following commodity codes—
 - (i) 7102 10 (unsorted diamonds);
 - (ii) 7102 39 (non-industrial diamonds, other than unworked or simply sawn, cleaved or bruted); and
- (b) both commodity code ex 7102 31 and the description "non-industrial diamonds, simply sawn, cleaved or bruted";

"relevant day" means—

- (a) 1st March 2024 in relation to any diamonds which are equal to or larger than 1 carat;
- (b) 1st September 2024 in relation to any diamonds which are equal to or larger than 0.5 carats;

"relevant processed diamonds" means diamonds which—

- (a) have been processed in a third country; and
- (b) originate in Russia;
- "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.
- (2) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting the definition of diamonds in paragraph (1).
 - (3) For the purposes of this Chapter, diamonds are processed where they are—
 - (a) altered;

- (b) transformed in any way; or
- (c) subjected to any other type of operation or process.

Import of relevant processed diamonds

- **46Z16R.**—(1) The import of relevant processed diamonds, on or after the relevant day, is prohibited.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Technical assistance relating to relevant processed diamonds

- **46Z16S.**—(1) A person must not on or after the relevant day directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to the import of relevant processed diamonds.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph.

Financial services and funds relating to relevant processed diamonds

- **46Z16T.**—(1) A person must not on or after the relevant day directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is the import of relevant processed diamonds.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Brokering services relating to relevant processed diamonds

- **46Z16U.**—(1) A person must not on or after the relevant day directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46Z16T(1).
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

CHAPTER 4K

Coal and Coal Products

Meaning of relevant day

46Z17. In this Chapter, "relevant day" means 10th August 2022.

Import of coal and coal products

- **46Z18.**—(1) The import of coal and coal products, on or after the relevant day, which are consigned from Russia is prohibited.
- (2) The import of coal and coal products, on or after the relevant day, which originate in Russia is prohibited.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Acquisition of coal and coal products

- **46Z19.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly, on or after the relevant day, acquire coal and coal products—
 - (a) which originate in Russia; or
 - (b) which are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods originated in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were located in Russia.

Supply and delivery of coal and coal products

123/4	6Z20
Textu	al Amendments
F237	Reg. 46Z20 omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment)
	Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 8(1)

Technical assistance relating to coal and coal products

- **46Z21.**—[F238(1)] A person must not, on or after the relevant day, directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—
 - (a) the import of coal and coal products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of coal and coal products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom;

F239(c	`																														
(C) .		•	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	•	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠

(2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening—
 - (a) paragraph (1)(a), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph;
 - (b) paragraph (1)(b), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that paragraph;

$F^{240}(c)$																																
--------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

F238 Reg. 46Z21(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 6**

F239 Reg. 46Z21(1)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **8(2)**

F240 Reg. 46Z21(3)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **8(2)**

Financial services and funds relating to coal and coal products

- **46Z22.**—[F241(1)] A person must not, on or after the relevant day, directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of coal and coal products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are consigned from Russia;
 - (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of coal and coal products which—
 - (i) originate in Russia, or
 - (ii) are located in Russia,

with the intention of those goods entering the United Kingdom;

- (2) Paragraphs (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F241 Reg. 46Z22(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 7**

F242 Reg. 46Z22(1)(c) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **8(3)**

Brokering services relating to coal and coal products

46Z23.—(1) A person must not, on or after the relevant day, directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation [F243 46Z22(1)(a) or (b)].

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.]

F243 Words in reg. 46Z23(1) substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **8(4)**

[F244CHAPTER 4L

Liquefied natural gas

Textual Amendments

F244 Pt. 5 Chs. 4L, 4M inserted (1.1.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(a), 6

Interpretation

- **46Z24.**—(1) In this Chapter, "liquefied natural gas" means liquefied natural gas falling within commodity code 2711 11 00.
- (2) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting the definition in paragraph (1).

Import of liquefied natural gas

- **46Z25.**—(1) The import of liquefied natural gas which is consigned from Russia is prohibited.
- (2) The import of liquefied natural gas which originates in Russia is prohibited.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Acquisition of liquefied natural gas

- **46Z26.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly acquire liquefied natural gas—
 - (a) which originates in Russia; or
 - (b) which is located in Russia,

with the intention of the liquefied natural gas entering the United Kingdom.

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the liquefied natural gas originated in Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the liquefied natural gas was located in Russia.

Technical assistance relating to liquefied natural gas

46Z27.—[F245(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to—

- (a) the import of liquefied natural gas which—
 - (i) originates in Russia, or
 - (ii) is consigned from Russia;
- (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of liquefied natural gas which—
 - (i) originates in Russia, or
 - (ii) is located in Russia,

with the intention of the liquefied natural gas entering the United Kingdom.]

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes any of the prohibitions in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening—
 - (a) paragraph (1)(a), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an import described in that paragraph;
 - (b) paragraph (1)(b), to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the technical assistance related to an acquisition described in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F245 Reg. 46Z27(1) substituted (1.1.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(a), **Sch. 4 para. 9**

Financial services and funds relating to liquefied natural gas

46Z28.—[F²⁴⁶(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—

- (a) the import of liquefied natural gas which—
 - (i) originates in Russia, or
 - (ii) is consigned from Russia;
- (b) the direct or indirect acquisition of liquefied natural gas which—
 - (i) originates in Russia, or
 - (ii) is located in Russia,

with the intention of the liquefied natural gas entering the United Kingdom.]

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Textual Amendments

F246 Reg. 46Z28(1) substituted (1.1.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(a), **Sch. 4 para. 10**

Brokering services relating to liquefied natural gas

- **46Z29.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46Z28(1)(a) and (b).
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

CHAPTER 4M

Russia's vulnerable goods

Russia's vulnerable goods

- **46Z30.**—(1) The export of Russia's vulnerable goods to, or for use in, Russia is prohibited.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly—
 - (a) supply or deliver Russia's vulnerable goods from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (b) make Russia's vulnerable goods available to a person connected with Russia;
 - (c) make Russia's vulnerable goods available for use in Russia.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (exceptions and licences).
- (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (2) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(a) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were destined (or ultimately destined) for Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(b) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (c) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (2)(c) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in Russia.
- (5) In this regulation "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.

Technical assistance relating to Russia's vulnerable goods

- **46Z31.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to Russia's vulnerable goods—
 - (a) to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (b) for use in Russia.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in Russia.

Financial services and funds relating to Russia's vulnerable goods

- **46Z32.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide, to a person connected with Russia, financial services in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of Russia's vulnerable goods;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of Russia's vulnerable goods;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making Russia's vulnerable goods available to a person; or
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to Russia's vulnerable goods.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly make funds available to a person connected with Russia in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in paragraph (1).
- (3) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of Russia's vulnerable goods to, or for use in, Russia;
 - (c) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of Russia's vulnerable goods to a place in Russia;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making Russia's vulnerable goods available—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia; or
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to Russia's vulnerable goods—
 - (i) to a person connected with Russia, or
 - (ii) for use in Russia.
 - (4) Paragraphs (1) to (3) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in any of paragraphs (1) to (3) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) or (2) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with Russia;
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (3) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

Brokering services relating to Russia's vulnerable goods

- **46Z33.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services to a person connected with Russia in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement ("arrangement A") whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of Russia's vulnerable goods;
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of Russia's vulnerable goods;
 - (c) directly or indirectly making Russia's vulnerable goods available to a person;
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to Russia's vulnerable goods;
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision, in a non-UK country, of financial services—

- (i) to a person connected with Russia, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 46Z32(1), or
- (ii) where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 46Z32(3);
- (f) directly or indirectly making funds available, in a non-UK country, to a person connected with Russia, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 46Z32(1); or
- (g) the direct or indirect provision of funds from a non-UK country, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 46Z32(3).
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.
 - (4) In this regulation, "non-UK country" means a country other than the United Kingdom.]

CHAPTER 5

Exports and imports, and related activities, in relation to [F247] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

Textual Amendments

F247 Words in Pt. 5 Ch. 5 heading substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **15(a)**

Imports from [F248 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

- **47.**—(1) The import of goods which originate in [F248non-government controlled Ukrainian territory] is prohibited.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).

Textual Amendments

F248 Words in reg. 47 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **15(b)(i)**

Commencement Information

136 Reg. 47 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Export of infrastructure-related goods to [F249 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

[F25048.—(1) The export of infrastructure-related goods to, or for use in, Crimea is prohibited.

- (2) The export of infrastructure-related goods to, or for use in, non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts is prohibited.
 - (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (4) It is a defence for a person charged with the offence under section 68(1) (offences in relation to exportation of prohibited or restricted goods) of CEMA in relation to the prohibition in paragraph (2) to show that they did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the export was, or would have been, to, or the goods were for use in, non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts.]

F249 Words in reg. 48 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **15(b)(ii)**

F250 Reg. 48 substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 6

Supply and delivery of infrastructure-related goods

- **49.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly supply or deliver infrastructure-related goods from a third country to a place in [F251 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were destined (or ultimately destined) for [F251] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].
- (4) In this regulation, "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or [F251] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

Textual Amendments

F251 Words in reg. 49 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **15(b)(iii)**

Commencement Information

137 Reg. 49 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Making infrastructure-related goods available

50.—(1) A person must not—

- (a) directly or indirectly make infrastructure-related goods available to a person connected with [F252non-government controlled Ukrainian territory];
- (b) directly or indirectly make infrastructure-related goods available for use in [F252 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—

- (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with I^{F252}non-government controlled Ukrainian territoryl:
- (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in [F252]non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

F252 Words in reg. 50 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **15(b)(iv)**

Commencement Information

I38 Reg. 50 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Technical assistance relating to infrastructure-related goods

- **51.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide technical assistance relating to infrastructure-related goods—
 - (a) to a person connected with [F253 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or
 - (b) for use in [F253 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
 - (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with [F253] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory];
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence of contravening paragraph (1)(b) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the goods were for use in [F253]non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

Textual Amendments

F253 Words in reg. 51 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **15(b)(v)**

Commencement Information

Reg. 51 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Financial services and funds relating to infrastructure-related goods etc.

- **52.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide, to a person connected with [F254 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], financial services in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the export of infrastructure-related goods,
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of infrastructure-related goods,

- (c) directly or indirectly making infrastructure-related goods available to a person, or
- (d) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to infrastructure-related goods.
- (2) A person must not directly or indirectly make funds available to a person connected with [F254non-government controlled Ukrainian territory] in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in paragraph (1).
- (3) A person must not directly or indirectly provide financial services or funds in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of goods which originate in [F254non-government controlled Ukrainian territory];
 - (b) the export of infrastructure-related goods to, or for use in, [F254]non-government controlled Ukrainian territory],
 - (c) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of infrastructure-related goods to a place in [F254]non-government controlled Ukrainian territory],
 - (d) directly or indirectly making infrastructure-related goods available—
 - (i) to a person connected with [F254non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or
 - (ii) for use in [F254non-government controlled Ukrainian territory],
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision of technical assistance relating to infrastructure-related goods—
 - (i) to a person connected with [F254non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or
 - (ii) for use in [F254] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].
 - (4) Paragraphs (1) to (3) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (5) A person who contravenes a prohibition in any of paragraphs (1) to (3) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening paragraph (1) or (2) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person was connected with [F254]non-government controlled Ukrainian territory];
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence of contravening a prohibition in paragraph (3) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the financial services or funds (as the case may be) were provided in pursuance of or in connection with an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.

F254 Words in reg. 52 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **15(b)(vi)**

Commencement Information

140 Reg. 52 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Brokering services: non-UK activity relating to infrastructure-related goods and goods from [F255 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

- **53.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide brokering services in relation to an arrangement ("arrangement A") whose object or effect is—
 - (a) the import of goods which originate in [F255]non-government controlled Ukrainian territory];
 - (b) the direct or indirect supply or delivery of infrastructure-related goods from a third country to a place in [F255]non-government controlled Ukrainian territory],
 - (c) directly or indirectly making infrastructure-related goods available in a third country for direct or indirect supply or delivery—
 - (i) to a person connected with [F255 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or
 - (ii) to a place in [F255non-government controlled Ukrainian territory],
 - (d) the direct or indirect provision, in a non-UK country, of technical assistance relating to infrastructure-related goods—
 - (i) to a person connected with [F255 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or
 - (ii) for use in [F255 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory],
 - (e) the direct or indirect provision, in a non-UK country, of financial services—
 - (i) to a person connected with [F255] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 52(1), or
 - (ii) where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 52(3) in relation to infrastructure-related goods,
 - (f) directly or indirectly making funds available, in a non-UK country, to a person connected with [F255] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 52(1), or
 - (g) the direct or indirect provision of funds from a non-UK country, where arrangement A, or any other arrangement in connection with which arrangement A is entered into, is an arrangement mentioned in regulation 52(3) in relation to infrastructure-related goods.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but it is a defence for a person charged with that offence to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the brokering services were provided in relation to an arrangement mentioned in that paragraph.
 - (4) In this regulation—

"non-UK country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom;

"third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or [F255] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

Textual Amendments

F255 Words in reg. 53 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **15(b)(vii)**

Commencement Information

Reg. 53 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F256] Application of prohibitions and requirements in Chapter 2 of Part 5 to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory

53A.—[

- F257(1)] Where it is specified in Schedule 2A, 3 or 3C or in any table in those Schedules that this regulation applies in relation to an item, any prohibition or requirement in Chapter 2 of this Part which applies to Russia in relation to that item also applies to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.
- F258(2) Paragraph (3) applies where the person is charged with the offence under section 68(1) (offences in relation to exportation of prohibited or restricted goods) of CEMA in relation to exportation of goods to, or for use in, non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts which is or would be contrary to the prohibition in regulation 22(1) (export of restricted goods), as it has effect by virtue of this regulation.
- (3) It is a defence for a person charged with the offence mentioned in paragraph (2) to show that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the export was, or would have been, to, or the goods were for use in, non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts.]]

Textual Amendments

F256 Reg. 53A inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 9 (with reg. 13)

F257 Reg. 53A renumbered as reg. 53A(1) (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **7(a)**

F258 Reg. 53A(2)(3) inserted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **7(b)**

CHAPTER 6

Other services relating to [F259] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

Textual Amendments

F259 Words in Pt. 5 Ch. 6 heading substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **16(a)**

Prohibition on providing certain services relating to [F260 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

- **54.**—(1) A person must not provide—
 - (a) services relating to a relevant infrastructure sector in [F261non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]; or
 - (b) services relating to tourism in [F261non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (Exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes the prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence, but—
 - (a) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence in paragraph (1)(a) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that P was providing services relating to a relevant infrastructure sector in [F262non-government controlled Ukrainian territory];
 - (b) it is a defence for a person charged with the offence in paragraph (1)(b) ("P") to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that P was providing services relating to tourism in [F262 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].
- (4) In this regulation—

"services relating to a relevant infrastructure sector in [F263] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]" means technical assistance, brokering, construction or engineering services directly relating to infrastructure in [F263] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory] in any of the following sectors—

- (a) transport;
- (b) telecommunications;
- (c) energy;
- (d) the prospection, exploration and production of oil, gas and mineral resources;

"technical assistance" means the provision of technical support or any other technical service.

Textual Amendments

F260 Words in reg. 54 heading substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **16(b)(i)**

F261 Words in reg. 54(1) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **16(b)(ii)**

F262 Words in reg. 54(3) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **16(b)(ii)**

F263 Words in reg. 54(4) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **16(b)(ii)**

Commencement Information

142 Reg. 54 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

IF264CHAPTER 6A

Internet services

Textual Amendments

F264 Pt. 5 Ch. 6A inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 5

Preventing provision of internet services to or for the benefit of designated persons

54A.—(1) A person who provides a social media service must take reasonable steps to prevent content that is generated directly on the service, or uploaded to or shared on the service, by a designated person being encountered by a user of the service in the United Kingdom.

- (2) A person who provides an internet access service must take reasonable steps to prevent a user of the service in the United Kingdom from accessing, by means of that service, an internet service provided by a designated person.
- (3) A person who provides an application store through which an application for an internet service may be downloaded or otherwise accessed must take reasonable steps to prevent a user of the application store in the United Kingdom from downloading or otherwise accessing, by means of that application store, an internet service provided by a designated person.
- (4) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in paragraph (1), paragraph (2) or paragraph (3) commits an offence.
 - (5) In this regulation—
 - "content" means anything communicated by means of an internet service, whether publicly or privately, including written material or messages, oral communications, photographs, videos, visual images, music and data of any description;
 - "designated person" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 (power to designate persons) for the purposes of this regulation;
 - "encounter", in relation to content, means read, view, hear or otherwise experience content;
 - "internet access service" means a service that provides access to virtually all (or just some) of the end points of the internet;
 - "internet service" means a service that is made available by means of the internet;
 - "social media service" has the meaning given by section 43(3) of the Finance Act 2020.

I^{F265}CHAPTER 6B

Professional and Business Services

Textual Amendments

F265 Pt. 5 Ch. 6B inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **13**

Interpretation of this Chapter

54B. In this Chapter—

[F266(a) "accounting services" has the meaning given in paragraph 2 of Schedule 3J;

- (b) "advertising services" has the meaning given in paragraph 3 of Schedule 3J;
- (c) "architectural services" has the meaning given in paragraph 4 of Schedule 3J;
- (d) "auditing services" has the meaning given in paragraph 5 of Schedule 3J;
- (e) "business and management consulting services" has the meaning given in paragraph 6 of Schedule 3J;
- (f) "engineering services" has the meaning given in paragraph 7 of Schedule 3J;
- (g) "IT consultancy and design services" has the meaning given in paragraph 8 of Schedule 3J;
- [F267(ga) "legal advisory services" has the meaning given in paragraph 8A of Schedule 3J;]
 - (h) "public relations services" has the meaning given in paragraph 9 of Schedule 3J.]

F266 Reg. 54B(a)-(h) substituted for reg. 54B(a)-(c) (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 9

F267 Reg. 54B(ga) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), **3(1)**

Professional and business services

- **54C.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide, to a person connected with Russia—IF268(a) accounting services,
 - (b) advertising services,
 - (c) architectural services,
 - (d) auditing services,
 - (e) business and management consulting services,
 - (f) engineering services,
 - (g) IT consultancy and design services, or
 - (h) public relations services.]
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (exceptions and licences).
- (3) A person who contravenes any of the prohibitions in paragraph (1) ("P") commits an offence, but it is a defence for P to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the person to whom the services were provided was connected with Russia.

Textual Amendments

F268 Reg. 54C(1)(a)-(h) substituted for reg. 54C(1)(a)-(c) (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **10**

[F269 Legal advisory services

- **54D.**—(1) A person must not directly or indirectly provide legal advisory services to any person who is not a United Kingdom person in relation to, or in connection with, any activity ("the relevant activity") which satisfies the condition in paragraph (2), whether or not those services are provided to a person in the United Kingdom.
 - (2) The condition is that the relevant activity would—
 - (a) be prohibited under any of regulations 11 to 18C of Part 3 (Finance), Chapters 2 to 6 or Chapter 6B of Part 5 (Trade) if—
 - (i) the relevant activity was done by a United Kingdom person, or
 - (ii) the relevant activity was taking place in the United Kingdom, or
 - (b) contravene regulation 19 or 55 if—
 - (i) the relevant activity was done by a United Kingdom person, or
 - (ii) the relevant activity was taking place in the United Kingdom.
 - (3) Paragraph (1) is subject to Part 7 (exceptions and licences).

(4) A person who contravenes any of the prohibitions in paragraph (1) ("P") commits an offence, but it is a defence for P to show that P did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the relevant activity satisfied the condition in paragraph (2).]

Textual Amendments

F269 Reg. 54D inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), **3(2)**

CHAPTER 7

Further provision

Circumventing etc. prohibitions

- **55.**—(1) A person must not intentionally participate in activities knowing that the object or effect of them is, whether directly or indirectly—
 - (a) to circumvent any of the prohibitions in [F270Chapters 2 to 6 and Chapter 6B of this Part], or
 - (b) to enable or facilitate the contravention of any such prohibition.
 - (2) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) commits an offence.

Textual Amendments

F270 Words in reg. 55(1)(a) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **14**

Commencement Information

Reg. 55 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Defences

- **56.**—(1) Paragraph (2) applies where a person relies on a defence under any of [F271Chapters 2 to 6 and Chapter 6B of this Part].
- (2) If evidence is adduced which is sufficient to raise an issue with respect to the defence, the court must assume that the defence is satisfied unless the prosecution proves beyond reasonable doubt that it is not.

Textual Amendments

F271 Words in reg. 56 substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **15**

Commencement Information

Reg. 56 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

PART 6

Ships

[F272] Crimean ports direction, Donetsk ports direction or Kherson and Zaporizhzhia ports direction]

- **57.**—(1) The Secretary of State may give a [F273 Crimean ports direction, a Donetsk ports direction or a Kherson and Zaporizhzhia ports direction] to a master or pilot of a British ship which is a cruise ship.
- (2) In this regulation, a "Crimean ports direction" is a direction prohibiting a ship from entering a port or any ports located in Crimea.
- [F274(2A) In this regulation, a "Donetsk ports direction" is a direction prohibiting a ship from entering a port or any ports located in the non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk and Luhansk oblasts.]
- [F275(2B) In this regulation, a "Kherson and Zaporizhzhia ports direction" is a direction prohibiting a ship from entering a port or any ports located in non-government controlled areas of the Kherson and Zaporizhzhia oblasts.]
- (3) It is an offence for a person to whom a direction under this regulation is given to fail to comply with the direction.
- (4) A [F276Crimean ports direction, a Donetsk ports direction or a Kherson and Zaporizhzhia ports direction]—
 - (a) may be given to any master or pilot of a British ship which is a cruise ship, or to masters and pilots of British ships which are cruise ships generally;
 - (b) may be of indefinite duration or a defined duration.
- (5) The Secretary of State may vary, revoke or suspend a [F277 Crimean ports direction, a Donetsk ports direction or a Kherson and Zaporizhzhia ports direction] at any time.
 - (6) In this regulation, "cruise ship" means a ship providing cruise services.
- (7) Any expression used in this Part and in section 7 of the Act (shipping sanctions) has the same meaning in this Part as it has in that section.

Textual Amendments

- **F272** Reg. 57 heading substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **8(a)**
- **F273** Words in reg. 57(1) substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **8(b)**
- **F274** Reg. 57(2A) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **17(c)**
- F275 Reg. 57(2B) inserted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 8(c)
- **F276** Words in reg. 57(4) substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 8(d)
- **F277** Words in reg. 57(5) substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **8(e)**

Commencement Information

145 Reg. 57 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F278Prohibition on port entry

- **57A.**—(1) A person must not provide a ship to which this paragraph applies with access to a port in the United Kingdom, if the person knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that the ship is a ship to which this paragraph applies.
- (2) The master or pilot of a ship to which this paragraph applies must not cause or permit the ship to enter a port in the United Kingdom if the master or pilot knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that the ship is a ship to which this paragraph applies.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to Part 7 (Exceptions) (see, in particular, regulation 61A (ships: exceptions from prohibitions on port entry)).
 - (4) A person who contravenes a prohibition in paragraph (1) or (2) commits an offence.
 - (5) Paragraphs (1) and (2) apply to—
 - (a) a ship owned, controlled, chartered or operated by a designated person,
 - (b) a ship owned, controlled, chartered or operated by persons connected with Russia,
 - (c) a ship flying the flag of Russia,
 - (d) a ship registered in Russia, or
 - (e) a specified ship.
- (6) In paragraph (5), a "designated person" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 for the purposes of the relevant regulations under this Part.

Textual Amendments

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 6

Directions prohibiting port entry

57B.—(1) A port barring direction may be given to the master or pilot of a specified ship.

- (2) A port barring direction may be given by—
 - (a) the Secretary of State, or
 - (b) a harbour authority.
- (3) The Secretary of State may direct a harbour authority to take such steps as are reasonably practicable to secure that a ship mentioned in a port barring direction does not enter a port or ports specified in the direction, or any port in the United Kingdom.
- (4) It is an offence for a person to whom a direction is given under this regulation to fail to comply with the direction.
- (5) The Secretary of State may notify a person that the existence of a port barring direction, any part of the content of the direction, or anything done under the direction, is to be treated as confidential.
- (6) It is an offence for a person to disclose information if the Secretary of State has notified that person under paragraph (5) that the information is to be treated as confidential.

(7) In this regulation, a "port barring direction" means a direction prohibiting a ship from entering a port or ports specified in the direction, or any port in the United Kingdom.

Textual Amendments

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 6

Movement of ships

- **57C.**—(1) A port entry direction or a movement direction may be given by the Secretary of State to the master or pilot of—
 - (a) a ship owned, controlled, chartered or operated by a designated person,
 - (b) a ship owned, controlled, chartered or operated by persons connected with Russia,
 - (c) a ship registered in Russia,
 - (d) a ship flying the flag of Russia, or
 - (e) a specified ship.
- (2) The Secretary of State may direct a harbour authority to take such steps as are reasonably practicable to secure that a ship mentioned in paragraph (1)—
 - (a) proceeds to or enters a port specified in the direction,
 - (b) leaves a port specified in the direction,
 - (c) proceeds to a place specified in the direction, or
 - (d) remains where it is.
- (3) It is an offence for a person to whom a direction is given under this regulation to fail to comply with the direction.
- (4) The Secretary of State may notify a person that the existence of a port entry direction or a movement direction, any part of the content of the direction, or anything done under the direction, is to be treated as confidential.
- (5) It is an offence for a person to disclose information if the Secretary of State has notified that person under paragraph (4) that the information is to be treated as confidential.
 - (6) In this regulation
 - a "designated person" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 for the purposes of the relevant regulations under this Part;
 - a "movement direction" means a direction requiring a ship—
 - (a) to leave a port specified in the direction,
 - (b) to proceed to a place specified in the direction, or
 - (c) to remain where it is;
 - a "port entry direction" means a direction requiring a ship to proceed to or enter a port specified in the direction.

Textual Amendments

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 6

Detention of ships

- **57D.**—(1) A detention direction may be given to the master of a ship referred to in paragraph (3) by—
 - (a) the Secretary of State, or
 - (b) a harbour authority.
- (2) A detention direction under paragraph (1)(b) may only be given by a harbour authority to the master of a specified ship if it has received a direction from the Secretary of State in accordance with paragraph (3)(d).
- (3) The Secretary of State may direct a harbour authority to give a detention direction to the master of—
 - (a) a ship owned, controlled, chartered or operated by a designated person,
 - (b) a ship owned, controlled, chartered or operated by persons connected with Russia,
 - [a ship registered in Russia,]

F279(ba)

- (c) a ship flying the flag of Russia, or
- (d) a specified ship.
- (4) A "detention direction" means a direction requiring the detention of a ship at a port or anchorage in the United Kingdom.
 - (5) A detention direction given in relation to a ship—
 - (a) must be in writing,
 - (b) must be delivered to the master of the ship by the person who detains the ship,
 - (c) must state the grounds on which the ship is detained, and
 - (d) must state that—
 - (i) it is given under this regulation, and
 - (ii) any requirements imposed by the direction must be complied with.
 - (6) [F280 Paragraph (7)] applies if—
 - (a) the ship is not a British ship, and
 - (b) there is in the United Kingdom a consular officer for the country to which the ship belongs.
- (7) A copy of the detention direction must be sent as soon as practicable to the nearest consular officer for the country to which the ship belongs.
- (8) Section 284(1), (2), (2A), (2B), (3) and (8) of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995 (enforcement of detention of ships) applies in the case of detention under a detention direction as it applies in the case of detention authorised or ordered by that Act, but as if—
 - (a) any reference in that section to a notice of detention were to the detention direction, and
 - (b) the reference in subsection (2A) of that section to a direction given under subsection (1A) (a) of that section were to any requirement imposed by the detention direction.
- (9) In this regulation, "consular officer", in relation to a foreign country, means the officer recognised by Her Majesty as a consular officer of that foreign country.
- (10) In this regulation, "designated persons" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 for the purposes of the relevant regulations under this Part.

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), **6**

F279 Reg. 57D(3)(ba) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **7(a)**

F280 Words in reg. 57D(6) substituted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **7(b)**

Registration of ships in the United Kingdom

- **57E.**—(1) The Registrar must refuse to register a ship if, on the basis of the information given to the Registrar by the Secretary of State or accompanying the application for registration, the ship appears to the Registrar to be owned, controlled, chartered or operated by—
 - (a) designated persons; or
 - (b) persons connected with Russia.
 - (2) The Secretary of State may direct the Registrar to terminate the registration of—
 - (a) a ship that is owned, controlled, chartered or operated by;
 - (i) designated persons;
 - (ii) persons connected with Russia; or
 - (b) a specified ship.
 - (3) For the purposes of this regulation—
 - (a) any reference to registering a ship is to registering the ship in the register of British ships maintained by the Registrar,
 - (b) "designated persons" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 for the purposes of the relevant regulations under this Part, and
 - (c) a ship is "chartered" by a person if it is chartered on bareboat charter terms within the meaning given by section 17(11) of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995.

Textual Amendments

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), **6**

Specification of ships

- **57F.**—(1) The Secretary of State may specify ships within the meaning of section 7 of the Act for the purposes of—
 - (a) regulation 57A (prohibition on port entry),
 - (b) regulation 57B (directions prohibiting port entry),
 - (c) regulation 57C (movement of ships),
 - (d) regulation 57D (detention of ships), and
 - (e) regulation 57E (registration of ships in the United Kingdom).

- (2) The Secretary of State must specify a ship by its International Maritime Organization number or, where it is not reasonably practicable to identify it by that number, by any other means that the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
 - (3) The Secretary of State may not specify a ship unless the Secretary of State—
 - (a) has reasonable grounds to suspect that the ship is, has been, or is likely to be, involved in a relevant activity, and
 - (b) considers that it is appropriate for that ship to be specified, having regard to the purposes stated in regulation 4.
- (4) For the purposes of this regulation a ship is "involved in a relevant activity" if the ship is used for any activity whose object or effect is to contravene or circumvent, or to enable or facilitate the contravention or circumvention of, any provision of these Regulations.

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 6

Notification and publicity where specification power used

- **57G.**—(1) Paragraph (2) applies where the Secretary of State—
 - (a) has specified a ship under regulation 57F(1) or (2) (specification of ships), or
 - (b) has by virtue of section 26 of the Act revoked a specification made under that regulation.
- (2) The Secretary of State—
 - (a) must without delay take such steps as are reasonably practicable to inform such persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate of the specification or revocation, and
 - (b) except where one or more of the restricted publicity conditions is met, must take steps to publicise the specification or revocation generally.
- (3) The "restricted publicity conditions" are that the Secretary of State considers that disclosure of the specification or revocation should be restricted—
 - (a) in the interests of national security or international relations,
 - (b) for reasons connected with the prevention or detection of serious crime in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, or
 - (c) in the interests of justice.
 - (4) Paragraph (5) applies if—
 - (a) when a specification is made one or more of the restricted publicity conditions is met, but
 - (b) at any time when the specification has effect, it becomes the case that none of the restricted publicity conditions is met.
 - (5) The Secretary of State must take steps to publicise the specification generally.

Textual Amendments

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 6

Directions under this Part: general

- **57H.**—(1) Paragraphs (2) to (4) apply in relation to a direction given by the Secretary of State under this Part.
 - (2) A person to whom a direction is given has a duty to comply with it.
 - (3) A direction may be of indefinite duration or a defined duration.
 - (4) A person who gives a direction may vary, revoke or suspend it at any time.
- (5) A direction under regulation 57C(2) (movement of ships) may be given to any harbour authority or to harbour authorities generally.

Textual Amendments

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), **6**

Interpretation of Part 6

57I.—(1) For the purposes of regulations 57A to 57H, a ship is—

[F281(a) "owned" by a person if—

- (i) the legal title to the ship, or to any share in the ship, is vested in the person, or in a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by that person, or
- (ii) the person, or a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by that person, has a beneficial interest in the ship or in any share in the ship; and
- (b) "controlled" by a person who is able to take decisions about its operation, including (but not limited to) decisions about the route the ship may take and the appointment of master or crew.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), a ship is not "controlled" by its master or crew, unless that master or crew are designated persons under the relevant regulations of this Part.
- F282(2A) For the purposes of regulations 57A to 57H, a ship is not "operated" by its master or crew unless that master or crew are designated persons under the relevant regulations of this Part.]
- (3) Any reference in this Part to a legal title or other interest includes one held jointly with any other person or persons.
 - (4) For the purposes of this Part—
 - "beneficial interest" means any beneficial interest, however arising (whether held by trustee or nominee or arising under a contract or otherwise), other than an interest held by any person as mortgagee;
 - "specified ship" means a ship specified by the Secretary of State under regulation 57F (specification of ships);
 - "the relevant regulations of this Part" means regulations 57A, 57C, 57D and 57E.
- (5) For the purposes of this Part, a person is to be regarded as "connected with Russia" if the person is—
 - (a) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, ordinarily resident in Russia.

- (b) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, located in Russia,
- (c) a person, other than an individual, which is incorporated or constituted under the law of Russia, or
- (d) a person, other than an individual, which is domiciled in Russia.
- (6) Any expression used in this Part and in section 7 of the Act (shipping sanctions) has the same meaning in this Part as it has in that section.]

F278 Regs. 57A-57I inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), **6**

F281 Reg. 57I(1)(a) substituted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), 5

F282 Reg. 57I(2A) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **8**

F²⁸³PART 6A

Aircraft

Textual Amendments

F283 Pt. 6A inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 9

Movement of aircraft

- **57J.**—(1) A Russian aircraft must not—
 - (a) overfly the United Kingdom, or
 - (b) land in the United Kingdom.
- (2) Paragraph (1) is subject to [F284Part 7 (Exceptions and licences)].
- (3) Air traffic control may direct the operator or pilot in command of a Russian aircraft—
 - (a) not to enter the airspace over the United Kingdom, or
 - (b) to leave the airspace over the United Kingdom by a specific route.
- (4) The Secretary of State may direct air traffic control to give a direction under paragraph (3).
- (5) An airport operator may direct the operator or pilot in command of a Russian aircraft—
 - (a) not to take off, or not to permit the aircraft to take off, from an airport the operator manages,
 - (b) to take off, or to require the aircraft to take off, from an airport the operator manages, or
 - (c) not to land, or not to permit the aircraft to land, at an airport the operator manages.
- (6) The Secretary of State may direct an airport operator to—
 - (a) give a direction under paragraph (5),
 - (b) secure the detention of a Russian aircraft at an airport, or
 - (c) secure the movement of a Russian aircraft to an airport specified in the direction.

(7) An airport operator giving a direction under paragraph (5)(a) must take such steps as are reasonably practicable to detain the aircraft.

- (9) The Secretary of State may direct the CAA to—
 - (a) refuse permission under article 250 of the ANO in respect of a Russian aircraft,
 - (b) refuse permission under article 252 of the ANO in respect of a Russian aircraft,
 - (c) suspend or revoke any permission granted under article 250 of the ANO in respect of a Russian aircraft, or
 - (d) suspend or revoke any permission granted under article 252 of the ANO in respect of a Russian aircraft.
- (10) In this regulation "Russian aircraft" means an aircraft—
 - (a) owned, chartered or operated by—
 - (i) a designated person, or
 - (ii) a person connected with Russia, or
 - (b) registered in Russia.
- (11) In paragraph (10), a "designated person" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 (power to designate persons) for the purposes of either this regulation or regulation 57M (registration of an aircraft in the United Kingdom).

Textual Amendments

F284 Words in reg. 57J(2) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **18(a)**

F285 Reg. 57J(8) omitted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **18(b)**

Directions under regulation 57J

- **57K.**—(1) Paragraphs (2) to (4) apply in relation to a direction given under regulation 57J (movement of aircraft).
 - (2) A person to whom a direction is given has a duty to comply with it.
 - (3) A direction may be of indefinite duration or a defined duration.
 - (4) A person who gives a direction may vary, revoke or suspend it at any time.
- (5) A direction under regulation 57J(6) may be given to any airport operator or to airport operators generally.
- (6) Any directions made by the Secretary of State under regulation 57J may make different provision for different purposes.
- (7) Any directions in regulation 57J(3) to (9) are subject to the exceptions in regulation 61B (aircraft: exceptions from prohibitions).

Directions under regulation 57J: supplementary

- **57L.**—(1) Where a direction is given under regulation 57J(9)(c) or (d) (movement of aircraft: direction to CAA)—
 - (a) to the extent that the direction conflicts with the requirements of article 255 of the ANO (revocation etc. of permissions), those requirements are to be disregarded, and

- (b) article 255(4) of the ANO does not apply in relation to [F286the suspension or] the revocation which is the subject of the direction.
- (2) Where a direction is given under regulation 57J which conflicts with a permission under article 250 or 252 of the ANO, the permission is to be disregarded.
- (3) In so far as a direction under regulation 57J conflicts with the requirements of section 93 of the Transport Act 2000 or an order under section 94 of that Act, the direction is to be disregarded.
- (4) In so far as a direction under regulation 57J conflicts with the requirements of an enactment other than section 93 of the Transport Act 2000 or an order under section 94 of that Act, those requirements are to be disregarded.
- (5) The Secretary of State may notify a person that the existence of, or any part of the content of, a direction under regulation 57J, or anything done under the direction, is to be treated as confidential.
- (6) A person must not disclose any information if the Secretary of State notifies that person under paragraph (5) that the information is to be treated as confidential.

F286 Words in reg. 57L(1)(b) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **19**

Registration of an aircraft in the United Kingdom

- **57M.**—(1) The CAA must refuse to register an aircraft if, on the basis of the information given to the CAA by the applicant, the Secretary of State or a third person, the aircraft appears to be a relevant aircraft.
 - (2) The Secretary of State may direct the CAA to terminate the registration of a relevant aircraft.
- (3) In so far as a direction under paragraph (2) conflicts with the provisions of Part 3 (Registration and marking) of the ANO, those provisions are to be disregarded.
 - (4) For the purposes of this regulation "relevant aircraft" means—
 - (a) an aircraft owned or operated by a designated person, or
 - (b) an aircraft chartered by demise by a designated person.
- (5) Any reference in this regulation to registering an aircraft is a reference to registering an aircraft in the register kept by the CAA.
- (6) In paragraph (4), a "designated person" means a person who is designated under regulation 5 (power to designate persons) for the purposes of either this regulation or regulation 57J (movement of aircraft).

Offences

- **57N.**—(1) If a prohibition in regulation 57J(1) (movement of aircraft) is contravened by the flight or landing of a Russian aircraft, the operator and pilot in command of the aircraft commit an offence.
- (2) It is an offence for an airport operator to fail, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a direction given by the Secretary of State under regulation 57J(6).
- (3) It is an offence for a person to whom a direction is given under regulation 57J(3) (direction by air traffic control to operator or pilot of Russian aircraft) to fail to comply with the direction.
- (4) It is an offence for a person to whom a direction is given under regulation 57J(5) (direction by airport operator to operator or pilot of Russian aircraft) to fail to comply with the direction.

(5) A person who contravenes the prohibition in regulation 57L(6) (disclosure of direction) commits an offence.

F287(6) In paragraph (1), "Russian aircraft" has the same meaning as in regulation 57J.]

Textual Amendments

F287 Reg. 57N(6) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **20**

Interpretation of Part 6A

570.—(1) In this Part—

"air traffic control" means a person who holds a licence under section 5 of the Transport Act 2000;

"the ANO" means the Air Navigation Order 2016;

"beneficial interest" means any beneficial interest, however arising (whether held by trustee or nominee or arising under a contract or otherwise), other than an interest held by any person as mortgagee;

F288

- [F289(2)] For the purposes of this Part an aircraft is "owned" by a person if—
 - (a) the legal title to the aircraft, or to any share in the aircraft, is vested in the person, or a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by that person, or
 - (b) the person, or a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by that person, has a beneficial interest in the aircraft or in any share in the aircraft,

and the reference to a legal title or other interest includes one held jointly with any other person or persons.]

- (3) For the purposes of this Part a person is to be regarded as "connected with" Russia if the person is—
 - (a) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, ordinarily resident in Russia.
 - (b) an individual who is, or an association or combination of individuals who are, located in Russia,
 - (c) a person, other than an individual, which is incorporated or constituted under the law of Russia, or
 - (d) a person, other than an individual, which is domiciled in Russia.
- (4) Any expression used in this Part and in section 6 of the Act (aircraft sanctions) has the same meaning in this Part as it has in that section.]

Textual Amendments

F288 Words in reg. 57O(1) omitted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **21**

F289 Reg. 57O(2) substituted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), 6

PART 7

Exceptions and licences

Asset-freeze etc.: exceptions from prohibitions

- **58.**—(1) The prohibition in regulation 11 (asset-freeze in relation to designated persons) is not contravened by an independent person ("P") transferring to another person a legal or equitable interest in funds or economic resources where, immediately before the transfer, the interest—
 - (a) is held by P, and
 - (b) is not held jointly with the designated person.
 - (2) In paragraph (1) "independent person" means a person who—
 - (a) is not the designated person, and
 - (b) is not owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by the designated person.
- (3) The prohibitions in regulations 11 to 13 (asset-freeze in relation to, and making funds available to or for the benefit of, designated persons) are not contravened by a relevant institution crediting a frozen account with interest or other earnings due on the account.
- (4) The prohibitions in regulations 12 and 13 (making funds available to, or for the benefit of, designated persons) are not contravened by a relevant institution crediting a frozen account where it receives funds transferred to that institution for crediting to that account.
- (5) The prohibitions in regulations 12 and 13 are not contravened by the transfer of funds to a relevant institution for crediting to an account held or controlled (directly or indirectly) by a designated person, where those funds are transferred in discharge (or partial discharge) of an obligation which arose before the date on which the person became a designated person.
- (6) The prohibitions in regulations 11 to 13 are not contravened in relation to a designated person ("P") by a transfer of funds from account A to account B, where—
 - (a) account A is with a relevant institution which carries on an excluded activity within the meaning of section 142D of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 M12,
 - (b) account B is with a ring-fenced body within the meaning of section 142A of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 M13, and
 - (c) accounts A and B are held or controlled (directly or indirectly) by P.
 - (7) In this regulation—
 - "designated person" has the same meaning as it has in Chapter 1 Part 3 (Finance);
 - "frozen account" means an account with a relevant institution which is held or controlled (directly or indirectly) by a designated person;
 - "relevant institution" means a person that has permission under Part 4A of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 M14 (permission to carry on regulated activity).
- (8) The definition of "relevant institution" in paragraph (7) is to be read with section 22 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 M15, any relevant order under that section M16 and Schedule 2 to that Act M17.

Commencement Information

146 Reg. 58 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

- M12 2000 c.8. Section 142D was inserted by section 4(1) of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (c.33).
- M13 Section 142A was inserted by section 4(1) of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (c.33).
- M14 Part 4A was inserted by the Financial Services Act 2012 (c.21), section 11(2) and amended by S.I. 2018/135.
- M15 Section 22 was amended by; the Financial Guidance and Claims Act 2018 (c.10), Part 2, s.27(4); the Financial Services Act 2012, section 7(1); and S.I. 2018/135.
- M16 S.I. 2001/544, as amended by S.I. 2017/500.
- M17 Schedule 2 was amended by; the Dormant Bank and Building Society Accounts Act 2008 (c.31), section 15, **Schedule 2**, para. 1; the Regulation of Financial Services (Land Transactions) Act 2003 (c.24), section 1; the Financial Services Act 2012, section 7(2) to (5) and section 8; S.I. 2013/1881; and it is prospectively amended by S.I. 2018/135.

Exceptions relating to loans and credit arrangements

59.—(1) The prohibitions in regulation 17 (loans and credit arrangements) are not contravened by the grant of—

- (b) a relevant loan that has a specific and documented objective of making emergency funds available to meet applicable solvency or liquidity criteria for a relevant subsidiary;
- $I^{\text{F291}}(c)$ a relevant loan consisting of a drawdown or disbursement made under an arrangement entered into before—
 - (i) in the case of a category 1 loan, 15th September 2014;
 - (ii) in the case of a category 2 loan, a category 3 loan or a category 4 loan, 1st March 2022;
 - [F292(iii) in the case of a category 5 loan, [F29329th October 2022];]
 - [F294(iv) in the case of a category 6 loan, 16th December 2022;]

where the conditions in paragraph (2) are met.]

- (2) The conditions referred to in paragraph (1)(c) are that—
 - (a) all the terms and conditions of such drawdowns or disbursements—

```
[F295(i) were agreed before—
```

- (aa) in the case of a category 1 loan, 15th September 2014;
- (bb) in the case of a category 2 loan, a category 3 loan or a category 4 loan, 1st March 2022;]
- [F296(cc) in the case of a category 5 loan, [F29729th October 2022];]
- [F298(dd) in the case of a category 6 loan, 16th December 2022;]
- (ii) have not been modified on or after that date; and

- (b) a contractual maturity date has been fixed for the repayment in full of all funds made available and for the cancellation of all the rights and obligations under the arrangement.
- (3) In this regulation—

```
F299
[F300" category 1 loan" has the meaning given to it in regulation 17;
"category 2 loan" has the meaning given to it in regulation 17;
"category 3 loan" has the meaning given to it in regulation 17;
"category 4 loan" has the meaning given to it in regulation 17;]
I<sup>F301</sup>"category 5 loan" has the meaning given to it in regulation 17;]
[F302cccategory 6 loan" has the meaning given to it in regulation 17;]
F303
F304
"relevant loan" has the meaning given to it in regulation 17;
```

- "relevant subsidiary" means a person, other than an individual, which is—
- incorporated or constituted under the law of any part of the United Kingdom, and (a)
- I^{F305} owned (within the meaning of regulation 16(7)) by a person, other than an individual, that is connected with Russia.I

- F290 Reg. 59(1)(a) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 9(a)(i)
- F291 Reg. 59(1)(c) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 9(a)(ii)
- F292 Reg. 59(1)(c)(iii) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 7(2)
- F293 Words in reg. 59(1)(c)(iii) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(a)
- **F294** Reg. 59(1)(c)(iv) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(b)
- F295 Reg. 59(2)(a)(i) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 9(b)
- F296 Reg. 59(2)(a)(i)(cc) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 7(3)
- F297 Words in reg. 59(2)(a)(i)(cc) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(c)
- F298 Reg. 59(2)(a)(i)(dd) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(d)
- F299 Words in reg. 59(3) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(e)(i)
- F300 Words in reg. 59(3) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 9(c)(i)
- F301 Words in reg. 59(3) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 7(4)(b)
- F302 Words in reg. 59(3) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(e)(ii)

```
F303 Words in reg. 59(3) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 9(c)(ii)
```

- **F304** Words in reg. 59(3) omitted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **22**
- **F305** Words in reg. 59(3) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 9(c)(iii)

Commencement Information

I47 Reg. 59 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

[F306]F307Exceptions relating to processing payments]

59A.—[

F³⁰⁸(1)] The prohibition in regulation 17A(2) (processing F³⁰⁹... payments) does not apply to the processing of a F³⁰⁹... payment for any fee or charge required to permit an aircraft to overfly, land in or take off from Russia.

F310(2) The prohibition in regulation 17A(2) is not contravened by a transfer (or, if necessary, more than one transfer) of funds by C from account A to account B where—

- (a) neither account A nor account B are held in the name of a customer of C; and
- (b) both account A and account B are held within the United Kingdom; and
- (c) the transfer (or transfers) from account A to account B is (or are) carried out for the purpose of compliance with regulation 17A(2).]

Textual Amendments

F306 Reg. 59A inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **10**

F307 Reg. 59A heading substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **8(2)**

F308 Reg. 59A renumbered as reg. 59A(1) (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **8(3)**

F309 Word in reg. 59A(1) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 8(4)

F310 Reg. 59A(2) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **8(5)**

Exceptions relating to investments in relation to [F311 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

- **60.**—(1) The prohibitions in [F³¹²regulation 18 (investments in relation to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory)] are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation of P arising under a contract concluded before [F³¹³the relevant date], or an ancillary contract necessary for the satisfaction of such a contract, provided that P has notified the Treasury no later than the day five working days before the day on which the act is carried out.
- (2) The prohibitions in regulation 18 are not contravened by activities carried on by a person with entities outside [F314non-government controlled Ukrainian territory] where the related investment is not destined for an entity in [F314non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

- [F315(3) In this regulation, "the relevant date" means—
 - (a) in the case of investments in relation to Crimea, 20th December 2014;
 - (b) in the case of investments in relation to non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk and Luhansk oblasts, 23rd February 2022.
- [in the case of investments in relation to non-government controlled areas of the Kherson $^{F316}(c)$ and Zaporizhzhia oblasts, 20th June 2023.]]

- **F311** Words in reg. 60 heading substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **23(a)**
- **F312** Words in reg. 60(1) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **23(b)(i)**
- **F313** Words in reg. 60(1) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **23(b)(ii)**
- **F314** Words in reg. 60(2) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **23(c)**
- **F315** Reg. 60(3) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **23(d)**
- **F316** Reg. 60(3)(c) inserted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 9

Commencement Information

148 Reg. 60 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F317 Exceptions relating to investments in relation to Russia

- **60ZZA.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulation 18B (investments in relation to Russia) are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation of P arising under a [F318] contract—
 - (a) concluded before 16th December 2022, in the case of a relevant activity, or
 - (b) concluded before 19th July 2022, in any other case,]

or an ancillary contract necessary for the satisfaction of such a contract, provided that P has notified the Treasury no later than the day five working days before the day on which the act is carried out.

- (2) The prohibitions in regulation 18B are not contravened by a person dealing, directly or indirectly, with—
 - (a) a transferable security where such dealing is prohibited by regulation 16;
 - (b) a relevant security issued by a person connected with Russia; or
 - (c) a relevant security issued by a relevant entity.
 - (3) In this regulation—

"dealing with" a relevant security issued by a person connected with Russia or by a relevant entity includes a reference to purchasing or selling the security, providing investment services relating to the security or assisting in the issuance of the security;

[F319ccperson connected with Russia" is to be construed in accordance with regulation 19A(2);

"relevant activity" means directly or indirectly acquiring any ownership interest in or control over a person, other than an individual, which is not a person connected with Russia, for the purpose of making funds or economic resources available—

- (a) directly or indirectly to a person connected with Russia, or
- (b) for the benefit of a person connected with Russia;

"relevant entity" shall have the same meaning as it has in regulation 18B (investments in relation to Russia);

"relevant security issued by a person connected with Russia" means a security issued by—

- (a) a person connected with Russia;
- (b) a person, other than an individual, which is owned by a person falling within subparagraph (a); or
- (c) a person, other than an individual, acting on behalf or at the direction of a person within sub-paragraph (a) or sub-paragraph (b);

which-

- (d) is negotiable on the capital market;
- (e) is of any of the following kinds, but excluding instruments of payment—
 - (i) shares in companies and other securities equivalent to shares in companies, partnerships or other entities, and depositary receipts in respect of shares;
 - (ii) bonds or other forms of securitised debt, including depositary receipts in respect of such securities;
 - (iii) any other securities giving the right to purchase or sell any security of a kind mentioned in paragraph (i) or (ii); and
- (f) was admitted to trading on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility prior to [F320 19th July 2022];

[F321" relevant security issued by a relevant entity" means a security issued by a relevant entity for the purpose of an activity not prohibited by regulation 18B which—

- (a) is negotiable on the capital market, and
- (b) is of any of the following kinds but excluding instruments of payment—
 - (i) shares in companies and other securities equivalent to shares in companies, partnerships or other entities, and depositary receipts in respect of shares;
 - (ii) bonds or other forms of securitised debt, including depositary receipts in respect of such securities:
 - (iii) any other securities giving the right to purchase or sell any security of a kind mentioned in sub-paragraph (i) or (ii);]

F322

"transferable security" has the same meaning as it has in regulation 16 (dealing with transferable securities or money-market instruments).]

Textual Amendments

F317 Reg. 60ZZA inserted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 6

F318 Reg. 60ZZA(1)(a)(b) substituted for words in reg. 60ZZA(1) (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **12(a)**

- **F319** Words in reg. 60ZZA(3) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **12(b)(i)**
- **F320** Words in reg. 60ZZA(3) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **12(b)(ii)**
- **F321** Words in reg. 60ZZA(3) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **12(b)(iii)**
- **F322** Words in reg. 60ZZA(3) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **12(b)(iv)**

[F323 Exceptions relating to trust services

- **60ZZB.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulation 18C (trust services) are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P")—
 - (a) in satisfaction of an obligation in respect of the provision of trust services by P to or for the benefit of—
 - (i) a designated person, or
 - (ii) a person connected with Russia,
 - where those services are provided in relation to the discharge of or compliance with UK statutory or regulatory obligations;
 - (b) for the purposes of complying with the prohibitions and obligations in Chapter 1 of Part 3 (asset freeze etc.);
 - (c) in connection with transferable securities or money-market instruments where dealing with such securities or instruments is not prohibited by regulation 16 or 18B.
- (2) The prohibitions in regulation 18C are not contravened by the provision of the following trust services where the condition in paragraph (3) is met—
 - (a) trust services provided to a community amateur sports club registered as such with His Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
 - (b) trust services provided to a trust for charitable services which—
 - (i) in Scotland or Northern Ireland, is registered as a charity, or
 - (ii) in England and Wales, is registered as a charity or is not required to register by virtue of section 30(2) of the Charities Act 2011 (charities required to be registered: general);
 - (c) trust services provided to a pension scheme that is a registered pension scheme under Chapter 2 of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004 (registration of pension schemes);
 - (d) trust services for the purposes of a trust—
 - (i) created under, or for the purpose of, the default arrangements of a designated system or the default rules of a recognised body, or for the purpose of any action or proceedings taken by, or for, such a system or body under such arrangements or rules;
 - (ii) relating to the creation of a beneficial interest in securities belonging to a person whose name and address are maintained on a register of securities;
 - (iii) created by, or for, a segregating entity for the purpose of—
 - (aa) protecting funds or economic resources belonging to the segregating entity's clients, or
 - (bb) complying with a legal obligation to safeguard and segregate funds or economic resources belonging to the segregating entity's clients or to keep separate client records and accounts;

- (e) trust services provided by the operator or trustee of an authorised unit trust scheme in relation to that scheme;
- (f) trust services provided in the course of, or in connection with, carrying on by way of business the activity specified in the following articles of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) Order 2001—
 - (i) article 40 (safeguarding and administering investments),
 - (ii) article 51ZB (acting as trustee or depositary of a UK UCITS), or
 - (iii) article 51ZD (acting as trustee or depositary of an AIF),
 - except in so far as the activity relates to an unauthorised unit trust scheme;
- (g) trust services provided in the course of, or in connection with, the acting by way of business as an agent holding funds, economic resources or documents in escrow until the performance of a contractual condition agreed between two or more other persons, including the person for whom the funds, economic resources or documents are being held.
- (3) The condition in this paragraph is that the trust services are not provided primarily to, or for the benefit of, a designated person or a person connected with Russia.
- (4) Where the condition in paragraph (5) is met, the prohibitions in regulation 18C are not contravened by the provision of trust services for making funds and economic resources available to or for the benefit of—
 - (a) a person under the age of 18,
 - (b) a person who lacks capacity within the meaning of section 2 of the Mental Capacity Act 2005 (people who lack capacity),
 - (c) a person who is incapable within the meaning of section 1 of the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 (general principles and fundamental definitions), or
 - (d) a person who is incapable of managing and administering their property and affairs, by reason of mental disorder within the meaning of article 3(1) of the Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order 1986 (definition of "mental disorder" and related expressions).
- (5) The condition in this paragraph is that the trust services are not provided primarily to, or for the benefit of, a designated person.
- (6) In this regulation, whether trust services are provided for the benefit of a person is to be construed in accordance with regulation 18C.
 - (7) In this regulation—
 - "FSMA" means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;
 - "the 1999 Regulations" means the Financial Markets and Insolvency (Settlement Finality) Regulations 1999:
 - "authorised unit trust scheme" has the meaning given in section 237 of FSMA (other definitions);
 - "clearing member" has the meaning given in section 190(1) of the Companies Act 1989 (minor definitions);
 - "community amateur sports club" has the meaning given in section 658 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (meaning of "community amateur sports club" and "registered club");
 - "default arrangements" has the meaning given in regulation 2(1) of the 1999 Regulations (interpretation);
 - "default rules" has the meaning given in section 188 of the Companies Act 1989 (meaning of "default rules" and related expressions);
 - "designated person" has the meaning given in regulation 18C(7);

- "designated system" has the meaning given in regulation 2(1) of the 1999 Regulations;
- "the operator" has the meaning given in section 237 of FSMA;
- "participant" has the meaning given in regulation 2(1) of the 1999 Regulations;
- "person connected with Russia" is to be construed in accordance with regulation 19A(2);
- "recognised body" has the meaning given in section 313 of FSMA (interpretation of Part XVIII);
- "recognised central counterparty" has the meaning given in section 313 of FSMA;
- "register of securities" has the meaning given in regulation 3(1) of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001(interpretation);
- "segregating entity" means—
- (a) a clearing member of a recognised central counterparty,
- (b) a participant in a designated system,
- (c) a designated system, or
- (d) a recognised body;
- "trustee" has the meaning given in section 237 of FSMA;
- "trust services" has the meaning given in regulation 18C(7);
- "unauthorised unit trust scheme" means a "unit trust scheme" within section 237(1) of FSMA that is not an authorised unit trust scheme.]

F323 Reg. 60ZZB inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **13**

[F324] Trade: exceptions relating to non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk and Luhansk oblasts

- **60ZA.**—(1) Paragraphs (2) to (5) only apply in the case of trade relating to non-government controlled areas of the Donetsk and Luhansk oblasts.
- (2) A prohibition in regulation 47 (imports from non-government controlled Ukrainian territory) or regulation 52(3)(a) (financial services and funds in relation to imports from non-government controlled Ukrainian territory) is not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation of P arising under a contract concluded before 23rd February 2022, or an ancillary contract necessary for the satisfaction of such a contract, provided that—
 - (a) the act is carried out before 24th May 2022, and
 - (b) P has notified the Secretary of State no later than the day 10 working days before the day on which the act is carried out.
- (3) A prohibition in [F325Chapter 2 of Part 5 in so far as it is applied to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory by regulation 53A or Chapter 2A of Part 5 (goods and technology relating to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory),] regulation 48 to 51, 52(1), (2) or (3)(b) to (e), or 53 (trade in relation to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory) is not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation of P arising under a contract concluded before 23rd February 2022, or an ancillary contract necessary for the satisfaction of such a contract, provided that—
 - (a) the act is carried out before 24th August 2022, and

- (b) P has notified the Secretary of State no later than the day five working days before the day on which the act is carried out.
- (4) A prohibition in [F325] Chapter 2 of Part 5 in so far as it is applied to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory by regulation 53A or Chapter 2A of Part 5 (goods and technology relating to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory),] regulation 54(1)(a) (prohibition on infrastructure-related services relating to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory) is not contravened by any act done by a person in satisfaction of an obligation of that person arising under a contract concluded before 23rd February 2022, or an ancillary contract necessary for the satisfaction of such a contract, provided that the act is carried out before 24th August 2022.
- (5) A prohibition in [F325Chapter 2 of Part 5 in so far as it is applied to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory by regulation 53A or Chapter 2A of Part 5 (goods and technology relating to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory),] regulation 54(1)(b) (prohibition on tourism services relating to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory) is not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation of P arising under a contract concluded before 23rd February 2022, or an ancillary contract necessary for the satisfaction of such a contract, provided that—
 - (a) the act is carried out before 24th August 2022, and
 - (b) P has notified the Secretary of State no later than the day five working days before the day on which the act is carried out.]

F324 Reg. 60ZA inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **24**

F325 Words in reg. 60ZA(3)-(5) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **10(2)** (with reg. 13)

[F326] Trade: exceptions in relation to personal effects etc.

- **60A.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulations 22 (export of restricted goods), 24(1)(a) (supply and delivery of restricted goods), 25(1)(a) and (b) (making restricted goods and restricted technology available), 26(1)(a) and (b) (transfer of restricted technology), and 27 to 29 (technical assistance, financial services etc. and brokering services) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to any critical-industry goods [F327, critical-industry technology, quantum computing and advanced materials goods or quantum computing and advanced materials technology] which are—
 - (a) the personal effects of a person travelling to Russia,
 - (b) of a non-commercial nature for the personal use of a person travelling to Russia and contained in that person's luggage, or
 - (c) necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law.
- F328(1A) The prohibitions in regulation 46B (luxury goods) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to—
 - (a) any luxury goods which are necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, or
 - (b) the personal effects of their staff.

ſ

- F329(1AA) The prohibitions in regulation 46B are not contravened where—
 - (a) the luxury goods are [F330] jewellery coming within commodity codes 7113 00 00 and 7114 00 00];
 - (b) the relevant activity is the export of those goods to Russia by a person who is travelling to Russia ("P");
 - (c) the jewellery is—
 - (i) of a non-commercial nature;
 - (ii) for the personal use of P or of any immediate family member of P who is travelling with P ("I"); and
 - (iii) contained in P or I's luggage;
 - (d) the F331... jewellery is owned by any of the persons referred to in sub-paragraph (c)(ii); and
 - (e) the jewellery is not intended for sale.]
- F332(1AAA) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purpose of interpreting the commodity codes specified in paragraph (1AA)(a).]
- F333 (1AB) The prohibitions in regulation 46XC (acquisition of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to any such goods necessary for the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post of the United Kingdom in Russia.]
- F³³⁴(1B) The prohibitions in Chapter 4H ([F³³⁵G7 dependency and further goods]) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to—
 - (a) any [F335G7 dependency and further goods] which are necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, or
 - (b) the personal effects of their staff.]
- [F336(1C)] The prohibitions in Chapters 4J (gold) and 4JA (gold jewellery and relevant processed gold) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to any gold, gold jewellery or relevant processed gold which is necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law.
- F337 (1D) The prohibitions in [F338 Chapters 4JA and 4JB] are not contravened where—
 - (a) the relevant activity is the import or acquisition of gold jewellery [F339] or diamond jewellery] by a person who is travelling to the United Kingdom ("P");
 - (b) the gold jewellery [F339] or diamond jewellery] is—
 - (i) of a non-commercial nature;
 - (ii) for the personal use of P or of any immediate family member of P who is travelling with P ("I"); and
 - (iii) contained in P or I's luggage;
 - (c) the gold jewellery [F339] or diamond jewellery] is owned by any of the persons referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(ii); and
 - (d) the gold jewellery [F339] or diamond jewellery is not intended for sale.

- (1E) The prohibitions in Chapter 4M (Russia's vulnerable goods) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to—
 - (a) any Russia's vulnerable goods which are necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, or
 - (b) the personal effects of their staff.]
 - (2) For the purposes of [F340this regulation]—

"consular post" has the same meaning as in the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations done at Vienna on 24 April 1963, and any reference to the functions of a consular post is to be read in accordance with that Convention;

"critical-industry goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);

"critical-industry technology" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);

[F341"diamond jewellery" has the meaning given in regulation 46Z16J (interpretation of Chapter 4JB);

"diplomatic mission", and any reference to the functions of a diplomatic mission, is to be read in accordance with the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations done at Vienna on 18 April 1961;

[F342cc]F343G7 dependency and further goods]" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);

[F344"Gold" and "gold jewellery" have the meanings] in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

[F345ccimmediate family member" has the meaning given in regulation 6(7);]

[F346ccluxury goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

[F3464 quantum computing and advanced materials goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

[F346-cquantum computing and advanced materials technology" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

"relevant activity" means any activity which would, in the absence of this regulation, contravene [F347the prohibition specified in the paragraph of this regulation to which the exception applies].

[F345" relevant processed gold" has the meaning given in regulation 46Z16A;]

Textual Amendments

- **F326** Regs. 60A-60C inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 6 (with reg. 11)
- **F327** Words in reg. 60A(1) substituted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), **5(a)**
- **F328** Reg. 60A(1A) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), **5(b)**
- **F329** Reg. 60A(1AA) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **8(2)**
- **F330** Words in reg. 60A(1AA)(a) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 9(2)(a)
- **F331** Word in reg. 60A(1AA)(d) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 9(2)(b)

- **F332** Reg. 60A(1AAA) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 9(3)
- **F333** Reg. 60A(1AB) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 9
- **F334** Reg. 60A(1B)(1C) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **16(a)**
- **F335** Words in reg. 60A(1B) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(f)**
- **F336** Reg. 60A(1C) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **8(3)**
- **F337** Reg. 60A(1D)(1E) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **8(4)**
- **F338** Words in reg. 60A(1D) substituted (1.1.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1367), regs. 1(2), 4(2)(a)
- **F339** Words in reg. 60A(1D) inserted (1.1.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1367), regs. 1(2), 4(2)(b)
- **F340** Words in reg. 60A(2) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **8(5)(a)**
- **F341** Words in reg. 60A(2) inserted (1.1.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1367), regs. 1(2), 4(3)
- **F342** Words in reg. 60A(2) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **16(b)(ii)**
- **F343** Words in reg. 60A(2) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(f)
- **F344** Words in reg. 60A(2) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **8(5)(b)**
- **F345** Words in reg. 60A(2) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **8(5)(c)**
- F346 Words in reg. 60A(2) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), 5(c)(ii)
- **F347** Words in reg. 60A(2) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **8(5)(d)**

Trade: exceptions in relation to consumer communication devices and software updates

- **60B.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulations 22 (export of restricted goods), 24(1)(a) (supply and delivery of restricted goods), 25(1)(a) and (b) (making restricted goods and restricted technology available), 26(1)(a) and (b) (transfer of restricted technology), ^{F348}... 27 to 29 (technical assistance, financial services etc. and brokering services) [F349], Chapter 4B (export of luxury goods etc.) and Chapter 4H (export of G7 dependency and further goods etc.)] are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to critical-industry goods [F350], critical industry technology [F351], luxury goods or G7 dependency and further goods]] which are—
 - (a) consumer communication devices for civilian use, or
 - (b) software updates for civilian use.
 - (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)—
 - (a) "consumer communication devices" has the meaning given in Schedule 2B;
 - "critical-industry goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);
 - "critical-industry technology" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);

[F352G7 dependency and further goods has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

[F353" luxury goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);] "relevant activity" means any activity which would, in the absence of this regulation, contravene the prohibitions specified in that paragraph;

- (b) goods are "for civilian use" if they are not—
 - (i) for use by the Russian military or any other military end-user, or
 - (ii) for any military use;
- (c) technology is "for civilian use" if it—
 - (i) does not relate to activities carried on or proposed to be carried on by the Russian military or any other military end user, and
 - (ii) is not for any military use.

Textual Amendments

- **F326** Regs. 60A-60C inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 6 (with reg. 11)
- **F348** Word in reg. 60B(1) omitted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), 6(a)(i)
- **F349** Words in reg. 60B(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **10(2)(a)**
- F350 Words in reg. 60B(1) substituted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), 6(a)(iii)
- **F351** Words in reg. 60B(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **10(2)(b)**
- **F352** Words in reg. 60B(2)(a) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **10(3)**
- **F353** Words in reg. 60B(2)(a) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), **6(b)**

Trade: exceptions in relation to aircraft and vessels

- **60C.**—(1) For the purposes of regulations 22 (export of restricted goods) and 28 (financial services and funds), the removal of an aircraft or vessel from the United Kingdom to Russia is not an export of critical-industry goods [F354] or aviation and space goods], provided that the following conditions are met—
 - (a) the aircraft or vessel is removed under its own power,
 - (b) in the case of an aircraft, it—
 - (i) is carrying goods or passengers when removed, or
 - (ii) is removed in order to undertake a journey carrying goods or passengers, and
 - (c) the removal of the aircraft or vessel is not for the purpose of—
 - (i) a transfer of ownership of the aircraft or vessel or any of its component parts, or
 - (ii) a change of the operator of the aircraft or vessel.
- (2) The prohibitions in regulations 24(1)(a) (supply and delivery of restricted goods), 25(1)(a) and (b) (making restricted goods and restricted technology available), 26(1)(a) and (b) (transfer of restricted technology), and 27 to 29 (technical assistance, financial services etc. and brokering

services) are not contravened by any of the following activities, to the extent that the activity is done in connection with a qualifying removal—

- (a) the supply or delivery of critical-industry goods [F355 or aviation and space goods];
- (b) making [F356 critical-industry goods, aviation and space goods, critical-industry technology or aviation and space technology] available;
- (c) the transfer of critical-industry technology [F357 or aviation and space technology];
- (d) the provision of technical assistance or financial services;
- (e) the making available of funds;
- (f) the provision of any brokering service.

F358(2AA) The prohibition in regulation 27(1)(a) is not contravened by the provision of technical assistance in relation to an aircraft owned, chartered or operated by a person connected with Russia, at a UK airport provided the assistance is not for the purposes of facilitating—

- (a) a transfer of ownership of the aircraft or any of its component parts; or
- (b) a change in the operator of the aircraft.]

F359(2A) The prohibitions in regulation 29A (insurance and reinsurance services relating to aviation and space goods and aviation and space technology) are not contravened by the provision of insurance or reinsurance services, to the extent that such services are provided in connection with a qualifying removal.]

(3) In this regulation—

[F360° aviation and space goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);

"aviation and space technology" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

"critical-industry goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);

"critical-industry technology" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);

"operator", in relation to an aircraft or vessel, means the person having the management of the aircraft;

"qualifying removal" means a removal of an aircraft or vessel from the United Kingdom to Russia in relation to which the conditions set out in paragraph (1) are met.]

```
Textual Amendments
```

F326 Regs. 60A-60C inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 6 (with reg. 11)

F354 Words in reg. 60C(1) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **10(a)**

F355 Words in reg. 60C(2)(a) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 10(b)(i)

F356 Words in reg. 60C(2)(b) substituted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 10(b)(ii)

F357 Words in reg. 60C(2)(c) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 10(b)(iii)

F358 Reg. 60C(2AA) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 17

```
F359 Reg. 60C(2A) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 10(c)

F360 Words in reg. 60C(3) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 10(d)
```

[F361] Trade: exception relating to the safety of aircraft and ships

- **60D.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulation 46A (technical assistance relating to aircraft and ships) are not contravened by the provision of any technical assistance where a failure to provide that assistance would endanger—
 - (a) the lives of persons on board—
 - (i) an aircraft, or
 - (ii) a ship;
 - (b) the safety of—
 - (i) an aircraft in flight, or
 - (ii) a ship at sea.
- (2) In this regulation, the following terms have the same meaning as they have in regulation 46A—

```
"aircraft";
"ship";
"technical assistance".]
```

Textual Amendments

F361 Reg. 60D inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **25**

[F362] Trade: exceptions relating to professional and business services

- **60DA.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulation 54C (professional and business services), in so far as they relate to accounting services, business and management consulting services, engineering services or public relations services, are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation in respect of the provision of those services by P to a person connected with Russia where the services are provided in relation to the discharge of or compliance with UK statutory or regulatory obligations, such obligations not arising under contract.
- (2) The prohibitions in regulation 54C, in so far as they relate to advertising services, architectural services, engineering services or IT consultancy and design services, are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation arising under a contract concluded before 16th December 2022, or an ancillary contract necessary for the satisfaction of such a contract, provided that—
 - (a) the act is carried out before the end of 15th March 2023, and
 - (b) P notifies the Secretary of State of the provision of the services, before or after the act is carried out, by the end of 15th March 2023.
- (3) The prohibitions in regulation 54C, in so far as they relate to auditing services, are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation arising from the appointment of P as the auditor of a parent undertaking ("C") provided that—

- (a) where C is a credit institution, the auditing services of P are for one or both of the purposes mentioned in paragraph (4);
- (b) where C is not a credit institution, or is a credit institution that does not meet the condition in sub-paragraph (a)—
 - (i) P is appointed as auditor of C before 16th December 2022,
 - (ii) the act is carried out before the end of 31st May 2023, and
 - (iii) P notifies the Secretary of State of the provision of the services, before or after the act is carried out, by the end of 15th March 2023.
- (4) The purposes are—
 - (a) C, in its capacity as a parent undertaking, deciding whether accounts of a subsidiary undertaking of C which is a person connected with Russia ("S") should be included in consolidated group accounts of C, and
 - (b) the inclusion in consolidated group accounts of C of the accounts of S.
- (5) The prohibitions in regulation 54C, in so far as they relate to auditing services, are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P")—
 - (a) in satisfaction of an obligation arising from the appointment of P as the auditor of a [F363] UK subsidiary undertaking] ("S") in respect of the provision of those services to S in relation to the discharge of or compliance with UK statutory or regulatory obligations, and
 - (b) which results in the provision of those services indirectly to a person connected with Russia in that person's capacity as a parent undertaking of S.
- [F364(5A)] The prohibitions in regulation 54C, in so far as they relate to auditing services, are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P")—
 - (a) in satisfaction of an obligation arising from the appointment of P as the auditor of a UK undertaking ("U") in respect of the provision of those services to U in relation to the discharge of or compliance with UK statutory or regulatory obligations, and
 - (b) which results in the provision of those services directly or indirectly to a person connected with Russia in that person's capacity as a member of U.]
- (6) The prohibitions in regulation 54C, in so far as they relate to IT consultancy and design services, are not contravened by the provision of—
 - (a) an "electronic communications network" or an "electronic communications service" (within the meanings given by section 32 of the Communications Act 2003) that is used for civilian purposes, or
 - (b) services that are incidental to the exchange of communications over the internet, including—
 - (i) instant messaging,
 - (ii) videoconferencing,
 - (iii) chat and email,
 - (iv) social networking,
 - (v) sharing of photos, audio, videos, films or documents,
 - (vi) web browsing,
 - (vii) blogging,
 - (viii) web hosting, and
 - (ix) domain name registration services.

- (7) The prohibitions in regulation 54C are not contravened by any act done by a person that is necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law.
- [F365](7A) The prohibitions in regulation 54C are not contravened by any act done by a person as part of the provision of expert evidence provided in, or in anticipation of—
 - (a) any proceedings before administrative agencies, courts or other duly constituted official tribunals, or
 - (b) in any arbitral or mediation proceedings.]
- (8) For the purposes of this regulation, the following terms have the meanings given in regulation 54B—
 - "accounting services", "advertising services", "architectural services", "auditing services", "business and management consulting services", "engineering services", "IT consultancy and design services" and "public relations services".
 - (9) For the purposes of this regulation—
 - "auditor" means a statutory auditor within the meaning of section 1210 of the Companies Act 2006 (meaning of "statutory auditor" etc);
 - "consular post" is to be construed in accordance with paragraph A1 of Schedule 5;
 - "credit institution" means a body incorporated under the law of any part of the United Kingdom, the business of which is to take deposits or other repayable funds from the public and to grant credits for its own account;
 - "diplomatic mission" is to be construed in accordance with paragraph A1 of Schedule 5;
 - "financial year" is to be construed in accordance with section 390 of the Companies Act 2006 (a company's financial year);
 - "included in consolidated group accounts" has the meaning given in section 474 of the Companies Act 2006 (minor definitions) and "inclusion in consolidated group accounts" is to be construed accordingly;
 - "parent undertaking" has the meaning given in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006 (parent and subsidiary undertakings);
 - "subsidiary undertaking" has the meaning given in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006.
 - [F3664] UK subsidiary undertaking" means a subsidiary undertaking that is incorporated or formed under the law of the United Kingdom;
 - "UK undertaking" means an undertaking within the meaning given in section 1161 of the Companies Act 2006 that is incorporated or formed under the law of the United Kingdom.]]

- **F362** Reg. 60DA substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **14**
- **F363** Words in reg. 60DA(5)(a) substituted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 4(a)
- **F364** Reg. 60DA(5A) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), **4(b)**
- **F365** Reg. 60DA(7A) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 4(c)
- **F366** Words in reg. 60DA(9) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 4(d)

[F367Trade: exception relating to legal advisory services

- **60DB.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulation 54D (legal advisory services) are not contravened by any act done by a person that is necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law.
- (2) The prohibitions in regulation 54D are not contravened by any act done by a person in satisfaction of an obligation in respect of the provision of legal advisory services to any person where the services are provided in relation to the discharge of or compliance with UK statutory or regulatory obligations.
- (3) The prohibitions in regulation 54D are not contravened by any act done by a person for the purpose of providing legal advice to any person as to whether an act or a proposed act complies with these Regulations.
- (4) The prohibitions in regulation 54D are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P") in satisfaction of an obligation arising under a contract concluded before 30th June 2023, or an ancillary contract necessary for the satisfaction of such a contract, provided that—
 - (a) the act is carried out before the end of 29th September 2023, and
 - (b) P notifies the Secretary of State of the provision of the services, before or after the act is carried out, by the end of 29th September 2023.
 - (5) In this regulation—

"consular post" has the same meaning as in the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations done at Vienna on 24th April 1963;

"diplomatic mission" is to be read in accordance with the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations done at Vienna on 18th April 1961;

"legal advisory services" has the meaning given in regulation 54B.]

Textual Amendments

F367 Reg. 60DB inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 5

[F368Trade: exceptions in relation to maritime goods and maritime technology

60E.—(1) The prohibitions in Chapter 2 of Part 5—

- (a) in so far as they relate to maritime goods, do not apply to the sale, supply, making available or export of such goods, or to the related provision of technical and financial services, funds and brokering necessary for a purpose specified in paragraph (2);
- (b) in so far as they relate to maritime technology, do not apply to the sale, supply, making available, transfer or export of such technology, or to the related provision of technical and financial assistance, necessary for a purpose specified in paragraph (2).
- (2) The purposes are—
 - (a) non-military use by a non-military end-user;
 - (b) humanitarian assistance activity;
 - (c) addressing a health emergency;
 - (d) the urgent prevention or mitigation of an event likely to have a serious and significant impact on human health and safety or on the environment; or
 - (e) providing a response to a natural disaster.

(3) For the purposes of this regulation—

"humanitarian assistance activity" is to be construed in accordance with paragraph A1 of Schedule 5;

"maritime goods" and "maritime technology" respectively have the meanings given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5).

Textual Amendments

F368 Regs. 60E-60G inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **10(3)** (with reg. 13)

Trade: exceptions in relation to banknotes

- **60F.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the prohibitions in Chapter 4E of Part 5 do not apply to the making available, supply, export or delivery of banknotes where the making available, supply, export or delivery is necessary for the personal use of natural persons travelling to Russia or members of their immediate families travelling with them.
- (2) The exception in paragraph (1) applies only to banknotes up to the value of £10,000 or its equivalent in any official currency of the European Union.
- (3) The prohibitions in Chapter 4E of Part 5 do not apply to the making available, supply, export or delivery of banknotes where the making available, supply, export or delivery is necessary for the official purposes of diplomatic missions, consular posts or international organisations in Russia enjoying immunities in accordance with international law.
- (4) The prohibitions in Chapter 4E of Part 5 do not apply to anything done by a person who did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the banknotes were ultimately—
 - (a) to be exported, supplied, delivered or made available to a person connected with Russia; or
 - (b) for use in Russia.
- (5) For the purposes of this regulation, "diplomatic mission" and "consular post" are to be construed in accordance with paragraph A1 of Schedule 5.

Textual Amendments

F368 Regs. 60E-60G inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **10(3)** (with reg. 13)

Trade: exception in relation to certain F369... goods consigned from Russia

F371(1A) The prohibitions specified in paragraphs (1B), (1C) and (1D) do not apply to, or in relation to, any goods mentioned in any of those paragraphs which are—

- (a) consigned from Russia before 21st April 2023; and
- (b) imported into the United Kingdom before 21st May 2023.
- (1B) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those set out in—
 - (a) regulation 46D (import of iron and steel products);
 - (b) regulation 46G(1)(a) (technical assistance relating to iron and steels products);

- (c) regulation 46H(1)(a) (financial services and funds relating to iron and steel products);
- (d) regulation 46I(1) (brokering services relating to iron and steel products), to the extent that prohibition applies to an arrangement described in regulation 46H(1)(a),

as they apply in relation to goods specified in Part 3 of Schedule 3B (iron and steel products).

- (1C) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those set out in—
 - (a) regulation 46S (import of Schedule 3D revenue generating goods);
 - (b) regulation 46V(1)(a) (technical assistance relating to Schedule 3D revenue generating goods);
 - (c) regulation 46W(1)(a) (financial services and funds relating to Schedule 3D revenue generating goods);
 - (d) regulation 46X(1) (brokering services relating to Schedule 3D revenue generating goods), to the extent that prohibition applies to an arrangement described in regulation 46W(1)(a),

as they apply in relation to goods specified in Part 3 of Schedule 3D (Schedule 3D revenue generating goods).

- (1D) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those set out in—
 - (a) regulation 46XB (import of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods);
 - (b) regulation 46XE(1)(a) (technical assistance relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods);
 - (c) regulation 46XF(1)(a) (financial services and funds relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods);
 - (d) regulation 46XG(1) (brokering services relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods), to the extent that prohibition applies to an arrangement described in regulation 46XF(1)(a),

as they apply in relation to goods specified in Part 3 of Schedule 3DA (Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods).]

- F372(1E) The prohibitions specified in paragraphs (1F) and (1G) do not apply to, or in relation to, any products mentioned in any of those paragraphs which are—
 - (a) consigned from Russia before 15th December 2023; and
 - (b) imported into the United Kingdom before 14th January 2024.
 - (1F) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those set out in—
 - (a) regulation 46D (import of iron and steel products);
 - (b) regulation 46G(1)(a) (technical assistance relating to iron and steel products);
 - (c) regulation 46H(1)(a) (financial services and funds relating to iron and steel products);
 - (d) regulation 46I(1) (brokering services relating to iron and steel products) to the extent that prohibition applies to an arrangement described in regulation 46H(1)(a),

as they apply in relation to products specified in Part 4 of Schedule 3B (iron and steel products).

- (1G) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those set out in regulation 46IG (import of metals) except in so far as those prohibitions relate to products coming within commodity codes 7606, 7801, 8207, 8212, 8302 and 8309.
- (1H) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting the commodity codes specified in paragraph (1G).]
- (2) For the purposes of I^{F373} paragraphs (1A)(a) and (1E)(a)], goods are deemed to have been consigned from Russia at the time when—

- (a) they have completed the applicable export formalities, and
- (b) where the goods were transported by—
 - (i) land, they have left Russia;
 - (ii) sea, the ship on which they were transported has departed a port in Russia for a destination outside Russia;
 - (iii) air, the aircraft on which they were transported has departed an airport in Russia for a destination outside Russia.]

- **F368** Regs. 60E-60G inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **10(3)** (with reg. 13)
- **F369** Words in reg. 60G heading omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **10(a)**
- **F370** Reg. 60G(1) omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **10(b)**
- **F371** Reg. 60G(1A)-(1D) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **10(c)**
- **F372** Reg. 60G(1E)-(1H) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **11(2)**
- **F373** Words in reg. 60G(2) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **11(3)**

[F374Trade: exception in respect of the acquisition of iron and steel products [F375 and metals]

- **60GA.**—[F³⁷⁶(1) Without prejudice to regulation 60GAA, the prohibitions specified in paragraphs (2) and (2A) do not apply in relation to relevant products located in the United Kingdom or the Isle of Man having been lawfully imported there.]
 - (2) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those in—
 - (a) regulation 46E (acquisition of iron and steel products);
 - (b) regulation [F37746G(1)(b)(i)] (technical assistance relating to iron and steel products);
 - (c) regulation [F37846H(1)(b)(i)] (financial services and funds relating to iron and steel products);
 - (d) regulation 46I (brokering services relating to iron and steel products) [F379 in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46H(1)(b)(i)].
- F380 (2A) The prohibition specified in this paragraph is that in regulation 46IH(1)(a) (acquisition of metals).]
- [F381(3) In this regulation "relevant products" means the products to which the respective prohibitions specified in paragraphs (2) and (2A) apply.]

Textual Amendments

- **F374** Regs. 60GA, 60GB inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 11
- **F375** Words in reg. 60GA heading inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **12(2)**

- **F376** Reg. 60GA(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **12(3)**
- F377 Word in reg. 60GA(2)(b) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 12(4)(a)
- **F378** Word in reg. 60GA(2)(c) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **12(4)(b)**
- **F379** Words in reg. 60GA(2)(d) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **12(4)(c)**
- **F380** Reg. 60GA(2A) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **12(5)**
- **F381** Reg. 60GA(3) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **12(6)**

[F382] Trade: exception in respect of iron and steel products, relevant processed iron or steel products and metals exported from Russia before the relevant day

- **60GAA.**—(1) The prohibitions specified in paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) do not apply in relation to anything done in relation to relevant products originating in or consigned from Russia where those goods—
 - (a) were exported from Russia before the relevant day; and
 - (b) are not to be released for free circulation in the United Kingdom or the Isle of Man.
 - (2) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those in—
 - (a) regulation 46D (import of iron and steel products);
 - (b) regulation 46G(1)(a) (technical assistance relating to iron and steel products);
 - (c) regulation 46H(1)(a) (financial services and funds relating to iron and steel products);
 - (d) regulation 46I in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46H(1)(a) (brokering services relating to iron and steel products).
 - (3) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those in—
 - (a) regulation 46IB(1) (import of relevant processed iron or steel products);
 - (b) regulation 46IC(1) (technical assistance relating to relevant processed iron or steel products);
 - (c) regulation 46ID(1) (financial services and funds relating to relevant processed iron or steel products);
 - (d) regulation 46IE(1) (brokering services relating to relevant processed iron or steel products).
 - (4) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those in regulation 46IG (import of metals).
 - (5) For the purposes of paragraph (1)—
 - (a) "relevant day" means, in relation to the application of that paragraph to a prohibition specified in paragraph (2), (3) or (4), the date on which that prohibition came into force;
 - (b) "relevant products" means the products to which the prohibitions specified in paragraph (2), (3) or (4) apply.
- (6) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(a) and regulation 60GAB(1), a thing has been exported from Russia when—
 - (a) it has completed the applicable export formalities; and
 - (b) where it was transported by—
 - (i) land, it has left Russian territory;

- (ii) sea, the ship on which it was transported has departed a port in Russia for a destination outside of Russia;
- (iii) air, the aircraft on which it was transported has departed an airport in Russia for a destination outside of Russia.
- (7) Section 3 of the Taxation (Cross-border Trade) Act 2018 (obligation to declare goods for a Customs procedure on import) applies for determining whether paragraph (1)(b) applies.

F374 Regs. 60GA, 60GB inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 11

F382 Regs. 60GAA, 60GAB inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 13

Trade: exception relating to ancillary services relating to acquisition when iron and steel products are in third countries

- **60GAB.**—(1) The prohibitions specified in paragraph (2) do not apply in relation to anything done in relation to iron and steel products originating in Russia where those products were exported from Russia before the relevant day.
 - (2) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those relating to—
 - (a) regulation 46G(1)(b)(i) (technical assistance relating to iron and steel products);
 - (b) regulation 46H(1)(b)(i) (financial services and funds relating to iron and steel products);
 - (c) regulation 46I (brokering services relating to iron and steel products) in relation to any arrangements described in regulation 46H(1)(b)(i).
 - (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)—
 - (a) "iron and steel products" has the meaning given in regulation 46C;
 - (b) "relevant day" means, in relation to the application of that paragraph to a prohibition specified in paragraph (2), the date on which that prohibition came into force.]

Textual Amendments

F374 Regs. 60GA, 60GB inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **11**

F382 Regs. 60GAA, 60GAB inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **13**

Trade: exception in respect of the acquisition of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods

60GB.—(1) The prohibitions specified in paragraph (2)—

- (a) do not apply in relation to relevant goods located in the United Kingdom or the Isle of Man having been lawfully imported there;
- (b) do not apply to a United Kingdom national in Russia engaging in any activity subject to any of those prohibitions where—
 - (i) the relevant goods are located in Russia;
 - (ii) those relevant goods are for the purposes of personal use, in Russia, by that United Kingdom national, or their immediate family members.

- (2) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those in—
 - (a) regulation 46XC(1) (acquisition of Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods);
 - (b) regulation 46XE(1) (technical assistance relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods);
 - (c) regulation 46XF(1) (financial services and funds relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods);
 - (d) regulation 46XG(1) (brokering services relating to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods).
- (3) In this regulation—

"immediate family member" has the meaning given in regulation 6(7);

"relevant goods" means any thing specified in Schedule 3DA (Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods).]

Textual Amendments

F374 Regs. 60GA, 60GB inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **11**

[F383]Trade: exception in respect of the acquisition of diamonds and diamond jewellery

- **60GC.**—(1) The prohibitions specified in paragraph (2) do not apply in relation to diamonds and diamond jewellery located in the United Kingdom or the Isle of Man having been lawfully imported there.
 - (2) The prohibitions specified in this paragraph are those in—
 - (a) regulation 46Z16L(1) (acquisition of diamonds and diamond jewellery);
 - (b) regulation 46Z16N(1)(b) (technical assistance relating to diamonds and diamond jewellery);
 - (c) regulation 46Z16O(1)(b) (financial services and funds relating to diamonds and diamond jewellery);
 - (d) regulation 46Z16P(1) (brokering services relating to diamonds and diamond jewellery) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at regulation 46Z16O(1)(b).
- (3) In this regulation, "diamonds" and "diamond jewellery" have the meanings given in regulation 46Z16J (interpretation of Chapter 4JB).]

Textual Amendments

F383 Reg. 60GC inserted (1.1.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1367), regs. 1(2), 5

[F384 Trade: exception in relation to oil and oil products

- **60H.**—(1) The prohibitions in Chapter 4I (Oil and Oil Products) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to any oil and oil products which—
 - (a) originate in a country that is not Russia,
 - (b) are not owned by a person connected with Russia, and
 - (c) are only being loaded in, departing from or transiting through Russia.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)—

"oil and oil products" has the meaning given in regulation 21(1) (interpretation of Part 5);

"relevant activity" means any activity which would, in the absence of this regulation, contravene the prohibitions specified in paragraph (1).

Textual Amendments

F384 Regs. 60H, 60I inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **19**

[F385] Trade: exception in relation to maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products

- **60HA.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulations 46Z9B(1), 46Z9C(1) and 46Z9D(1) (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to any 2709 oil and oil products which—
 - (a) originate in a country that is not Russia,
 - (b) are not owned by a person connected with Russia, and
 - (c) are only being loaded in, departing from or transiting through Russia.
- (2) The prohibitions in regulations 46Z9B(2), 46Z9C(2) and 46Z9D(2) are not contravened by a relevant activity in relation to any 2710 oil and oil products which—
 - (a) originate in a country that is not Russia,
 - (b) are not owned by a person connected with Russia, and
 - (c) are only being loaded in, departing from or transiting through Russia.
 - (3) For the purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2)—
 - "2709 oil and oil products" and "2710 oil and oil products" have the meanings given in regulation 46Z9A;
 - "relevant activity" means any activity which would, in the absence of this regulation, contravene the prohibitions specified in paragraph (1) or, as the case may be (2).]

Textual Amendments

F384 Regs. 60H, 60I inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **19**

F385 Reg. 60HA inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 5

Trade: exceptions in relation to Energy-related Goods

- **60I.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulations 44 (financial services relating to energy-related goods) and 45 (brokering services: non-UK activity relating to energy-related goods) are not contravened in relation to the provision of insurance or reinsurance to a relevant person with regard to that person's activities outside the energy sector in Russia.
- (2) The prohibitions in Chapter 4 (energy-related goods and related activities) are not contravened by a relevant activity that is necessary for the purposes of a UK petroleum project.
 - (3) In this regulation—

"energy related goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21(1) (interpretation of Part 5);

"relevant activity" means any activity which would, in the absence of this regulation, contravene the prohibitions specified in paragraphs (1) and (2);

"relevant person" means a person who is not a person connected with Russia;

"UK petroleum project" means an oil or gas exploration or production project that is wholly or partially located within—

- (a) the United Kingdom;
- (b) waters adjacent to the United Kingdom up to the seaward limits of the territorial sea, or the seabed and subsoil below them;
- (c) areas from time to time designated under section 1(7) of the Continental Shelf Act 1964 (designation of areas of continental shelf), and any waters within the limits of such areas.]

Textual Amendments

F384 Regs. 60H, 60I inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **19**

Trade: exception for emergencies in certain cases

- **61.**—[F³⁸⁶(1) The prohibitions specified in paragraph (1A) are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P"), where P provides justification to the Secretary of State within the relevant period that the act is an act dealing with an emergency.
 - (1A) Paragraph (1) applies to the prohibitions—
 - (a) in regulations 40 to 46 (prohibitions relating to energy-related goods etc.) and [F387 regulations 48 to 54 (prohibitions relating to infrastructure in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory etc.)];
 - (b) in regulations 22 (export of restricted goods), 24(1)(a), (supply and delivery of restricted goods), 25(1)(a) and (b) (making available of restricted goods and restricted technology), 26(1)(a) and (b) (transfer of restricted technology), and 27 to 29 (technical assistance, financial services etc. and brokering services) so far as they apply to [F388 critical-industry goods, aviation and space goods, [F389 oil refining goods,] critical-industry technology [F390, aviation and space technology or oil refining technology];]
 - [F391(c) in regulation 29A (insurance and reinsurance services relating to aviation and space goods and aviation and space technology).]
 - [F392(d) in [F393Chapter 4H] ([F394G7 dependency and further goods]);
 - (e) [F395in] regulation 54C (Professional and business services)]
 - [F396(f) in regulation 54D (legal advisory services).]]

[1396

F397(1B) The prohibitions specified in regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products) are not contravened by any act done by a person ("P"), where P provides justification to the Treasury within the relevant period that the act is an act dealing with an emergency.]

(2) In this regulation—

"an act dealing with an emergency" means an act assisting with the urgent prevention or mitigation of an event likely to have a serious and significant impact on human health or safety, infrastructure or the environment;

```
[F398" aviation and space goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);
```

"aviation and space technology" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

[F3994 critical-industry goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5); "critical-industry technology" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

[F400coil refining goods" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);]

[F400a'oil refining technology" has the meaning given in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5);] "relevant period", in relation to an act, means the period of 5 working days beginning with the day on which the act is done.]

Textual Amendments

- **F386** Reg. 61(1)(1A) substituted for reg. 61(1) (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **7(1)** (with reg. 11)
- **F387** Words in reg. 61(1A)(a) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **26**
- **F388** Words in reg. 61(1A)(b) substituted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 11(a)
- **F389** Words in reg. 61(1A)(b) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), **7(a)(i)**
- **F390** Words in reg. 61(1A)(b) substituted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), **7(a)(ii)**
- **F391** Reg. 61(1A)(c) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 11(b)
- **F392** Reg. 61(1A)(d)(e) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **20**
- **F393** Words in reg. 61(1A)(d) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **14**
- **F394** Words in reg. 61(1A)(d) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(g)**
- **F395** Word in reg. 61(1A)(e) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 6(a)
- **F396** Reg. 61(1A)(f) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), **6(b)**
- **F397** Reg. 61(1B) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 6
- **F398** Words in reg. 61(2) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 11(c)
- **F399** Words in reg. 61(2) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **7(2)** (with reg. 11)
- **F400** Words in reg. 61(2) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), **7(b)**

Commencement Information

149 Reg. 61 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

[F401 Trade: exception for humanitarian assistance activity in non-government controlled areas of the [F402 Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts]

61ZA.—(1) A relevant prohibition is not contravened by a person ("P") carrying out a relevant activity which is necessary to ensure the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance activity in non-government controlled areas of the [F403Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts] provided that P believes that carrying out the relevant activity is so necessary and there is no reasonable cause for P to suspect otherwise.

(2) For the purposes of this regulation—

"humanitarian assistance activity" includes the work of international and non-governmental organisations carrying out relief activities for the benefit of the civilian population of the non-government controlled areas of the [F404Donetsk, Kherson, Luhansk and Zaporizhzhia oblasts]; "relevant activity" means any activity which would, in the absence of this regulation,

contravene a relevant prohibition; "relevant prohibition" means—

- (a) any prohibition in regulations 48 to 51, 52(1), (2) or (3)(b) to (e) (trade in relation to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory), or 54(1)(a) (prohibition on infrastructure-related services relating to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory), or
- (b) any prohibition in regulation 53(1)(b) to (g) (brokering services: non-UK activity relating to infrastructure-related goods and goods from non-government controlled Ukrainian territory), except for any such prohibition which relates to an arrangement whose object or effect is the import of goods which originate in non-government controlled Ukrainian territory.]

Textual Amendments

F401 Reg. 61ZA inserted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), 4

F402 Words in reg. 61ZA heading substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **10(a)**

F403 Words in reg. 61ZA(1) substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **10(b)**

F404 Words in reg. 61ZA(2) substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), **10(c)**

[F405 Ships: exceptions from prohibition on port entry

- **61A.**—(1) The prohibition in regulation 57A(1) (prohibition on port entry) is not contravened by providing a ship with access to a port if—
 - (a) a port entry direction has been given in relation to the ship under regulation 57C (movement of ships), or
 - (b) the access is needed by the ship in a case of emergency.
 - (2) The prohibition in regulation 57A(2) is not contravened by the entry into port of a ship if—
 - (a) a port entry direction has been given in relation to the ship under regulation 57C, or
 - (b) the entry is needed by the ship in a case of emergency.]

F405 Reg. 61A inserted (1.3.2022 at 3.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/203), regs. 1(2), 7

[F406 Aircraft: exceptions from prohibitions

- **61B.**—(1) The prohibition in regulation 57J(1)(b) (movement of aircraft) is not contravened by the landing of a Russian aircraft in the United Kingdom if failing to land would endanger the lives of persons on board or the safety of the aircraft.
- (2) The prohibition in regulation 57J(1)(a) is not contravened by the flight of a Russian aircraft in the airspace over the United Kingdom preparatory to a landing as mentioned in paragraph (1).
 - (3) The directions in regulation 57J(3) to (9) are not contravened by conduct necessary to—
 - (a) avoid endangering the lives of persons on board or the safety of the aircraft,
 - (b) protect the safety of another aircraft, or
 - (c) protect the safety of persons on the ground.

F407(4)																
ſ																

- F408(4A) The prohibition in regulation 57J(1) is not contravened by the movement of a Russian aircraft if—
 - (a) a direction has been given in relation to that aircraft under regulation 57J(3)(b), (5)(b) or (6)(c), and
 - (b) the movement of the aircraft is in accordance with that direction.]
 - (5) In this regulation, "Russian aircraft" has the same meaning as in regulation 57J.]

Textual Amendments

F406 Reg. 61B inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 12

F407 Reg. 61B(4) omitted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **27(a)**

F408 Reg. 61B(4A) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 27(b)

Exception relating to trade restrictions in relation to [F409 non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

- **62.**—(1) A prohibition in [F410] Chapter 2 of Part 5 in so far as it is applied to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory by regulation 53A or Chapter 2A of Part 5 (goods and technology relating to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory),][F411] regulation 47 (imports from non-government controlled Ukrainian territory) or regulation 52(3)(a) (financial services and funds in relation to imports from non-government controlled Ukrainian territory)] is not contravened by any action in relation to goods which—
 - (a) originate in [F412non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], and
 - (b) are the subject of a certificate of origin.

(2) In this regulation a "certificate of origin" means a document issued by the Government of Ukraine or a person acting on behalf of the Government of Ukraine confirming that the goods originate in Ukraine.

Textual Amendments

- **F409** Words in reg. 62 heading substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **28(a)**
- **F410** Words in reg. 62(1) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **10(4)** (with reg. 13)
- **F411** Words in reg. 62(1) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **28(b)(i)**
- **F412** Words in reg. 62(1)(a) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **28(b)(ii)**

Commencement Information

I50 Reg. 62 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

[F413 Exception for authorised conduct in a relevant country

- **62A.**—(1) Where a person's conduct in a relevant country would, in the absence of this regulation, contravene a prohibition in any of regulations 11 to 15 (asset-freeze etc.) [F414, 16 (securities and money market instruments), 17 (loans and credit arrangements), 17A [F415 (corresponding banking relationships and processing payments)]][F416, 18 (investments in relation to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory)][F417, 18A (provision of foreign reserve and asset management services) [F418, 18B (investments in relation to Russia) and 18C (trust services)]] or [F419 Chapters 2 to 6 and Chapter 6B] of Part 5 (Trade) ("the relevant prohibition"), the relevant prohibition is not contravened if the conduct is authorised by a licence or other authorisation which is issued—
 - (a) under the law of the relevant country, and
 - (b) for the purpose of disapplying a prohibition in that jurisdiction which corresponds to the relevant prohibition.
- (2) In this regulation—
 "relevant country" means—
- (a) any of the Channel Islands,
- (b) the Isle of Man, or
- (c) any British overseas territory.]

Textual Amendments

- F413 Reg. 62A inserted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 4) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/951), regs. 1(2), 10(2); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 18
- **F414** Words in reg. 62A(1) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 11
- **F415** Words in reg. 62A(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **23(1)**(2)(c)
- **F416** Words in reg. 62A(1) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **29**

```
F417 Words in reg. 62A(1) substituted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 7
```

- **F418** Words in reg. 62A(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **15**
- **F419** Words in reg. 62A(1) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **21**

Exception for acts done for purposes of national security or prevention of serious crime

- **63.**—(1) Where an act would, in the absence of this paragraph, be prohibited by regulation 9(2) [F420 or 9B(2)] (confidentiality) or any prohibition in Part 3 (Finance) or 5 (Trade), or under or by virtue of Part 6 (Ships) [F421 or Part 6A (Aircraft)] that prohibition does not apply to the act if the act is one which a responsible officer has determined would be in the interests of—
 - (a) national security, or
 - (b) the prevention or detection of serious crime in the United Kingdom or elsewhere.
- (2) Where, in the absence of this paragraph, a thing would be required to be done under or by virtue of a provision of Part 8 (Information and records) or Part 10 (Maritime enforcement), that requirement does not apply if a responsible officer has determined that not doing the thing in question would be in the interests of—
 - (a) national security, or
 - (b) the prevention or detection of serious crime in the United Kingdom or elsewhere.
- (3) In this regulation "responsible officer" means a person in the service of the Crown or holding office under the Crown, acting in the course of that person's duty.

Textual Amendments

```
F420 Words in reg. 63(1) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 30(a)
```

F421 Words in reg. 63(1) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **30(b)**

Commencement Information

ISI Reg. 63 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Treasury licences

- **64.**—(1) The prohibitions in regulations 11 to 15 (asset-freeze etc.) [F422, 16 (securities and money market instruments), 17 (loans and credit arrangements), 17A [F423 (corresponding banking relationships and processing payments)]][F424, [F425]18 (investments in relation to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory)][F426, 18A (provision of foreign reserve and asset management services) [F427, 18B] (investments in relation to Russia)][F428, 18C (trust services)][F429] and 46Z9B to 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products)]] do not apply to anything done under the authority of a licence issued by the Treasury under this paragraph.
- [^{F430}(1A) Without prejudice to the generality of the powers conferred by paragraph (1), a licence issued by the Treasury under paragraph (1) may, in particular, authorise acts which would otherwise be prohibited by any of [^{F431}regulations 11 to [^{F432}18C]][^{F433}or regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D] for a particular period beginning with—

- (a) the coming into force of the prohibition, or
- (b) where the prohibition relates to a person designated for the purposes of regulations 11 to 15, [F434 regulation 17A or regulation 18C], the date on which the person was designated.]
- (2) The Treasury may issue a licence which authorises acts by a particular person only—
 - (a) in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulations 11 to 15, where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 1 of Schedule 5, F435...
- [F436(aza)] in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulations 11 to 15, 16, 17, 17A, 18A and 18C, where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 1ZA of Schedule 5;]
- [F437(aa) in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulation 17, where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 1A of Schedule 5,
 - (ab) in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulation 17A, where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 1B of Schedule 5,
 - (ac) in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulation 17A(2) (processing F438... payments), where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 1C of Schedule 5, F439...]
 - (b) in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulation 18, where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 2 of Schedule 5 [F440, F441...]
- [F442(c)] in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulation 18A (provision of foreign exchange reserve and asset management services), where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 1D of [F443]Schedule 5, F444...]
- [F445(d) in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulation 18B (investments in relation to Russia), where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 3 of Schedule 5, F446...]
- [F447(da)] in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulation 18C (trust services), where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for a purpose set out in Part 3A of Schedule 5, and
- [F448(e) in the case of acts which would otherwise be prohibited by regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D, where the Treasury consider that it is appropriate to issue the licence for the purpose set out in Part 4 of Schedule 5.]
- [F449(3) Part A1 of Schedule 5 has effect for the interpretation of terms in that Schedule.]

- **F422** Words in reg. 64(1) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **12(a)**
- **F423** Words in reg. 64(1) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **23(1)**(2)(d)
- **F424** Words in reg. 64(1) substituted (1.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/205), regs. 1(2), **5(a**)
- **F425** Words in reg. 64(1) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **31(a)**

- **F426** Words in reg. 64(1) substituted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 8(a)
- F427 Word in reg. 64(1) substituted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 7(2)(a)
- **F428** Words in reg. 64(1) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **16(a)**
- **F429** Words in reg. 64(1) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 7(2)(b)
- **F430** Reg. 64(1A) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **12(b)**
- **F431** Words in reg. 64(1A) substituted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), **8(b)**
- **F432** Word in reg. 64(1A) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 16(b)(i)
- **F433** Words in reg. 64(1A) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **7(3)**
- **F434** Words in reg. 64(1A)(b) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **16(b)(ii)**
- **F435** Word in reg. 64(2) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 12(c)(i)
- **F436** Reg. 64(2)(aza) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **15(2)**
- **F437** Reg. 64(2)(aa)-(ac) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **12(c)(ii)**
- **F438** Word in reg. 64(2)(ac) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **15(3)**
- **F439** Word in reg. 64(2) omitted (1.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/205), regs. 1(2), **5(b)**
- **F440** Word in reg. 64(2)(b) substituted (1.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/205), regs. 1(2), **5(c)**
- **F441** Word in reg. 64(2) omitted (19.7.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 8(c)
- **F442** Reg. 64(2)(c) inserted (1.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/205), regs. 1(2), **5(d)**
- **F443** Words in reg. 64(2)(c) substituted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 8(d)
- **F444** Word in reg. 64(2)(c) omitted (5.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 7(4)(a)
- **F445** Reg. 64(2)(d) inserted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), **8(e)**
- **F446** Word in reg. 64(2) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **16(c)(i)**
- **F447** Reg. 64(2)(da) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **16(c)(ii)**
- **F448** Reg. 64(2)(e) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **7(4)(c)**
- **F449** Reg. 64(3) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **31(b)**

Commencement Information

Reg. 64 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Trade licences

65. The prohibitions in [F450Chapters 2 to 6 and Chapter 6B] of Part 5 (Trade) [F451(other than the prohibitions in Chapter 4IA of that Part)] do not apply to anything done under the authority of a licence issued by the Secretary of State under this regulation.

Textual Amendments

- **F450** Words in reg. 65 substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 22
- **F451** Words in reg. 65 inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 8

Commencement Information

Reg. 65 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F452 Aircraft licences

65A. The prohibition in regulation 57J(1) (prohibition on overflight or landing) does not apply to anything done under the authority of a licence issued by the Secretary of State under this regulation.]

Textual Amendments

F452 Reg. 65A inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **32**

Licences: general provisions

- **66.**—(1) This regulation applies in relation to Treasury licences $[^{F453}]$, trade licences and aircraft licences].
 - (2) A licence must specify the acts authorised by it.
- (3) A licence may be general or may authorise acts by a particular person or persons of a particular description.
 - (4) A licence may
 - (a) contain conditions;
 - (b) be of indefinite duration or a defined duration.
 - (5) A person who issues a licence may vary, revoke or suspend it at any time.
- (6) A person who issues, varies, revokes or suspends a licence which authorises acts by a particular person must give written notice to that person of the issue, variation, revocation or suspension of the licence.
- (7) A person who issues, varies, revokes or suspends a general licence or a licence which authorises acts by persons of a particular description must take such steps as that person considers appropriate to publicise the issue, variation, revocation or suspension of the licence.

F453 Words in reg. 66(1) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **33**

Commencement Information

I54 Reg. 66 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Finance: licensing offences

- 67.—(1) A person ("P") commits an offence if P knowingly or recklessly—
 - (a) provides information that is false in a material respect, or
- (b) provides or produces a document that is not what it purports to be, for the purpose of obtaining a Treasury licence (whether for P or anyone else).
- (2) A person who purports to act under the authority of a Treasury licence but who fails to comply with any condition of the licence commits an offence.

Commencement Information

I55 Reg. 67 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Trade: licensing offences

- **68.**—(1) A person ("P") commits an offence if P knowingly or recklessly—
 - (a) provides information that is false in a material respect, or
- (b) provides or produces a document that is not what it purports to be, for the purpose of obtaining a trade licence (whether for P or anyone else).
- (2) A person who purports to act under the authority of a trade licence but who fails to comply with any condition of the licence commits an offence.
- (3) A licence in respect of which an offence under paragraph (1) has been committed is to be treated as void from the time at which it was issued.

Commencement Information

Reg. 68 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F454 Aircraft: licensing offences

- **68A.**—(1) A person ("P") commits an offence if P knowingly or recklessly—
 - (a) provides information that is false in a material respect, or
- (b) provides or produces a document that is not what it purports to be, for the purpose of obtaining an aircraft licence (whether for P or anyone else).

- (2) A person who purports to act under the authority of an aircraft licence but who fails to comply with any condition of the licence commits an offence.
- (3) A licence in respect of which an offence under paragraph (1) has been committed is to be treated as void from the time at which it was issued.]

F454 Reg. 68A inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 34

Section 8B(1) to (3) of Immigration Act 1971: directions

- **69.**—(1) The Secretary of State may direct that, in relation to any person within regulation 20 whose name is specified, or who is of a specified description, section 8B(1) and (2) of the Immigration Act 1971, or section 8B(3) of that Act, have effect subject to specified exceptions.
 - (2) A direction under this regulation—
 - (a) may contain conditions.
 - (b) must be of a defined duration (and that duration may be expressed in any way, including, for example, being expressed in a way such that the direction ceases to have effect on, or within a specified period after, the occurrence of a specified event).
- (3) The Secretary of State may vary, revoke or suspend a direction under this regulation at any time.
- (4) On the issue, variation, revocation or suspension of a direction under this regulation, the Secretary of State may take such steps as the Secretary of State considers appropriate to publicise the issue, variation, revocation or suspension of the direction.
 - (5) In this regulation "specified" means specified in a direction under this regulation.

Commencement Information

157 Reg. 69 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

PART 8

Information and records

Finance: reporting obligations

- **70.**—(1) A relevant firm must inform the Treasury as soon as practicable if—
 - (a) it knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that a person—
 - (i) is a designated person, or
 - (ii) has committed an offence under any provision of Part 3 (Finance) [F455, regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products)] or regulation 67 (finance: licensing offences), and
 - (b) the information or other matter on which the knowledge or cause for suspicion is based came to it in the course of carrying on its business.

- I^{F456}(1ZA) A relevant firm must also inform the Treasury as soon as practicable if—
 - (a) it knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that it holds funds or economic resources for a prohibited person; and
 - (b) the information or other matter on which the knowledge or cause for suspicion is based came to it in the course of carrying on its business.
- (1ZB) Where the relevant firm knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that it holds funds or economic resources for a prohibited person, it must by no later than 31st October in each calendar year, provide a report to the Treasury as to the nature and amount or quantity of those funds or economic resources held by that firm as of 30th September in that calendar year.]
 - [F457(1A) An involved person must inform the Treasury as soon as practicable if—
 - (a) they know or have reasonable cause to suspect that a person has committed an offence under any provision of
 - (i) regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D; or
 - (ii) regulation 67 in so far as the suspected offence under that regulation relates to a prohibition referred to in paragraph (i); and
 - (b) the information or other matter on which the knowledge or cause for suspicion is based came to them in the course of carrying on their business.]
- (2) Where a relevant firm informs the Treasury under paragraph (1) [F458 or an involved person informs the Treasury under paragraph (1A)], it must state—
 - (a) the information or other matter on which the knowledge or suspicion is based, F459...
 - (b) any information it holds about the person by which the person can be identified [F460 and],
 - [F461(c)] any related information it holds about the supply or delivery by ship, financial services or funds or brokering services provided with regard to the provisions referred to in paragraph (1A)(a)]
- [F462(2A) An involved person must also state, where they inform the Treasury under paragraph (1A), the nature, amount, value, or quantity of any goods or services related to the suspected offence at the time when they first had the knowledge or suspicion.]
 - (3) Paragraph (4) applies if—
 - (a) a relevant firm informs the Treasury under paragraph (1) that it knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that a person is a designated person [F463 or under paragraph (1ZA) that it knows, or has reasonable cause to suspect, that a person for whom it holds funds or economic resources is a prohibited person], and
 - (b) that person is a customer of the relevant firm.
- (4) The relevant firm must also state the nature and amount or quantity of any funds or economic resources held by it for the customer at the time when it first had the knowledge or suspicion.
 - (5) A relevant institution must inform the Treasury without delay if that institution—
 - (a) credits a frozen account in accordance with regulation 58(4) (finance: exceptions from prohibitions), or
 - (b) transfers funds from a frozen account in accordance with regulation 58(6).
- (6) A person who fails to comply with a requirement in paragraph (1), [F464(1ZA), (1ZB),][F465(1A), (2), (2A)] or (4) commits an offence.
 - (7) In this regulation—
 - "designated person" has the same meaning as it has in Chapter 1 of Part 3 (Finance);
 - "frozen account" has the same meaning as it has in regulation 58;

- [F466" involved person" means a person who is involved in—
- (a) the supply or delivery of oil and oil products; or
- (b) the provision of financial services or funds or brokering services relating to the supply or delivery of oil and oil products;

"oil and oil products" has the meaning given in regulation 21(1) (interpretation of Part 5);

[F467" prohibited person" means a person to whom financial services must not be provided by virtue of regulation 18A(1);]

"relevant firm" is to be read in accordance with regulation 71;

"relevant institution" has the same meaning as it has in regulation 58.

Textual Amendments

- **F455** Words in reg. 70(1)(a)(ii) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **9(2)**
- **F456** Reg. 70(1ZA)(1ZB) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 16(2)
- **F457** Reg. 70(1A) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **9(3)**
- **F458** Words in reg. 70(2) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 9(4)(a)
- **F459** Word in reg. 70(2)(a) omitted (5.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 9(4)(b)
- **F460** Word in reg. 70(2)(b) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 9(4)(c)
- **F461** Reg. 70(2)(c) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 9(4)(d)
- **F462** Reg. 70(2A) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 9(5)
- **F463** Words in reg. 70(3)(a) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **16(3)**
- **F464** Words in reg. 70(6) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **16(4)**
- **F465** Words in reg. 70(6) substituted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 9(6)
- **F466** Words in reg. 70(7) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 9(7)
- **F467** Words in reg. 70(7) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **16(5)**

Commencement Information

Reg. 70 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F468 Designated persons: reporting obligations

- **70A.**—(1) A designated person who is a United Kingdom person must, by the end of the period specified in paragraph (3) or (4) (as the case may be) inform the Treasury of
 - (a) the nature and value of any funds or economic resources which that person owns, holds or controls in any jurisdiction; and

- (b) the location of those funds or economic resources.
- (2) A designated person who is not a United Kingdom person must, by the end of the period specified in paragraph (3) or (4) (as the case may be) inform the Treasury of—
 - (a) the nature and value of any funds or economic resources which that person owns, holds or controls in the United Kingdom; and
 - (b) the location of those funds or economic resources.
- (3) Where a person is a designated person immediately before the day on which this regulation comes into force ("the relevant day"), the designated person must give the information in paragraph (1) or (2) (as the case may be) to the Treasury by the end of the period of 10 weeks starting on the relevant day.
- (4) Where a person is not a designated person immediately before the relevant day but becomes a designated person on or after that day, the designated person must give the information in paragraph (1) or (2) (as the case may be) to the Treasury by the end of the period of 10 weeks starting on the day on which the person becomes a designated person.
- (5) Where a designated person has provided information to the Treasury under paragraph (1) or (2), that person must inform the Treasury as soon as practicable of any change to the nature, value or location of the funds or economic resources.
 - (6) A person who—
 - (a) without reasonable excuse, refuses or fails to comply with the requirement in paragraph (1), (2) or (5) (as the case may be); or
 - (b) knowingly or recklessly, gives information under paragraph (1), (2) or (5) (as the case may be) which is false in a material particular,

commits an offence.

(7) In this regulation, "designated person" has the same meaning as it has in Chapter 1 of Part 3 (Finance).]

Textual Amendments

F468 Reg. 70A inserted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), **17**

"Relevant firm"

- **71.**—(1) The following are relevant firms for the purposes of regulation 70—
 - (a) a person that has permission under Part 4A of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (permission to carry on regulated activity);
 - (b) an undertaking that by way of business—
 - (i) operates a currency exchange office,
 - (ii) transmits money (or any representation of monetary value) by any means, or
 - (iii) cashes cheques that are made payable to customers;
 - (c) a firm or sole practitioner that is—
 - (i) a statutory auditor within the meaning of Part 42 of the Companies Act 2006 (statutory auditors) M18, or
 - (ii) a local auditor within the meaning of section 4(1) of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 (general requirements for audit) M19;

- (d) a firm or sole practitioner that provides to other persons, by way of business—
 - (i) accountancy services,
 - (ii) legal or notarial services,
 - (iii) advice about tax affairs, F469 ...
 - (iv) F470 ... company services within the meaning of paragraph (2); [F471 or
 - (v) trust services;]
- (e) a firm or sole practitioner that carries out, or whose employees carry out, estate agency work;
- (f) the holder of a casino operating licence within the meaning given by section 65(2)(a) of the Gambling Act 2005 (nature of a licence) M20;
- (g) a person engaged in the business of making, supplying, selling (including selling by auction) or exchanging—
 - (i) articles made from gold, silver, platinum or palladium, or
 - (ii) precious stones or pearls.

[F472(h) a cryptoasset exchange provider;

- (i) a custodian wallet provider.]
- (2) In paragraph (1) "F473"... company services" means any of the following services—
 - (a) forming companies or other legal persons;
 - (b) acting, or arranging for another person to act—
 - (i) as a director or secretary of a company,
 - (ii) as a partner of a partnership, or
 - (iii) in a similar capacity in relation to other legal persons;
 - (c) providing a registered office, business address, correspondence or administrative address or other related services for a company, partnership or any other legal person or arrangement;
- (3) In paragraph (1)—

"estate agency work" is to be read in accordance with section 1 of the Estate Agents Act 1979 M21, but as if references in that section to disposing of or acquiring an interest in land included (despite anything in section 2 of that Act) references to disposing of or acquiring an estate or interest in land outside the United Kingdom where that estate or interest is capable of being owned or held as a separate interest;

"firm" means any entity that, whether or not a legal person, is not an individual, and includes a body corporate and a partnership or other unincorporated body.

[F475" trust services" has the meaning given in regulation 18C(7) (trust services).]

- [^{F476}(3A) In paragraph (1), a "cryptoasset exchange provider" means a firm or sole practitioner that by way of business provides one or more of the following services, including where the firm or sole practitioner does so as creator or issuer of any of the cryptoassets involved—
 - (a) exchanging, or arranging or making arrangements with a view to the exchange of, cryptoassets for money or money for cryptoassets,

- (b) exchanging, or arranging or making arrangements with a view to the exchange of, one cryptoasset for another, or
- (c) operating a machine which utilises automated processes to exchange cryptoassets for money or money for cryptoassets.
- (3B) In paragraph (1), a "custodian wallet provider" means a firm or sole practitioner that by way of business provides services to safeguard, or to safeguard and administer—
 - (a) cryptoassets on behalf of its customers, or
 - (b) private cryptographic keys on behalf of its customers in order to hold, store and transfer cryptoassets.
 - (3C) For the purposes of this regulation—
 - (a) "cryptoasset" means a cryptographically secured digital representation of value or contractual rights that uses a form of distributed ledger technology and can be transferred, stored or traded electronically;
 - (b) "money" means—
 - (i) money in sterling,
 - (ii) money in any other currency, or
 - (iii) money in any other medium of exchange,

but does not include a cryptoasset; and

- (c) in sub-paragraphs (a) to (c) of paragraph (3A), "cryptoasset" includes a right to, or interest in, the cryptoasset.]
- (4) Paragraph (1)(a) and (b) is to be read with section 22 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, any relevant order under that section and Schedule 2 to that Act.
- (5) For the purposes of regulation 70(1), information or another matter comes to a relevant firm "in the course of carrying on its business" if the information or other matter comes to the firm—
 - (a) in the case of a relevant firm within paragraph(1)(a), in the course of carrying on an activity in respect of which the permission mentioned in that provision is required;
 - (b) in the case of a relevant firm within paragraph (1)(c)(i), in the course of carrying out statutory audit work within the meaning of section 1210 of the Companies Act 2006 (meaning of statutory auditor) M22;
 - (c) in the case of a relevant firm within paragraph (1)(c)(ii), in the course of carrying out an audit required by the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014;
 - (d) in the case of a relevant firm within paragraph (1)(f), in the course of carrying on an activity in respect of which the licence mentioned in that provision is required;
 - (e) in the case of a relevant firm within any other provision of paragraph (1), in the course of carrying on an activity mentioned in that provision.

Textual Amendments

- **F469** Word in reg. 71(1)(d) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **17(a)(i)**
- **F470** Words in reg. 71(1)(d)(iv) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **17(a)(ii)**
- **F471** Reg. 71(1)(d)(v) and word inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **17(a)(iii)**
- **F472** Reg. 71(1)(h)(i) inserted (30.8.2022) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/818), regs. 1(3)(h), **9(2)(a)**

- **F473** Words in reg. 71(2) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 17(b)(i)
- **F474** Reg. 71(2)(d)(i) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **17(b)(ii)**
- **F475** Words in reg. 71(3) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **17(c)**
- **F476** Reg. 71(3A)-(3C) inserted (30.8.2022) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/818), regs. 1(3)(h), 9(2)(b)

Commencement Information

Reg. 71 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

- **M18** 2006 c.46. Section 1210 was amended by; S.I. 2017/516; S.I. 2017/1164; S.I. 2013/3115; S.I. 2012/1809; S.I. 2008/1950; S.I. 2008/567; and S.I. 2008/565.
- M19 2014 c.2.
- M20 2005 c.19.
- M21 1979 c.38, amended by paragraph 40 of Schedule 1 to the Law Reform (Miscellaneous Provisions) (Scotland) Act 1985 (c.73); paragraph 42 of Schedule 2 to the Planning (Consequential Provisions) Act 1990 (c.11); paragraph 28 of Schedule 2 to the Planning (Consequential Provisions) (Scotland) Act 1997 (c.11); section 70 of the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013 (c.24); S.I. 2001/1283; S.I. 2000/121; and S.I. 1991/2684.
- M22 Section 1210 has been amended by S.I. 2017/516, S.I. 2017/1164, S.I. 2008/565 and S.I. 2008/1950.

Finance: powers to request information

- 72.—(1) The Treasury may request a designated person to provide information about—
 - (a) funds or economic resources owned, held or controlled by or on behalf of the designated person, or
 - (b) any disposal of such funds or economic resources.
- (2) The Treasury may request a designated person to provide such information as the Treasury may reasonably require about expenditure—
 - (a) by the designated person, or
 - (b) for the benefit of the designated person.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (2), expenditure for the benefit of a designated person includes expenditure on the discharge (or partial discharge) of a financial obligation for which the designated person is wholly or partly responsible.
- (4) The power in paragraph (1) or (2) is exercisable only where the Treasury believe that it is necessary for the purpose of monitoring compliance with or detecting evasion of any provision of Part 3 (Finance).
- (5) The Treasury may request a person acting under a Treasury licence to provide information about—
 - (a) funds or economic resources dealt with under the licence,
 - (b) funds, economic resources or financial services made available under the licence, or
 - (c) any matter to which a licence relates, where that licence authorises an act that would otherwise be prohibited under regulation [F477, 16 (securities and money market instruments), 17 (loans and credit arrangements), 17A [F478(corresponding banking

relationships and processing payments)]][F479, [F480]18 (investments in relation to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory)][F481, 18A (provision of foreign reserve and asset management services) [F482, 18B] (investments in relation to Russia)]][F483, 18C (trust services)][F484] or 46Z9B to 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products)].

- (6) The Treasury may request a person to provide information within paragraph (7) if the Treasury believe that the person may be able to provide the information.
- (7) Information within this paragraph is such information as the Treasury may reasonably require for the purpose of—
 - (a) establishing for the purposes of any provision of Chapter 1 of Part 3 (Finance)—
 - (i) the nature and amount or quantity of any funds or economic resources owned, held or controlled by or on behalf of a designated person,
 - (ii) the nature and amount or quantity of any funds, financial services or economic resources made available directly or indirectly to, or for the benefit of, a designated person, or
 - (iii) the nature of any financial transactions entered into by a designated person;
 - (b) monitoring compliance with or detecting evasion of—
 - (i) any provision of Part 3 [F485 or regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D],
 - (ii) regulation 70 (finance: reporting obligations), or
 - (iii) any condition of a Treasury licence;
 - (c) detecting or obtaining evidence of the commission of an offence under [F486Part 3, regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products),] regulation 67 (finance: licensing offences) or 70 (finance: reporting obligations).
- (8) The Treasury may specify the way in which, and the period within which, information is to be provided.
- (9) If no such period is specified, the information which has been requested must be provided within a reasonable time.
- (10) A request may include a continuing obligation to keep the Treasury informed as circumstances change, or on such regular basis as the Treasury may specify.
- (11) Information requested under this regulation may relate to any period of time during which a person is, or was, a designated person.
- (12) Information requested by virtue of paragraph (1)(b), (2) or (7)(a)(iii) may relate to any period before a person became a designated person (as well as, or instead of, any subsequent period).
- (13) Expressions used in this regulation have the same meaning as they have in [F487Chapter 1 of] Part 3.

Textual Amendments

- **F477** Words in reg. 72(5)(c) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 13(a)
- **F478** Words in reg. 72(5)(c) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 23(1)(2)(e)
- **F479** Words in reg. 72(5)(c) substituted (1.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/205), regs. 1(2), 6
- **F480** Words in reg. 72(5)(c) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **35**

- **F481** Words in reg. 72(5)(c) substituted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 9
- **F482** Word in reg. 72(5)(c) substituted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 10(2)(a)
- **F483** Words in reg. 72(5)(c) inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **18**
- **F484** Words in reg. 72(5)(c) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **10(2)(b)**
- **F485** Words in reg. 72(7)(b)(i) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **10(3)(a)**
- **F486** Words in reg. 72(7)(c) substituted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **10(3)(b)**
- **F487** Words in reg. 72(13) inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **13(b)**

Commencement Information

I60 Reg. 72 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Finance: production of documents

- **73.**—(1) A request under regulation 72 may include a request to produce specified documents or documents of a specified description.
 - (2) Where the Treasury request that documents be produced, the Treasury may—
 - (a) take copies of or extracts from any document so produced,
 - (b) request any person producing a document to give an explanation of it, and
 - (c) where that person is a body corporate, partnership or unincorporated body other than a partnership, request any person who is—
 - (i) in the case of a partnership, a present or past partner or employee of the partnership, or
 - (ii) in any other case, a present or past officer or employee of the body concerned, to give such an explanation.
- (3) Where the Treasury request a designated person or a person acting under a Treasury licence to produce documents, that person must—
 - (a) take reasonable steps to obtain the documents (if they are not already in the person's possession or control);
 - (b) keep the documents under the person's possession or control (except for the purpose of providing them to the Treasury or as the Treasury may otherwise permit).
- (4) In this regulation "designated person" has the same meaning as it has in Chapter 1 of Part 3 (Finance).

Commencement Information

Reg. 73 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Finance: information offences

- 74.—(1) A person commits an offence, if that person—
 - (a) without reasonable excuse, refuses or fails within the time and in the manner specified (or, if no time has been specified, within a reasonable time) to comply with any request under regulation 72 (finance: powers to request information);
 - (b) knowingly or recklessly gives any information, or produces any document, which is false in a material particular in response to such a request;
 - (c) with intent to evade any provision of regulation 72 or 73 (finance: production of documents), destroys, mutilates, defaces, conceals or removes any document;
 - (d) otherwise intentionally obstructs the Treasury in the exercise of their powers under regulation 72 or 73.
- (2) Where a person is convicted of an offence under this regulation, the court may make an order requiring that person, within such period as may be specified in the order, to comply with the request.

Commencement Information

Reg. 74 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Trade: application of information powers in CEMA

- 75.—(1) Section 77A of CEMA M23 applies in relation to a person carrying on a relevant activity as it applies in relation to a person concerned in the importation or exportation of goods but as if—
 - (a) in subsection (1), the reference to a person concerned in the importation or exportation of goods for which for that purpose an entry is required by regulation 5 of the Customs Controls on Importation of Goods Regulations 1991 M24 or an entry or specification is required by or under CEMA were to a person carrying on a relevant activity;
 - (b) any other reference to importation or exportation were to a relevant activity;
 - (c) any reference to goods were to the goods, technology, services or funds to which the relevant activity relates.
 - (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), a "relevant activity" means an activity—
 - (a) which would, unless done under the authority of a trade licence, constitute a contravention of any prohibition in Chapters 2 to [F4886B] of Part 5 (Trade), except any prohibition on imports or exports, or
 - (b) which would constitute a contravention of the prohibition in regulation 55(1) (circumventing etc. prohibitions).

Textual Amendments

F488 Word in reg. 75(2)(a) substituted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **23**

Commencement Information

I63 Reg. 75 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M23 Section 77A was inserted by the Finance Act 1987 (c.16), section 10 and amended by S.I. 1992/3095.

M24 S.I. 1991/2724 as amended by S.I. 1992/3095, **S.I**. 1993/3014 and S.I. 2011/1043 and is prospectively revoked by S.I. 2018/1247.

General trade licences: records

- **76.**—(1) This regulation applies in relation to a person ("P") who does any act authorised by a general licence issued under regulation 65 (trade licences) ("the licence").
- (2) P must keep a register or record containing such details as may be necessary to allow the following information [F489, where appropriate,] to be identified in relation to each act done under the authority of the licence—
 - (a) a description of the act;
 - (b) a description of any goods, technology, services or funds to which the act relates;
 - (c) the date of the act or the dates between which the act took place;
 - (d) the quantity of any goods or funds to which the act relates;
 - (e) P's name and address;
 - (f) the name and address of any consignee of goods to which the act relates or any recipient of technology, services or funds to which the act relates;
 - (g) in so far as it is known to P, the name and address of the end-user of the goods, technology, services or funds to which the act relates;
 - (h) if different from P, the name and address of the supplier of any goods to which the act relates;
 - (i) any further information required by the licence.
- (3) The register or record relating to an act must be kept until the end of the calendar year in which the register or record is created and for a further period of 4 years from the end of that calendar year.
- (4) P must notify the Secretary of State in writing of P's name and the address at which the register or record may be inspected, and must make a further such notification if those details change.
 - (5) A notification under paragraph (4) must be given no later than 30 days after—
 - (a) P first does any act authorised by the licence, or
 - (b) there is any change to the details previously notified.
- (6) A person who fails to comply with a requirement in paragraph (2), (3) or (4) commits an offence.

Textual Amendments

F489 Words in reg. 76(2) inserted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), 7

Commencement Information

Reg. 76 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

General trade licences: inspection of records

- 77.—(1) A person authorised by the Secretary of State or the Commissioners (an "official") may at any reasonable hour enter premises notified under regulation 76(4) for the purposes of monitoring compliance with or detecting evasion of regulation 76(2) or (3).
- (2) An official may require any person on the premises to produce any register or record required to be kept under regulation 76, or any document included in such a register or record, that is in the person's possession or control.
 - (3) An official may inspect and copy any such register, record or document.
- (4) An official must, if requested to do so, produce documentary evidence that he or she is authorised to exercise a power conferred by this regulation.
 - (5) A person commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse, the person—
 - (a) intentionally obstructs an official in the performance of any of the official's functions under this regulation, or
 - (b) fails to produce a register, record or document when reasonably required to do so by an official under this regulation.

Commencement Information

165 Reg. 77 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F490] Internet services: power to request information and produce documents

- **77A.**—(1) OFCOM may request a person to provide information within paragraph (2) if OFCOM believe that the person may be able to provide the information.
- (2) Information within this paragraph is such information as OFCOM may reasonably require for the purpose of monitoring compliance with or detecting evasion of regulation 54A (preventing provision of certain internet services to or for the benefit of designated persons).
- (3) OFCOM may specify the way in which, and the period within which, information is to be provided.
- (4) If no such period is specified, the information which has been requested must be provided within a reasonable time.
- (5) A request may include a continuing obligation to keep OFCOM informed as circumstances change, or on such regular basis as OFCOM may specify.
- (6) A request may include a request to produce specified documents or documents of a specified description.
 - (7) Where OFCOM request that documents be produced, OFCOM may—
 - (a) take copies of or extracts from any document so produced,
 - (b) request any person producing a document to give an explanation of it, and
 - (c) where that person is a body corporate, partnership or unincorporated body other than a partnership, request any person who is—
 - (i) in the case of a partnership, a present or past partner or employee of the partnership, or
 - (ii) in any other case, a past or present officer or employee of the body concerned, to give such an explanation.

F490 Regs. 77A, 77B inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 7

Internet services: information offences

77B.—(1) A person commits an offence, if that person—

- (a) without reasonable excuse, refuses or fails within the time and in the manner specified (or, if no time has been specified, within a reasonable time) to comply with any request under regulation 77A;
- (b) knowingly or recklessly gives any information, or produces any document, which is false in a material particular in response to such a request;
- (c) with intent to evade any provision of regulation 77A, destroys, mutilates, defaces, conceals or removes any document;
- (d) otherwise intentionally obstructs OFCOM in the exercise of their powers under regulation 77A.
- (2) Where a person is convicted of an offence under this regulation, the court may make an order requiring that person, within such period as may be specified in the order, to comply with the request.]

Textual Amendments

F490 Regs. 77A, 77B inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 7

Disclosure of information

- **78.**—(1) The Secretary of State, the Treasury [^{F491}, OFCOM] or the Commissioners may, in accordance with this regulation, disclose—
 - (a) any information obtained under or by virtue of Part 7 (Exceptions and licences), this Part or Part 10 (Maritime enforcement), or
 - (b) any information held in connection with—
 - (i) anything done under or by virtue of Part 2 (Designation of persons), Part 3 (Finance), Part 5 (Trade), Part 6 (Ships) [F492] or Part 6A (Aircraft)], or
 - (ii) any exception or licence under Part 7 or anything done in accordance with such an exception or under the authority of such a licence.
- (2) Information referred to in paragraph (1) may be disclosed for, or in connection with, any of the following purposes—
 - (a) any purpose stated in regulation 4;
 - (b) the exercise of functions under these Regulations;
 - (c) facilitating, monitoring or ensuring compliance with these Regulations;
 - (d) taking any action with a view to instituting, or otherwise for the purposes of, any proceedings in the United Kingdom—
 - (i) for an offence under any provision of these Regulations,

- (ii) for an offence under CEMA in connection with any prohibition in Part 5 on imports or exports, ^{F493}...
- (iii) in relation to a monetary penalty under section 146 of the Policing and Crime Act 2017 (breach of financial sanctions legislation)[F494,]
- [F495 (iv) in relation to a monetary penalty under regulation 88A (OFCOM: power to impose monetary penalties) [F496 , or]]
- $[^{F497}(v)]$ in relation to a monetary penalty under regulation 88C(1) or (3) (Treasury: power to impose monetary penalties)]
- (e) taking any action with a view to instituting, or otherwise for the purposes of, any proceedings in any of the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man, or any British overseas territory, for an offence—
 - (i) under a provision in any such jurisdiction that is similar to a provision of these Regulations, or
 - (ii) in connection with a prohibition in any such jurisdiction that is similar to a prohibition referred to in sub-paragraph (d)(ii);
- (f) compliance with an international obligation M25;
- (g) facilitating the exercise by an authority outside the United Kingdom or by an international organisation of functions which correspond to functions under these Regulations.
- (3) Information referred to in paragraph (1) may be disclosed to the following persons—
 - (a) a police officer;
 - (b) any person holding or acting in any office under or in the service of—
 - (i) the Crown in right of the Government of the United Kingdom,
 - (ii) the Crown in right of the Scottish Government, the Northern Ireland Executive or the Welsh Government,
 - (iii) the States of Jersey, Guernsey or Alderney or the Chief Pleas of Sark,
 - (iv) the Government of the Isle of Man, or
 - (v) the Government of any British overseas territory;
 - (c) any law officer of the Crown for Jersey, Guernsey or the Isle of Man;
 - (d) the Scottish Legal Aid Board;
 - (e) the Financial Conduct Authority, the Prudential Regulation Authority, the Bank of England, the Jersey Financial Services Commission, the Guernsey Financial Services Commission or the Isle of Man Financial Services Authority;
 - (f) any other regulatory body (whether or not in the United Kingdom);
 - (g) any organ of the United Nations;
 - (h) the Council of the European Union, the European Commission or the European External Action Service;
 - (i) the Government of any country;
 - (j) any other person where the Secretary of State, the Treasury or the Commissioners (as the case may be) consider that it is appropriate to disclose the information.
- (4) Information referred to in paragraph (1) may be disclosed to any person with the consent of a person who, in their own right, is entitled to the information.
- (5) In paragraph (4) "in their own right" means not merely in the capacity as a servant or agent of another person.

- (6) In paragraph (1)(b)—
 - (a) the reference to information includes information obtained at a time when any provision of these Regulations is not in force, and
 - (b) the reference to a licence under Part 7 includes—
 - (i) a licence or authorisation which has effect or is treated as if it were a licence which had been issued under that Part, and
 - (ii) a licence which is deemed to have been issued under that Part.

- **F491** Word in reg. 78(1) inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 8(a)
- **F492** Words in reg. 78(1)(b)(i) inserted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), 8
- **F493** Word in reg. 78(2)(d)(ii) omitted (29.4.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), **8(b)(i)**
- F494 Comma in reg. 78(2)(d)(iii) substituted (5.12.2022) for word and semi-colon by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 11(a)
- **F495** Reg. 78(2)(d)(iv) inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 8(b)(iii)
- **F496** Word in reg. 78(2)(d)(iv) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **11(b)**
- **F497** Reg. 78(2)(d)(v) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 11(c)

Commencement Information

Reg. 78 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M25 Section 1(8) of the Act defines an "international obligation" as an obligation of the United Kingdom created or arising by or under any international agreement.

[F498Finance: disclosure to the Treasury

- **78A.**—(1) A relevant public authority may disclose information to the Treasury if the disclosure is made for the purpose of enabling or assisting the Treasury to discharge any of its functions in connection with sanctions.
 - (2) In this regulation—

"relevant public authority" means—

- (a) any person holding or acting in any office under or in the service of—
 - (i) the Crown in right of the Government of the United Kingdom,
 - (ii) the Crown in right of the Scottish Government, the Northern Ireland Executive or the Welsh Government,
- (b) any local authority,
- (c) any police officer,
- (d) the Financial Conduct Authority, the Prudential Regulation Authority, the Bank of England or any other regulatory body in the United Kingdom, or

- (e) any other person exercising functions of a public nature;
- "local authority" means-
- (a) in relation to England—
 - (i) a county council,
 - (ii) a district council,
 - (iii) a London Borough council,
 - (iv) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority,
 - (v) the Council of the Isles of Scilly, or
 - (vi) an eligible parish council within the meaning of section 1(2) of the Local Government Act 2000,
- (b) in relation to Wales, a county council, a county borough council or a community council,
- (c) in relation to Scotland, a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994, or
- (d) in relation to Northern Ireland, a district council.]

F498 Reg. 78A inserted (9.8.2022) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/818), regs. 1(2), 9(3)

Part [F4998]: supplementary

- **79.**—(1) A disclosure of information under regulation 78 [F500 or 78A] does not breach any restriction on such disclosure imposed by statute or otherwise.
 - (2) But nothing in [F501those regulations] authorises a disclosure that—
 - (a) contravenes the data protection legislation, or
 - (b) is prohibited by any of Parts 1 to 7 or Chapter 1 of Part 9 of the Investigatory Powers Act 2016 M26.
- (3) Nothing in this Part is to be read as requiring a person who has acted or is acting as counsel or solicitor for any person to disclose any privileged information in their possession in that capacity.
- (4) [F502Regulations 78 and 78A do] not limit the circumstances in which information may be disclosed apart from [F503those regulations].
- (5) Nothing in this Part limits any conditions which may be contained in a Treasury licence or a trade licence.
 - (6) In this regulation—
 - "the data protection legislation" has the same meaning as in the Data Protection Act 2018 (see section 3 of that Act) M27;
 - "privileged information" means information with respect to which a claim to legal professional privilege (in Scotland, to confidentiality of communications) could be maintained in legal proceedings.

- **F499** Word in reg. 79 heading substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), **10(8)**; S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- **F500** Words in reg. 79(1) inserted (9.8.2022) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/818), regs. 1(2), 9(4)(a)
- F501 Words in reg. 79(2) substituted (9.8.2022) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/818), regs. 1(2), 9(4)(b)
- **F502** Words in reg. 79(4) substituted (9.8.2022) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/818), regs. 1(2), 9(4)(c)(i)
- **F503** Words in reg. 79(4) substituted (9.8.2022) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/818), regs. 1(2), 9(4)(c)(ii)

Commencement Information

Reg. 79 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M26 2016 c.25. Parts 2 and 5 have been amended by the Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c.3), Schedule 9(3), para 74 and Part 7 has been amended by the Data Protection Act 2018 (c. 12), Schedule 19(1), para 202. Chapter 1 of Part 9 has been amended by regulation 6 of the Investigatory Powers Act 2016 (Commencement No. 3 and Transitory, Transitional and Savings Provisions) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/859).

M27 2018 c.12. There are amendments to this Act that are not relevant to these Regulations.

PART 9

Enforcement

Penalties for offences

- **80.**—(1) A person who commits an offence under any provision of Part 3 (Finance), regulation 67 (finance: licensing offences), [F504[F50557] (Crimean ports direction, Donetsk ports direction or Kherson and Zaporizhzhia ports direction)], 57A (prohibition on port entry), 57B(4) (directions prohibiting port entry), 57C(3) (movement of ships) or 57N(1) to (4) (aircraft offences)] is liable—
 - (a) on summary conviction in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [F506the general limit in a magistrates' court] or a fine (or both);
 - (b) on summary conviction in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum (or both);
 - (c) on summary conviction in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum (or both);
 - (d) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 7 years or a fine (or both).
 - (2) A person who commits an offence under any provision of Part 5 (Trade) is liable—
 - (a) on summary conviction in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [F507the general limit in a magistrates' court] or a fine (or both);

- (b) on summary conviction in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum (or both);
- (c) on summary conviction in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum (or both);
- (d) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 10 years or a fine (or both).
- (3) A person who commits an offence under regulation 9(6) [F508 or 9B(6)] (confidentiality), 68 (trade: licensing offences), [F509 68A (aircraft: licensing offences),] 76(6) (general trade licences: records) or 77(5) (general trade licences: inspection of records) is liable—
 - (a) on summary conviction in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [F510] the general limit in a magistrates' court] or a fine (or both);
 - (b) on summary conviction in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum (or both);
 - (c) on summary conviction in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum (or both);
 - (d) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or a fine (or both).
- (4) A person who commits an offence under regulation [F51157B(6) (directions prohibiting port entry: confidentiality), 57C(5) (movement of ships: confidentiality), 57N(5) (aircraft: confidentiality), 70(6) [F512, 70A(6)] or 74 (information offences in connection with Part 3) [F513, or 77B (internet services: information offences)] is liable—
 - (a) on summary conviction in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine (or both);
 - (b) on summary conviction in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale (or both);
 - (c) on summary conviction in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale (or both).
- (5) In relation to an offence committed before [F5142nd May 2022] the reference in each of paragraphs (1)(a), (2)(a) and (3)(a) to [F515the general limit in a magistrates' court] is to be read as a reference to 6 months.

- **F504** Words in reg. 80(1) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **36(a)**
- **F505** Words in reg. 80(1) substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 11
- F506 Words in reg. 80(1)(a) substituted (7.2.2023 at 12.00 p.m.) by The Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022 (Magistrates' Court Sentencing Powers) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/149), regs. 1(2), 2(2), Sch. Pt. 2
- F507 Words in reg. 80(2)(a) substituted (7.2.2023 at 12.00 p.m.) by The Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022 (Magistrates' Court Sentencing Powers) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/149), regs. 1(2), 2(2), Sch. Pt. 2
- **F508** Words in reg. 80(3) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **36(b)(i)**
- **F509** Words in reg. 80(3) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **36(b)(ii)**

- **F510** Words in reg. 80(3)(a) substituted (7.2.2023 at 12.00 p.m.) by The Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022 (Magistrates' Court Sentencing Powers) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/149), regs. 1(2), 2(2), **Sch. Pt. 2**
- **F511** Words in reg. 80(4) inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 13(b)
- **F512** Word in reg. 80(4) inserted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), **18**
- **F513** Words in reg. 80(4) inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 9
- F514 Words in reg. 80(5) substituted (28.4.2022) by The Criminal Justice Act 2003 (Commencement No. 33) and Sentencing Act 2020 (Commencement No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/500), regs. 1(2), 5(2), Sch. Pt. 2
- F515 Words in reg. 80(5) substituted (7.2.2023 at 12.00 p.m.) by The Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022 (Magistrates' Court Sentencing Powers) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/149), regs. 1(2), 2(2), Sch. Pt. 2

Commencement Information

I68 Reg. 80 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Liability of officers of bodies corporate etc.

- 81.—(1) Where an offence under these Regulations, committed by a body corporate—
 - (a) is committed with the consent or connivance of any director, manager, secretary or other similar officer of the body corporate, or any person who was purporting to act in any such capacity, or
 - (b) is attributable to any neglect on the part of any such person,

that person as well as the body corporate is guilty of the offence and is liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

- (2) In paragraph (1) "director", in relation to a body corporate whose affairs are managed by its members, means a member of the body corporate.
- (3) Paragraph (1) also applies in relation to a body that is not a body corporate, with the substitution for the reference to a director of the body of a reference—
 - (a) in the case of a partnership, to a partner;
 - (b) in the case of an unincorporated body other than a partnership—
 - (i) where the body's affairs are managed by its members, to a member of the body;
 - (ii) in any other case, to a member of the governing body.
- (4) Section 171(4) of CEMA (which is a provision similar to this regulation) does not apply to any offence under these Regulations to which that provision would, in the absence of this paragraph, apply.

Commencement Information

Reg. 81 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Jurisdiction to try offences

- **82.**—(1) Where an offence under regulation 9(6) [F516] (confidentiality), Part 3 (Finance), [F517] regulation 46Z9B, 46Z9C or 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products), [F518] regulation 54D (legal advisory services), [regulation 67 (finance: licensing offences) [F519], 68A (aircraft: licensing offences) [F520], [regulation 70(6) or 74 (information offences in connection with Part 3) [F521], or 77B (internet services: information offences)] is committed in the United Kingdom—
 - (a) proceedings for the offence may be taken at any place in the United Kingdom, and
 - (b) the offence may for all incidental purposes be treated as having been committed at any such place.
 - (2) Where an offence under these Regulations is committed outside the United Kingdom—
 - (a) proceedings for the offence may be taken at any place in the United Kingdom, and
 - (b) the offence may for all incidental purposes be treated as having been committed at any such place.
- (3) In the application of paragraph (2) to Scotland, any such proceedings against a person may be taken—
 - (a) in any sheriff court district in which the person is apprehended or is in custody, or
 - (b) in such sheriff court district as the Lord Advocate may determine.
- (4) In paragraph (3) "sheriff court district" is to be read in accordance with the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 (see section 307(1) of that Act) M28.

Textual Amendments

- **F516** Words in reg. 82(1) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **37(a)**
- F517 Words in reg. 82(1) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 12
- **F518** Words in reg. 82(1) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 7
- **F519** Words in reg. 82(1) inserted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **37(b)**
- **F520** Reg. 82(1): comma substituted for word (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), **10(a)**
- **F521** Words in reg. 82(1) inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), **10(b)**

Commencement Information

170 Reg. 82 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M28 1995 c.46.

Procedure for offences by unincorporated bodies

83.—(1) Paragraphs (2) and (3) apply if it is alleged that an offence under these Regulations has been committed by an unincorporated body (as opposed to by a member of the body).

- (2) Proceedings in England and Wales or Northern Ireland for such an offence must be brought against the body in its own name.
- (3) For the purposes of proceedings, for such an offence brought against an unincorporated body—
 - (a) rules of court relating to the service of documents have effect as if the body were a body corporate;
 - (b) the following provisions apply as they apply in relation to a body corporate
 - (i) section 33 of the Criminal Justice Act 1925 M29 and Schedule 3 to the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 M30;
 - (ii) section 18 of the Criminal Justice Act (Northern Ireland) 1945 M31 and Article 166 of, and Schedule 4 to, the Magistrates' Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 M32.
- (4) A fine imposed on an unincorporated body on its conviction of an offence under these Regulations is to be paid out of the funds of the body.

Commencement Information

I71 Reg. 83 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M29 1925 c.8, as amended by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c.14), section 1(1) and (3) and Schedule 1(17)(11), para. 1. Other amendments have been made to section 33 that are not relevant to these Regulations.

M30 1980 c.43. Amendments have been made to Schedule 3 that are not relevant to these Regulations.

M31 1945 c.15 (N.I.).

M32 S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).

Time limit for proceedings for summary offences

- **84.**—(1) Proceedings for an offence under these Regulations which is triable only summarily may be brought within the period of 12 months beginning with the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to justify the proceedings comes to the prosecutor's knowledge.
- (2) But such proceedings may not be brought by virtue of paragraph (1) more than 3 years after the commission of the offence.
- (3) A certificate signed by the prosecutor as to the date on which the evidence in question came to the prosecutor's knowledge is conclusive evidence of the date on which it did so; and a certificate to that effect and purporting to be so signed is to be treated as being so signed unless the contrary is proved.
 - (4) In relation to proceedings in Scotland—
 - (a) section 136(3) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 (date of commencement of summary proceedings) M33 applies for the purposes of this regulation as it applies for the purposes of that section, and
 - (b) references in this regulation to the prosecutor are to be treated as references to the Lord Advocate.

Commencement Information

172 Reg. 84 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M33 There have been no amendments to section 136(3).

Trade enforcement: application of CEMA

- **85.**—(1) Where the Commissioners investigate or propose to investigate any matter with a view to determining—
 - (a) whether there are grounds for believing that a relevant offence has been committed, or
 - (b) whether a person should be prosecuted for such an offence,

the matter is to be treated as an assigned matter.

- (2) In paragraph (1) "assigned matter" has the meaning given by section 1(1) of CEMA M34.
- (3) In this regulation a "relevant offence" means an offence under—
 - (a) Part 5 (Trade), [F522 except regulation 54D (legal advisory services), but only insofar as the offence under that regulation relates to legal advisory services concerning relevant activity which would be prohibited under any of regulations 11 to 19],
- [F523(aa) regulation 67 (finance: licensing offences) but only insofar as the offence under that regulation relates to offences under regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products),]
 - (b) regulation 68 (trade: licensing offences),
 - (c) regulation 76(6) (general trade licences: records), or
 - (d) regulation 77(5) (general trade licences: inspection of records).
- [F524(3A)] The Commissioners may not investigate the suspected commission of a relevant offence listed in paragraph (3B), unless the suspected offence has been the subject of—
 - (a) a referral to the Commissioners by—
 - (i) the Secretary of State,
 - (ii) the Treasury, or
 - (iii) OFCOM, where such referral relates to a suspected offence under regulation 54A(4);
 - (b) a decision by the Commissioners to treat the suspected offence as if it had been referred to them under sub-paragraph (a).
- (3B) Paragraph (3A) applies to the suspected commission of a relevant offence under any of the following provisions—

[regulation 24(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at regulation 24(1)(c);
F525(za)	
(zb)	regulation 29A(3);]
F526(a)	
F527(b)	
(c)	regulation 41(3);
(d)	regulation 45(3);

```
[ regulation 46A(4);] F528(da)
```

- (e) regulation 46B(4) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at regulation 46B(2)(a);
- [regulation 46BA(3) (technical assistance relating to luxury goods) insofar as the technical assistance provided relates to the supply or delivery of luxury goods from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (eb) regulation 46BB(3) (financial services and funds relating to luxury goods) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at—
 - (i) regulation 46BB(1)(b) and insofar as the financial services or funds provided relate to the supply or delivery of luxury goods from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (ii) regulation 46BB(1)(c) and insofar as the financial services or funds provided relate to the supply or delivery of luxury goods from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (iii) regulation 46BB(1)(d) and insofar as the financial services or funds provided relate to the provision of technical assistance for the supply or delivery of luxury goods from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (ec) regulation 46BC(4) (brokering services relating to luxury goods) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at—
 - (i) regulation 46BC(2)(b) and insofar as the brokering services provided relate to the supply or delivery of luxury goods from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (ii) regulation 46BC(2)(c) and insofar as the brokering services provided relate to the supply or delivery of luxury goods from a third country to a place in Russia;
 - (iii) regulation 46BC(2)(d) and insofar as the brokering services provided relate to the provision of technical assistance for the supply or delivery of luxury goods from a third country to a place in Russia;]
 - (f) regulation 46F(3);
 - (g) regulation 46G(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at regulation 46G)(1)(c);
 - (h) regulation 46H(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at regulation 46H(1)(c); [regulation 46H(3);]

F530(ha)

- (i) regulation 46K(3);
- (j) regulation 46N(4) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at regulation 46N(2)(a); regulation 46XD(3);

^{F531}(ja)

- (jb) regulation 46XE(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at 46XE(1)(c);
- (jc) regulation 46XF(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at 46XF(1)(c);]
- (k) regulation 46Y(4) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at regulation 46Y(2)(a);
- (l) regulation 46Z2(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibitions at regulation 46Z2(1)(e), (f) and (g);
- (m) regulation 46Z9B(8);
- (n) regulation 46Z9B(9);
- (o) regulation 46Z9C(4);
- (p) regulation 46Z9C(5);
- (q) regulation 46Z9D(4);

- (r) regulation 46Z9D(5);
- [regulation 46Z16L(3) insofar as the acquisition does not relate to the import of diamonds $^{F532}(ra)$ or diamond jewellery;
 - (rb) regulation 46Z16M(3);
 - (rc) regulation 46Z16N(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibitions at regulation 46Z16N(1)(b) and (c);
 - (rd) regulation 46Z16O(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibitions at regulation 46Z16O(1)(b) and (c):
 - (re) regulation 46Z16P(3) insofar as the brokering services provided relate to any arrangements described in regulation 46Z16O(1)(b) or (c);]
 - (s) regulation 46Z30(4) insofar as it relates to the prohibition at regulation 46Z30(2)(a);
 - (t) regulation 46Z33(3) insofar as it relates to the prohibitions at regulation 46Z33(1)(e), (f) and (g);
 - (u) regulation 49(3);
 - (v) regulation 53(3);
 - (w) regulation 54(3);
 - (x) regulation 54A(4);
 - (y) regulation 54C(3);
 - (z) regulation 54D(4);
 - (z1) regulation 67(1);
 - (z2) regulation 67(2).
- F533(3BA) In paragraph (3B)(ea) to (ec), "third country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom, the Isle of Man or Russia.
- (3BB) Paragraph (3A) also applies to the suspected commission of a relevant offence under regulation 55(2), insofar as the activity to which the suspected offence relates is the circumvention of, or enabling or facilitation of a contravention of, a prohibition in relation to an offence specified in paragraph (3B).]
- (3C) [F534 Paragraph (3A)] also applies to the suspected commission of a relevant offence under any of regulations 68(1), [F535 68(2),] 76(6) and 77(5) insofar as—
 - (a) the suspected offence relates to a licence issued under regulation 65, and
 - (b) the prohibited activity authorised by that licence would, if no licence had been issued, amount to an offence specified in paragraph (3B)(a) to (z).]
- (4) Section 138 of CEMA M35 (arrest of persons) applies to a person who has committed, or whom there are reasonable grounds to suspect of having committed, a relevant offence as it applies to a person who has committed, or whom there are reasonable grounds to suspect of having committed, an offence for which the person is liable to be arrested under the customs and excise Acts, but as if—
 - (a) any reference to an offence under, or for which a person is liable to be arrested under, the customs and excise Acts were to a relevant offence:
 - (b) in subsection (2), the reference to any person so liable were to a person who has committed, or whom there are reasonable grounds to suspect of having committed, a relevant offence.
- (5) The provisions of CEMA mentioned in paragraph (6) apply in relation to proceedings for a relevant offence as they apply in relation to proceedings for an offence under the customs and excise Acts, but as if—

- (a) any reference to the customs and excise Acts were to any of the provisions mentioned in paragraph (3)(a) to (d);
- (b) in section 145(6), the reference to an offence for which a person is liable to be arrested under the customs and excise Acts were to a relevant offence;
- (c) in section 151, the reference to any penalty imposed under the customs and excise Acts were to any penalty imposed under these Regulations in relation to a relevant offence;
- (d) in section 154(2)—
 - (i) the reference to proceedings relating to customs or excise were to proceedings under any of the provisions mentioned in paragraph (3)(a) to (d), and
 - (ii) the reference to the place from which any goods have been brought included a reference to the place to which goods have been exported, supplied or delivered or the place to or from which technology has been transferred.
- (6) The provisions of CEMA are sections 145, 146, 147, 148(1), 150, 151, 152, 154 and 155 M36 (legal proceedings).

- **F522** Words in reg. 85(3)(a) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 8(a)
- F523 Reg. 85(3)(aa) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 13
- **F524** Reg. 85(3A)-(3C) inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), **8(b)**
- **F525** Reg. 85(3B)(za)(zb) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 19(2)(a)
- **F526** Reg. 85(3B)(a) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 19(2)(b)
- **F527** Reg. 85(3B)(b) omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **19(2)(b)**
- **F528** Reg. 85(3B)(da) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **19(2)(c)**
- **F529** Reg. 85(3B)(ea)-(ec) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 19(2)(d)
- **F530** Reg. 85(3B)(ha) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 19(2)(e)
- **F531** Reg. 85(3B)(ja)-(jc) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 19(2)(f)
- **F532** Reg. 85(3B)(ra)-(re) inserted (1.1.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1367), regs. 1(2), 6
- **F533** Reg. 85(3BA)(3BB) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **19(3)**
- **F534** Words in reg. 85(3C) substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **19(4)(a)**
- **F535** Word in reg. 85(3C) inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 19(4)(b)

Commencement Information

Reg. 85 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

- M34 The definition of "assigned matter" in section 1(1) of CEMA was amended by the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 (c.11), Schedule 4, paragraph 22(a), the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11), section 24(7), the Wales Act 2014 (c.29), section 7(1).
- M35 Section 138 of CEMA was amended by; the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (c. 60), section 114(1), Schedule 6, paragraph 37, and Part 1 of Schedule 7;, the Finance Act 1988 (c. 39), section 11; the Serious and Organised Crime Act 2005 (c. 15), Part 4 of Schedule 7, paragraph 54,; S.I 1989/1341; and S.I. 2007/288.
- M36 Section 145 of CEMA was amended by the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984, section 114(1), the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005, Schedule 4, paragraph 23(a), and S.I. 2014/834. Section 147 was amended by the Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), Schedule 14, paragraph 42, the Finance Act 1989, section 16(2), and the Criminal Justice Act 2003, Part 2 of Schedule 3, paragraph 50. Section 152 was amended by the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005, Schedule 4, paragraph 26, and Schedule 5. Section 155 was amended by the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005, Schedule, 4, paragraph 27, and Schedule 5.

Trade offences in CEMA: modification of penalty

- **86.**—(1) Paragraph (2) applies where a person is guilty of an offence under section 50(2) of CEMA in connection with a prohibition mentioned in regulations 23 [F536, 46D][F537, 46IB][F538, 46S][F539, 46XB][F540, 46Z4, 46Z11, [F54146Z16B, [F54246Z16C,]] 46Z18][F543, 46Z25][F544 46T] or 47(1) (imports).
- (2) Where this paragraph applies, the reference to 7 years in section 50(4)(b) of CEMA M37 is to be read as a reference to 10 years.
- (3) Paragraph (4) applies where a person is guilty of an offence under section 68(2) of CEMA in connection with a prohibition mentioned in regulations 22(1), ^{F545}... [F54630B, 40(1), 46B(1), 46N(1), 1] or 48 (exports).
- (4) Where this paragraph applies, the reference to 7 years in section 68(3)(b) of CEMA M38 is to be read as a reference to 10 years.
- (5) Paragraph (6) applies where a person is guilty of an offence under section 170(2) of CEMA in connection with a prohibition mentioned in regulation 22(1), 23, ^{F548}... [F54930B, 40(1), 46B(1), 46D, 46N(1), 46S][F550, 46XB], F55146Y(1), 46Z4, 46Z11, F55246Z18, 47(1) or 48 (exports and imports).
- (6) Where this paragraph applies, the reference to 7 years in section 170(3)(b) of CEMA M39 is to be read as a reference to 10 years.

Textual Amendments

- **F536** Word in reg. 86(1) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), 8(a)
- **F537** Word in reg. 86(1) inserted (30.9.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(3), 3(2)
- **F538** Word in reg. 86(1) inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **11(2)** (with reg. 13)
- **F539** Word in reg. 86(1) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **12(a)**
- **F540** Words in reg. 86(1) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **24(a)**
- **F541** Words in reg. 86(1) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **9(a)**

- **F542** Word in reg. 86(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 8(a)(i)**
- **F543** Word in reg. 86(1) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 8(a)(ii)**
- **F544** Words in reg. 86(1) inserted (23.6.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 10) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/689), regs. 1(2), **11(2)**
- **F545** Word in reg. 86(3) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 8 (with reg. 11)
- **F546** Words in reg. 86(3) substituted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **11(3)** (with reg. 13)
- **F547** Word in reg. 86(3) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **24(b)**
- **F548** Word in reg. 86(5) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 8 (with reg. 11)
- **F549** Words in reg. 86(5) substituted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), 11(4) (with reg. 13)
- **F550** Word in reg. 86(5) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 12(b)
- **F551** Words in reg. 86(5) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 24(c)
- **F552** Word in reg. 86(5) substituted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 4 para. 8(b)**

174 Reg. 86 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

- M37 The words "7 years" were inserted in section 50(4)(b) of CEMA by the Finance Act 1988, section 12.
- M38 The words "7 years" were inserted in section 68(3)(b) of CEMA by the Finance Act 1988, section 12.
- M39 The words "7 years" were inserted in section 170(3)(b) of CEMA by the Finance Act 1988, section 12.

Application of Chapter 1 of Part 2 of Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005

87. Chapter 1 of Part 2 of the Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (investigatory powers) M40 applies to any offence under Part 3 (Finance) [F553, regulations 46Z9B to 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products)][F554, regulation 54D (legal advisory services)] or regulation 67 (finance: licensing offences).

Textual Amendments

- **F553** Words in reg. 87 inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 14
- **F554** Words in reg. 87 inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 9

Commencement Information

Reg. 87 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M40 2005 c.15, as amended by Schedule 3, para. 4 of the Act.

Monetary penalties

88. Each provision in Part 5 (Trade) which contains a prohibition imposed for a purpose mentioned in section 3(1) or (2) of the Act [F555] and regulation 70A (designated persons: reporting obligations) are] to be regarded as not being financial sanctions legislation for the purposes of Part 8 of the Policing and Crime Act 2017 M41.

Textual Amendments

F555 Words in reg. 88 substituted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), **20**

Commencement Information

176 Reg. 88 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M41 2017 c.3; see section 143(4)(f) and (4A).

[F556OFCOM: power to impose monetary penalties

- **88A.**—(1) OFCOM may impose a monetary penalty on a person if they are satisfied, on the balance of probabilities, that—
 - (a) the person has failed to comply with a requirement that is imposed under regulation 54A (internet services), or
 - (b) the person has failed to comply with an obligation that is imposed by or under regulation 77A (internet services: power to request information and produce documents).
- (2) The amount of the penalty is to be such amount as OFCOM may determine, not exceeding £1,000,000.
 - (3) Any monetary penalty payable under this regulation is recoverable by OFCOM as a civil debt.
- (4) Any monetary penalty received by OFCOM by virtue of this regulation must be paid into the Consolidated Fund.

Textual Amendments

F556 Regs. 88A, 88B inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 11

OFCOM: monetary penalties: procedural rights

- **88B.**—(1) Before imposing a monetary penalty on a person under regulation 88A, OFCOM must inform the person of their intention to do so.
 - (2) OFCOM must also—
 - (a) explain the grounds for imposing the penalty,

- (b) specify the amount of the penalty,
- (c) explain that the person is entitled to make representations, and
- (d) specify the period within which any such representations must be made.
- (3) If (having considered any representations), OFCOM decides to impose the penalty, OFCOM must inform the person of their decision.
 - (4) A person to which the decision relates may appeal to the Upper Tribunal against the decision.
 - (5) On an appeal under paragraph (4), the Upper Tribunal may—
 - (a) dismiss the appeal,
 - (b) quash OFCOM's decision to impose the penalty, or
 - (b) uphold that decision but substitute a different amount for the amount determined by OFCOM.]

F556 Regs. 88A, 88B inserted (29.4.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 9) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/477), regs. 1(2), 11

[F557 Treasury: power to impose monetary penalties

- **88**C.—(1) The Treasury may impose a monetary penalty on a person if they are satisfied, on the balance of probabilities, that the person has committed an offence under regulation 46Z9B, 46Z9C or 46Z9D (maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products).
- F558(1A) The Treasury may impose a monetary penalty on a person if they are satisfied, on the balance of probabilities, that the person has committed an offence under regulation 70A (designated persons: reporting obligations).]
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), any defence that the person did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that an offence referred to in that paragraph had been committed is to be ignored.
- F559(2A) For the purposes of paragraph (1A), any requirement for the person to have acted without reasonable excuse, or with knowledge or recklessness, is to be ignored.]
- (3) The Treasury may impose a monetary penalty on a person if they are satisfied, on the balance of probabilities, that the person has committed an offence under—
 - (a) regulation 55 (circumventing etc. prohibitions);
 - (b) regulation 67 (licensing offences);
 - (c) regulation 70(6) (reporting obligations); or
 - (d) regulation 74 (information offences),

in so far as the relevant activity relates to an offence referred to in paragraph (1).

- (4) In paragraph (3), "relevant activity" means an activity which contravenes a prohibition specified in sub-paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (d) of that paragraph.
- (5) The amount of the penalty under paragraph (1) [F560, (1A)] or (3) is to be such amount as the Treasury may determine but it may not exceed the permitted maximum.
- (6) Where it is possible to estimate the value of the breach of the prohibition specified in paragraph (1) or (3), the permitted maximum is the greater of—

- (a) £1,000,000, and
- (b) 50% of the estimated value of the breach.
- F561 (6A) Where it is possible to estimate the value of the funds or economic resources which the Treasury have not been informed of under regulation 70A(1), (2) or (5) (as the case may be), the permitted maximum is the greater of—
 - (a) £1,000,000, and
 - (b) 50% of the value of the funds or economic resources which the Treasury have not been informed of.]
 - (7) In any other case, the permitted maximum is £1,000,000.
- (8) Any monetary penalty payable under this regulation is recoverable by the Treasury as a civil debt.
- (9) Any monetary penalty received by the Treasury by virtue of this regulation must be paid into the Consolidated Fund.
- (10) The Treasury may publish reports at such intervals as it considers appropriate in cases where—
 - (a) a monetary penalty has not been imposed under this regulation; but
 - (b) the Treasury [F562 are satisfied], on the balance of probabilities, that a person has committed an offence under a provision referred to in paragraph (1) [F563, (1A)] or (3).

- **F557** Regs. 88C, 88D inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **15**
- **F558** Reg. 88C(1A) inserted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), 21(2)
- **F559** Reg. 88C(2A) inserted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), **21(3)**
- **F560** Word in reg. 88C(5) inserted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), **21(4)**
- **F561** Reg. 88C(6A) inserted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), **21(5)**
- **F562** Words in reg. 88C(10)(b) substituted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), **21(6)(a)**
- **F563** Word in reg. 88C(10)(b) inserted (26.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(2), **21(6)(b)**

Treasury monetary penalties: procedural rights

- **88D.**—(1) Before imposing a monetary penalty on a person under regulation 88C, the Treasury must inform the person of its intention to do so.
 - (2) The Treasury must also—
 - (a) explain the grounds for imposing the penalty;
 - (b) specify the amount of the penalty;
 - (c) explain that the person is entitled to make representations; and
 - (d) specify the period within which any such representations must be made.

- (3) If (having considered any representations), the Treasury decides to impose the penalty, the Treasury must—
 - (a) inform the person of its decision;
 - (b) explain that the person is entitled to seek a review by a Minister of the Crown; and
 - (c) specify the period within which the person must inform the Treasury that the person wishes to seek such a review.
 - (4) If the person seeks a review, the Minister may—
 - (a) uphold the decision to impose the penalty and its amount;
 - (b) uphold the decision to impose the penalty but substitute a different amount; or
 - (c) cancel the decision to impose the penalty.
- (5) If on a review under paragraph (4) the Minister decides to uphold the Treasury's decision to impose the penalty and its amount, or to uphold the Treasury's decision to impose the penalty but to substitute a different amount, the person may appeal (on any ground) to the Upper Tribunal.
- (6) On an appeal under paragraph (5), the Upper Tribunal may quash the Minister's decision and if it does so may—
 - (a) quash the Treasury's decision to impose the penalty;
 - (b) uphold that decision but substitute a different amount for the amount determined by the Treasury (or, in a case where the Minister substituted a different amount, by the Minister).
- (7) In this regulation, "Minister of the Crown" means the holder of an office in His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom.]

F557 Regs. 88C, 88D inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), **15**

PART 10

Maritime enforcement

Exercise of maritime enforcement powers

- **89.**—(1) A maritime enforcement officer may, for a purpose mentioned in paragraph (2) or (3), exercise any of the maritime enforcement powers in relation to—
 - (a) a British ship in foreign waters or international waters,
 - (b) a ship without nationality in international waters, or
 - (c) a foreign ship in international waters,

and a ship within sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) is referred to in this Part as "a relevant ship".

- (2) The maritime enforcement powers may be exercised for the purpose of enforcing any of the following—
 - (a) a prohibition in any of regulations 22 to 26 (trade sanctions relating to [F564] restricted goods and restricted technology]);

^{F565} (b)														•									•				•	•	•	•		•																																																				•					•								•			•			•			•			•			•					•			•		•					•			•									•			•				•
---------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	---	---	---	---	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	---	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	--	---

- [F566(ba) a prohibition in any of regulations 30B to 30D (trade sanctions in respect of goods and technology relating to [F567non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]);]
 - (c) a prohibition in any of regulations 40 to 42 (trade sanctions relating to energy-related goods);
- I^{F568}(ca) a prohibition in regulation 46B (trade sanctions relating to luxury goods);
 - (cb) [F569a prohibition in any of regulations 46D to 46F] (trade sanctions relating to iron and steel products);]
- [F570(cbza) a prohibition in regulation 46IB (trade sanctions in relation to relevant processed iron or steel products);]
- [F571(cba) a prohibition in regulation 46L (trade sanctions in relation to banknotes);
 - (cbb) a prohibition in regulation 46N (trade sanctions in relation to jet fuel and fuel additives);
 - (cbc) a prohibition in regulation 46S or 46T (trade sanctions in relation to Schedule 3D revenue generating goods);
 - (cbd) a prohibition in any of regulations 46XB to 46XD (trade sanctions in relation to Schedule 3DA revenue generating goods);]
- [F572(cc) a prohibition in regulation 46Y (trade sanctions relating to [F573G7 dependency and further goods]);
 - (cd) a prohibition in F574... regulation 46Z4 or 46Z5 (trade sanctions relating to oil and oil products);
- [a prohibition in regulation 46Z9B (trade sanctions relating to maritime transportation of ^{F575}(cda) certain oil and oil products to and between third countries);]
 - (ce) a prohibition in [F576 regulation 46Z11 or] 46Z12 (trade sanctions relating to gold);
- [a prohibition in regulation 46Z16B or 46Z16C (trade sanctions relating to gold jewellery f577(cea) and relevant processed gold);]
 - (cf) a prohibition in [F578 regulation 46Z18 or] 46Z19 (trade sanctions relating to coal and coal products);]
- [F579(cg) a prohibition in regulation 46Z25 or 46Z26 (trade sanctions relating to liquefied natural gas);]
- [F580(ch) a prohibition in regulation 46Z30 (trade sanctions in relation to Russia's vulnerable goods);]
 - (d) a prohibition in any of [F581 regulations][F582 47 to 50 (exports and imports etc. in relation to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory)];
 - (e) a prohibition imposed by a condition of a trade licence in relation to a prohibition mentioned in sub-paragraph (a) to (d).
- (3) The maritime enforcement powers may also be exercised in relation to a relevant ship for the purpose of—
 - (a) investigating the suspected carriage of relevant goods on the ship, or
 - (b) preventing the continued carriage on the ship of goods suspected to be relevant goods.
- (4) In this Part, "the maritime enforcement powers" are the powers conferred by regulations 91 and 92.
- (5) This regulation is subject to regulation 93 (restrictions on exercise of maritime enforcement powers).

- **F564** Words in reg. 89(2)(a) substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 9(a) (with reg. 11)
- **F565** Reg. 89(2)(b) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), 9(b) (with reg. 11)
- **F566** Reg. 89(2)(ba) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 13(a)
- **F567** Words in reg. 89(2)(ba) substituted (20.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/665), regs. 1(2), 12
- **F568** Reg. 89(2)(ca)(cb) inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), regs. 1(2), 9
- **F569** Words in reg. 89(2)(cb) substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 13(b)
- **F570** Reg. 89(2)(cbza) inserted (30.9.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(3), 3(3)
- **F571** Reg. 89(2)(cba)-(cbd) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 13(c)
- F572 Reg. 89(2)(cc)-(cf) inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), 25
- **F573** Words in reg. 89(2)(cc) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(h)**
- **F574** Words in reg. 89(2)(cd) omitted (29.10.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 6(b)**
- **F575** Reg. 89(2)(cda) inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 16
- **F576** Words in reg. 89(2)(ce) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 6(c)**
- **F577** Reg. 89(2)(cea) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **10(2**)
- **F578** Words in reg. 89(2)(cf) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 6(d)**
- **F579** Reg. 89(2)(cg) inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **10(3)**
- **F580** Reg. 89(2)(ch) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 13(d)
- **F581** Word in reg. 89(2)(d) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 6(e)**
- **F582** Words in reg. 89(2)(d) substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **38**

Commencement Information

I77 Reg. 89 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Maritime enforcement officers

- **90.**—(1) The following persons are "maritime enforcement officers" for the purposes of this Part—
 - (a) a commissioned officer of any of Her Majesty's ships;

- (b) a member of the Ministry of Defence Police (within the meaning of section 1 of the Ministry of Defence Police Act 1987 M42);
- (c) a constable—
 - (i) who is a member of a police force in England and Wales,
 - (ii) within the meaning of section 99 of the Police and Fire Reform (Scotland) Act 2012 M43, or
 - (iii) who is a member of the Police Service of Northern Ireland or the Police Service of Northern Ireland Reserve;
- (d) a special constable—
 - (i) appointed under section 27 of the Police Act 1996 M44,
 - (ii) appointed under section 9 of the Police and Fire Reform (Scotland) Act 2012, or
 - (iii) in Northern Ireland, appointed by virtue of provision incorporating section 79 of the Harbours, Docks, and Piers Clauses Act 1847 M45;
- (e) a constable who is a member of the British Transport Police Force;
- (f) a port constable, within the meaning of section 7 of the Marine Navigation Act 2013 M46, or a person appointed to act as a constable under provision made by virtue of section 16 of the Harbours Act 1964 M47;
- (g) a designated customs official within the meaning of Part 1 of the Borders, Citizenship and Immigration Act 2009 (see section 14(6) of that Act) M48;
- (h) a designated NCA officer who is authorised by the Director General of the National Crime Agency (whether generally or specifically) to exercise the powers of a maritime enforcement officer under this Part.
- (2) In this regulation, "a designated NCA officer" means a National Crime Agency officer who is either or both of the following—
 - (a) an officer designated under section 10 of the Crime and Courts Act 2013 M49 as having the powers and privileges of a constable;
 - (b) an officer designated under that section as having the powers of a general customs official.

178 Reg. 90 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M42 1987 c.4. Section 1 was amended by; paragraph 41 of Schedule 7 to the Police Act 1996 (c.16); paragraph 16 of Schedule 4 to the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 1998 (c.32); section 78(2) of the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 2000 (c.32); section 79(3) of the Police Reform Act 2002 (c.30); and by S.I. 2013/602.

M43 2012 asp.8 (Scottish Act).

M44 1996 c.16. Section 27 was amended by paragraphs 22 and 26 of Schedule 16(1) to the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c.13).

M45 1847 c.27. Section 79 was amended by S.I. 2006/2167.

M46 2013 c.23.

M47 1964 c.40. Section 16 was amended by; section 29(2) of the Wales Act 2017 (c.4); S.I. 1999/672; and S.I. 1970/1681.

M48 2009 c.11. Designated customs officials are designated, as either a general customs official or a customs revenue official, under sections 8 and 11 of this Act respectively.

M49 2013 c.22.

Power to stop, board, search etc.

- **91.**—(1) This regulation applies if a maritime enforcement officer has reasonable grounds to suspect that a relevant ship is carrying prohibited goods or relevant goods.
 - (2) The officer may—
 - (a) stop the ship;
 - (b) board the ship;
 - (c) for the purpose of exercising a power conferred by paragraph (3) or regulation 92, require the ship to be taken to, and remain in, a port or anchorage in the United Kingdom or any other country willing to receive it.
 - (3) Where the officer boards a ship by virtue of this regulation, the officer may—
 - (a) stop any person found on the ship and search that person for—
 - (i) prohibited goods or relevant goods, or
 - (ii) any thing that might be used to cause physical injury or damage to property or to endanger the safety of any ship;
 - (b) search the ship, or any thing found on the ship (including cargo) for prohibited goods or relevant goods;
 - (4) The officer may—
 - (a) require a person found on a ship boarded by virtue of this regulation to provide information or produce documents;
 - (b) inspect and copy such information or documents.
- (5) The officer may exercise a power conferred by paragraph (3)(a)(i) or (b) only to the extent reasonably required for the purpose of discovering prohibited goods or relevant goods.
- (6) The officer may exercise the power conferred by paragraph (3)(a)(ii) in relation to a person only where the officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the person might use a thing to cause physical injury or damage to property or to endanger the safety of any ship.
- (7) The officer may use reasonable force, if necessary, in the exercise of any power conferred by this regulation.

Commencement Information

I79 Reg. 91 in force on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Seizure power

- **92.**—(1) This regulation applies if a maritime enforcement officer is lawfully on a relevant ship (whether in exercise of the powers conferred by regulation 91 or otherwise).
- (2) The officer may seize any of the following which are found on the ship, in any thing found on the ship, or on any person found on the ship—
 - (a) goods which the officer has reasonable grounds to suspect are prohibited goods or relevant goods, or
 - (b) things within regulation 91(3)(a)(ii).

(3) The officer may use reasonable force, if necessary, in the exercise of any power conferred by this regulation.

Commencement Information

180 Reg. 92 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Restrictions on exercise of maritime enforcement powers

- **93.**—(1) The authority of the Secretary of State is required before any maritime enforcement power is exercised in reliance on regulation 89 in relation to—
 - (a) a British ship in foreign waters, or
 - (b) a foreign ship in international waters.
- (2) In relation to a British ship in foreign waters other than the sea and other waters within the seaward limits of the territorial sea adjacent to any relevant British possession, the Secretary of State may give authority under paragraph (1) only if the State in whose waters the power would be exercised consents to the exercise of the power.
 - (3) The Secretary of State may give authority under paragraph (1) only if—
 - (a) the home state has requested the assistance of the United Kingdom for a purpose mentioned in regulation 89(2) or (3),
 - (b) the home state has authorised the United Kingdom to act for such a purpose, or
 - (c) the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982 or a UN Security Council Resolution otherwise permits the exercise of the power in relation to the ship.

Commencement Information

181 Reg. 93 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Interpretation of [F583Part 10]

- **94.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), any expression used in this Part and in section 19 or 20 of the Act has the same meaning in this Part as it has in section 19 or (as the case may be) section 20 of the Act.
- (2) For the purpose of interpreting any reference to "prohibited goods" or "relevant goods" in this Part, any reference in section 19 or 20 of the Act to a "relevant prohibition or requirement" is to be read as a reference to any prohibition specified in [F584 regulation 89(2)(a) to (e)].

Textual Amendments

F583 Words in reg. 94 heading substituted (18.7.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 13) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/814), regs. 1(2), 9

F584 Words in reg. 94(2) substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), **10(9)**; S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

Reg. 94 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

PART 11

Supplementary and final provision

Notices

- **95.**—(1) This regulation applies in relation to a notice required by regulation 66 (licences: general provisions) to be given to a person.
 - (2) The notice may be given to an individual—
 - (a) by delivering it to the individual,
 - (b) by sending it to the individual by post addressed to the individual at his or her usual or last-known place of residence or business, or
 - (c) by leaving it for the individual at that place.
 - (3) The notice may be given to a person other than an individual—
 - (a) by sending it by post to the proper officer of the body at its principal office, or
 - (b) by addressing it to the proper officer of the body and leaving it at that office.
- (4) The notice may be given to the person by other means, including by electronic means, with the person's consent.
 - (5) In this regulation, the reference in paragraph (3) to a "principal office"—
 - (a) in relation to a registered company, is to be read as a reference to the company's registered office;
 - (b) in relation to a body incorporated or constituted under the law of a country other than the United Kingdom, includes a reference to the body's principal office in the United Kingdom (if any).
 - (6) In this regulation—

"proper officer"—

- (a) in relation to a body other than a partnership, means the secretary or other executive officer charged with the conduct of the body's general affairs, and
- (b) in relation to a partnership, means a partner or a person who has the control or management of the partnership business;

"registered company" means a company registered under the enactments relating to companies for the time being in force in the United Kingdom.

Commencement Information

183 Reg. 95 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Article 20 of the Export Control Order 2008

96. Article 20 of the Export Control Order 2008 (embargoed destinations) is not to be taken to prohibit anything prohibited by Part 5 (Trade).

Commencement Information

I84 Reg. 96 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Trade: overlapping offences

- **97.** A person is not to be taken to commit an offence under the Export Control Order 2008 if the person would, in the absence of this regulation, commit an offence under both—
 - (a) article 34, 35, 37 or 38 of that Order, and
 - (b) any provision of Part 5 (Trade) or regulation 68 (trade: licensing offences), 76(6) (general trade licences: records) or 77(5) (general trade licences: inspection of records).

Commencement Information

I85 Reg. 97 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

[FS85 Disapplication of Banking Act 2009 requirement to recognise third-country resolution actions

- **97A.**—(1) The duty of the Bank of England to make a decision under section 89H(2) of the Banking Act 2009 (recognition of third-country resolution actions) does not apply in relation to the notification of third-country resolution action in respect of—
 - (a) a designated person, or
 - (b) a person who is owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by a designated person.
 - (2) In paragraph (1)—

"designated person" has the same meaning as it has in Chapter 1 of Part 3 (asset-freeze etc.); "third-country resolution action" has the meaning given in section 89H(7) of the Banking Act 2009.]

Textual Amendments

F585 Reg. 97A inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **19**

Revocations of relevant retained EU law

- **98.** The following are revoked—
 - (a) Council Regulation (EU) No 269/2014 of 17 March 2014 (concerning restrictive measures in respect of actions undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty and independence of Ukraine) M50;

- (b) Council Regulation (EU) No 692/2014 of 23 June 2014 (concerning restrictive measures in response to the illegal annexation of Crimea and Sevastopol) M51;
- (c) Council Regulation (EU) No 833/2014 of 31 July 2014 (concerning restrictive measures in view of Russia's actions destabilising the situation in Ukraine) M52.

186 Reg. 98 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M50 OJ L 78, 17.3.2014, p. 6–15

M51 OJ L 183 24.6.2014, p. 9

M52 OJ L 229, 31.7.2014, p. 1–11

Other revocations and amendments

- 99.—(1) The Ukraine Financial Sanctions Regulations are revoked.
- (2) The Export Control (Russia, Crimea and Sevastopol Sanctions) Order 2014 M53 is revoked.

Commencement Information

187 Reg. 99 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M53 S.I. 2014/2357, as amended by S.I. 2014/2932, **S.I**. 2015/97 and SI 2015/1933.

Transitional provision: Treasury licences

- 100.—(1) Paragraphs (2) to (4) apply to a licence which—
 - (a) was granted, or deemed to be granted, by the Treasury under the Ukraine Financial Sanctions Regulations,
 - (b) was in effect immediately before [F586IP completion day], and
 - (c) authorises an act which would (on and after [F586IP completion day], and in the absence of paragraphs (2) to (4)) be prohibited by Part 3 (Finance),

and such a licence is referred to in this regulation as "an existing financial sanctions licence".

- (2) An existing financial sanctions licence has effect on and after [F586IP completion day] as if it had been issued by the Treasury under regulation 64(1) (Treasury licences).
- (3) Any reference in an existing financial sanctions licence to the Ukraine Financial Sanctions Regulations is to be treated on and after [F586IP completion day] as a reference to these Regulations.
 - (4) Any reference in an existing financial sanctions licence to a prohibition in—
 - (a) the Ukraine Financial Sanctions Regulations, or
 - (b) the EU Russia Regulations,

is to be treated on and after $[^{F586}IP \text{ completion day}]$ as a reference to the corresponding prohibition in Part 3 (Finance).

- (5) Paragraph (6) applies where—
 - (a) an application for a licence, or for the variation of a licence, under the Ukraine Financial Sanctions Regulations was made before [F586IP completion day],
 - (b) the application is for authorisation of acts which would (on and after [F586IP completion day]) be prohibited by Part 3, and
 - (c) a decision to grant or refuse the application has not been made before that date.
- (6) The application is to be treated on and after [F586IP completion day] as an application for a licence, or for the variation of a licence (as the case may be), under regulation 64(1) (Treasury licences).

F586 Words in reg. 100 substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), **10(10)**; S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

Commencement Information

188 Reg. 100 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Transitional provision: trade licences

- **101.**—(1) Paragraph (2) applies in relation to each licence or authorisation granted by the Secretary of State which—
 - (a) was in effect immediately before [F587IP completion day], and
 - (b) authorises an act—
 - (i) which would otherwise be prohibited by any provision of the Export Control Order 2008 except article 20 of that Order (embargoed destinations), or which requires an authorisation under or pursuant to the Dual-Use Regulation, and
 - (ii) which would (on and after [F587IP completion day], and in the absence of paragraph (2)) be prohibited by Part 5 (Trade),

and such a licence or authorisation is referred to in this regulation as "an existing trade licence".

- (2) A licence is deemed to have been issued by the Secretary of State on [F587IP completion day] under regulation 65 (trade licences)—
 - (a) disapplying every provision of Part 5 (Trade) which would, in the absence of this paragraph, prohibit any act authorised by the existing trade licence, and
 - (b) otherwise in the same terms as the existing trade licence.
- (3) Paragraphs (4) to (6) apply to a licence or authorisation granted by the Secretary of State which—
 - (a) was in effect immediately before [F587IP completion day], F588...
- [F589(aa) is not an existing trade licence, and]
 - (b) authorises an act—
 - (i) which would otherwise be prohibited by the EU Russia Regulations, and

- (ii) which would (on or after [F587IP completion day]), and in the absence of Paragraphs (4) to (6), be prohibited by Part 5 (Trade),
- and such a licence or authorisation is referred to in this regulation as "an existing trade sanctions licence".
- (4) An existing trade sanctions licence has effect on and after [F587]IP completion day] as if it were a licence which had been issued by the Secretary of State under regulation 65 (trade licences).
- (5) Any reference in an existing trade sanctions licence to a provision of the Export Control (Russia, Crimea and Sevastopol Sanctions) Order 2014 or the Export Control Order 2008 is to be treated on and after [F587]IP completion day] as a reference to the corresponding provision of these Regulations (if any).
- (6) Any reference in an existing trade sanctions licence to a prohibition in the EU Russia Regulations is to be treated on and after [F587IP completion day] as a reference to the corresponding prohibition in Part 5 (Trade).

- F587 Words in reg. 101 substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(11)(a); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- **F588** Word in reg. 101(3) omitted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by virtue of The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), **10(11)(b)(i)**; S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- F589 Reg. 101(3)(aa) inserted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(11)(b)(ii); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

Commencement Information

189 Reg. 101 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Transitional provision: pending applications for trade licences

- **102.**—(1) Paragraph (2) applies where—
 - (a) an application was made before [F590] IP completion day] for a licence or authorisation under or pursuant to the Export Control Order 2008 or the Dual-Use Regulation,
 - (b) the application is for authorisation of an act prohibited by Part 5 (Trade), and
 - (c) a decision to grant or refuse the application has not been made before [F590IP completion day].
- (2) The application is to be treated on and after [F590 IP completion day] as including an application for a licence under regulation 65 (trade licences).
 - (3) Paragraph (4) applies where—
 - (a) an application was made before [F590IP completion day] for a licence or authorisation under the Export Control (Russia, Crimea and Sevastopol Sanctions) Order 2014 or the EU Russia Regulations,
 - (b) the application is for authorisation of an act prohibited by Part 5 (Trade), and

- (c) a decision to grant or refuse the application has not been made before [F590IP completion day].
- (4) The application is to be treated on and after [F590IP completion day] as an application for a licence under regulation 65 (trade licences).

F590 Words in reg. 102 substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), **10(12)**; S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

Commencement Information

Reg. 102 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Transitional provision: prior obligations

- **103.**—(1) Where—
 - (a) a person was named in an Annex to the EU Russia Regulations immediately before [F591]IP completion day], and
- (b) the person is a designated person immediately before [F591IP completion day], any reference in a provision mentioned in paragraph (2) to the date on which a person became a designated person is a reference to the date on which the person was named in an Annex to the EU Russia Regulations.
 - (2) The provisions referred to in paragraph (1) are—
 - (a) regulation 58(5) (finance: exceptions from prohibitions),
 - (b) paragraph 6 of Schedule 5 (pre-existing judicial decisions), and
 - (c) paragraph 8 of Schedule 5 (prior obligations).
- (3) In this regulation, "designated person" has the same meaning as it has in Chapter 1 of Part 3 (finance restrictions in relation to designated persons).

Textual Amendments

F591 Words in reg. 103 substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(13); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

Commencement Information

Reg. 103 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para.** 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Alan Duncan Minister of State

Foreign and Commonwealth Office

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE 1

Regulations 7(3) and 16(8)

Rules for interpretation of regulations 7(2) and 16(7)

Application of Schedule

- 1.—(1) The rules set out in the following paragraphs of this Schedule apply for the purpose of interpreting regulations 7(2) and 16(7).
 - (2) They also apply for the purpose of interpreting this Schedule.

Commencement Information

192 Sch. 1 para. 1 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Joint interests

2. If two or more persons each hold a share or right jointly, each of them is treated as holding that share or right.

Commencement Information

193 Sch. 1 para. 2 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Joint arrangements

- **3.**—(1) If shares or rights held by a person and shares or rights held by another person are the subject of a joint arrangement between those persons, each of them is treated as holding the combined shares or rights of both of them.
- (2) A "joint arrangement" is an arrangement between the holders of shares or rights that they will exercise all or substantially all the rights conferred by their respective shares or rights jointly in a way that is pre-determined by the arrangement.
 - (3) "Arrangement" has the meaning given by paragraph 12.

Commencement Information

194 Sch. 1 para. 3 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Calculating shareholdings

- **4.**—(1) In relation to a person who has a share capital, a reference to holding "more than 50% of the shares" in that person is to holding shares comprised in the issued share capital of that person of a nominal value exceeding (in aggregate) 50% of that share capital.
 - (2) In relation to a person who does not have a share capital—

- (a) a reference to holding shares in that person is to holding a right or rights to share in the capital or, as the case may be, profits of that person;
- (b) a reference to holding "more than 50% of the shares" in that person is to holding a right or rights to share in more than 50% of the capital or, as the case may be, profits of that person.

195 Sch. 1 para. 4 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Voting rights

- **5.**—(1) A reference to the voting rights in a person is to the rights conferred on shareholders in respect of their shares (or, in the case of a person not having a share capital, on members) to vote at general meetings of the person on all or substantially all matters.
- (2) In relation to a person that does not have general meetings at which matters are decided by the exercise of voting rights—
 - (a) a reference to holding voting rights in the person is to be read as a reference to holding rights in relation to the person that are equivalent to those of a person entitled to exercise voting rights in a company;
 - (b) a reference to holding "more than 50% of the voting rights" in the person is to be read as a reference to holding the right under the constitution of the person to block changes to the overall policy of the person or to the terms of its constitution.

Commencement Information

I96 Sch. 1 para. 5 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

6. In applying regulations 7(2) and 16(7) and this Schedule, the voting rights in a person are to be reduced by any rights held by the person itself.

Commencement Information

197 Sch. 1 para. 6 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Rights to appoint or remove members of the board

7. A reference to the right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors of a person is to the right to appoint or remove directors holding a majority of the voting rights at meetings of the board on all or substantially all matters.

Commencement Information

198 Sch. 1 para. 7 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

8. A reference to a board of directors, in the case of a person who does not have such a board, is to be read as a reference to the equivalent management body of that person.

199 Sch. 1 para. 8 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Shares or rights held "indirectly"

- **9.**—(1) A person holds a share "indirectly" if the person has a majority stake in another person and that other person—
 - (a) holds the share in question, or
 - (b) is part of a chain of persons—
 - (i) each of whom (other than the last) has a majority stake in the person immediately below it in the chain, and
 - (ii) the last of whom holds the share.
- (2) A person holds a right "indirectly" if the person has a majority stake in another person and that other person—
 - (a) holds that right, or
 - (b) is part of a chain of persons—
 - (i) each of whom (other than the last) has a majority stake in the person immediately below it in the chain, and
 - (ii) the last of whom holds that right.
 - (3) For these purposes, a person ("A") has a "majority stake" in another person ("B") if—
 - (a) A holds a majority of the voting rights in B,
 - (b) A is a member of B and has the right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors of B,
 - (c) A is a member of B and controls alone, pursuant to an agreement with other shareholders or members, a majority of the voting rights in B, or
 - (d) A has the right to exercise, or actually exercises, dominant influence or control over B.
- (4) In the application of this paragraph to the right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors, a person ("A") is to be treated as having the right to appoint a director if—
 - (a) any person's appointment as director follows necessarily from that person's appointment as director of A, or
 - (b) the directorship is held by A itself.

Commencement Information

I100 Sch. 1 para. 9 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Shares held by nominees

10. A share held by a person as nominee for another is to be treated as held by the other (and not by the nominee).

Commencement Information

I101 Sch. 1 para. 10 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Rights treated as held by person who controls their exercise

- 11.—(1) Where a person controls a right, the right is to be treated as held by that person (and not by the person who in fact holds the right, unless that person also controls it).
- (2) A person "controls" a right if, by virtue of any arrangement between that person and others, the right is exercisable only—
 - (a) by that person,
 - (b) in accordance with that person's directions or instructions, or
 - (c) with that person's consent or concurrence.

Commencement Information

I102 Sch. 1 para. 11 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

- 12. "Arrangement" includes—
 - (a) any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not it is legally enforceable, and
 - (b) any convention, custom or practice of any kind.

Commencement Information

I103 Sch. 1 para. 12 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Rights exercisable only in certain circumstances etc.

- 13.—(1) Rights that are exercisable only in certain circumstances are to be taken into account only—
 - (a) when the circumstances have arisen, and for so long as they continue to obtain, or
 - (b) when the circumstances are within the control of the person having the rights.
- (2) But rights that are exercisable by an administrator or by creditors while a person is subject to relevant insolvency proceedings are not to be taken into account while the person is subject to those proceedings.
 - (3) "Relevant insolvency proceedings" means—
 - (a) administration within the meaning of the Insolvency Act 1986 M54
 - (b) administration within the meaning of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 M55, or
 - (c) proceedings under the insolvency law of another country during which a person's assets and affairs are subject to the control or supervision of a third party or creditor.
- (4) Rights that are normally exercisable but are temporarily incapable of exercise are to continue to be taken into account.

Commencement Information

I104 Sch. 1 para. 13 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

Marginal Citations

M54 1986 c.45.

M55 S.I. 1989/2405 (N.I. 19).

Rights attached to shares held by way of security

- **14.** Rights attached to shares held by way of security provided by a person are to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as held by that person—
 - (a) where apart from the right to exercise them for the purpose of preserving the value of the security, or of realising it, the rights are exercisable only in accordance with that person's instructions, and
 - (b) where the shares are held in connection with the granting of loans as part of normal business activities and apart from the right to exercise them for the purpose of preserving the value of the security, or of realising it, the rights are exercisable only in that person's interests.

Commencement Information

I105 Sch. 1 para. 14 in force at 11.4.2019, see reg. 1(3)(e)

SCHEDULE 2

Regulations 16, 17 and 59

Persons named in relation to financial restrictions

1. Sberbank

Commencement Information

Sch. 2 para. 1 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

2. VTB bank

Commencement Information

I107 Sch. 2 para. 2 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

3. Gazprombank

Commencement Information

1108 Sch. 2 para. 3 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

4. Vnesheconombank (VEB)

Commencement Information

I109 Sch. 2 para. 4 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

5. Rosselkhozbank

I110 Sch. 2 para. 5 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

6. OPK Oboronprom

Commencement Information

I111 Sch. 2 para. 6 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

7. United Aircraft Corporation

Commencement Information

I112 Sch. 2 para. 7 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

8. Uralvagonzavod

Commencement Information

I113 Sch. 2 para. 8 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

9. Rosneft

Commencement Information

Sch. 2 para. 9 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

10. Transneft

Commencement Information

I115 Sch. 2 para. 10 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

11. Gazprom Neft

Commencement Information

Sch. 2 para. 11 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F592SCHEDULE 2A

Regulation 21

Critical-industry goods and critical-industry technology

Textual Amendments

F592 Sch. 2A inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), reg. 1(2), **Sch.** (with reg. 11)

PART 1

Interpretation

- 1.—(1) A thing is specified in this Schedule if it is specified in Parts [F5931A] to 8, and a reference in any note in this Schedule to a thing being "controlled" or subject to "controls" is to be read as a reference to it being specified.
 - (2) In this Schedule, defined terms are printed in quotation marks.
- (3) Terms printed in quotation marks and not defined in this Schedule have the meaning given to them in—
 - (a) Schedules 2 and 3 of the Export Control Order 2008, or
- (b) Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, as applicable.

Textual Amendments

F593 Word in Sch. 2A para. 1(1) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para.** 7

2.—(1) In this Schedule—

[F594° controlled materials" means controlled energetic materials specified in 1C011, 1C111, 1C239 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation and ML8 in Schedule 2 to the Export Control Order 2008;]

"dynamic adaptive routing" means automatic rerouting of traffic based on sensing and analysis of current actual network conditions, but does not include cases of routing decisions taken on predefined information;

"fluoride fibres" means fibres manufactured from bulk fluoride compounds;

"hybrid computer" means equipment that can—

- (a) accept data,
- (b) process data, in both analogue and digital representation, and
- (c) provide output of data;

"media access unit" means equipment that contains one or more communication interfaces ("network access controller", "communications channel controller", modem or computer bus) to connect terminal equipment to a network;

"stored program controlled" means a control using instructions stored in an electronic storage that a processor can execute in order to direct the performance of predetermined functions,

and equipment may be "stored program controlled" whether the electronic storage is internal or external to the equipment;

"terminal interface equipment" means equipment at which information enters or leaves the telecommunication systems, for example a telephone, data device, computer, or facsimile device.

(2) For the purposes of this Schedule, the interpretative notes set out in Table 1 apply.

Table 1

Interpretative notes

"multi-data-stream processing" refers to the "microprogram" or equipment architecture technique that permits simultaneous processing of two or more data sequences under the control of one or more instruction sequences by means such as:

Single Instruction Multiple Data (SIMD) architectures such as vector or array processors;

Multiple Single Instruction Multiple Data (MSIMD) architectures;

Multiple Instruction Multiple Data (MIMD) architectures, including those that are tightly coupled, closely coupled or loosely coupled;

structured arrays of processing elements, including systolic arrays.

"data signalling rate" means the rate, as defined in International Telecommunications Union Recommendation 53-36, taking into account that, for non-binary modulation, baud and bit per second are not equal.

Bits for coding, checking and synchronization functions are to be included.

When determining the "data signalling rate", servicing and administrative channels shall be excluded.

It is the maximum one-way rate, i.e., the maximum rate in either transmission or reception.

"spectral efficiency" is a figure of merit parametrized to characterize the efficiency of transmission system that uses complex modulation schemes such as QAM (quadrature amplitude modulation), Trellis coding, QSPK (Q-phased shift key), etc.. It is defined as the Digital transfer rate (bits/second) divided by 6dB spectrum bandwidth (Hz).

Textual Amendments

F594 Words in Sch. 2A para. 2 inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 2, **12(2)** (with reg. 13)

Textual Amendments

F593 Word in Sch. 2A para. 1(1) substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 7**

F594 Words in Sch. 2A para. 2 inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 2, **12(2)** (with reg. 13)

[F595PART 1A

Special materials and related equipment

Textual Amendments

F595 Sch. 2A Pts. 1A, 1B inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 1** (with reg. 13)

Microorganisms and Toxins

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
1B999 Specific processing equipment as follows:	
a. Electrolytic cells for fluorine "production";	
b. Particle accelerators;	
c. Industrial process control hardware/systems designed for power industries;	
d. Freon and chilled water-cooling systems capable of continuous cooling duties of 100,000 BTU/hr (29.3 kW) or greater;	
e. Equipment for the "production" of structural composites, fibres, prepregs and preforms.	
1C990 Fibrous and filamentary materials for "use" in "composite" structures and with a specific modulus of 3.18×10^6 m or greater and a specific tensile strength of 7.62×10^4 m or greater.	Yes
1C992 Commercial charges and devices containing energetic materials, and nitrogen trifluoride in a gaseous state.	Yes
Note: For the purposes of this entry the mass of the non-controlled substance in any 'mixture' is omitted when determining the total mass of the controlled material.	
These items are as follows:	Yes
a. Shaped charges specially designed for oil well operations, utilising one charge functioning along a single axis, that upon detonation produce a hole, and	
a.1. Contain any formulation of controlled materials;	
a.2. Have only a uniform shaped conical liner with an included angle of 90 degrees or less;	
a.3. Contain more than 0.010 kg but less than or equal to 0.090 kg of "controlled materials"; and	
a.4. Have a diameter not exceeding [F59611.43 cm/] 4.5 inches;	
b. Shaped charges specially designed for oil well operations containing less than or equal to 0.010 kg of controlled materials;	Yes

Item	Regulation 53A
	applies?
c. Detonation cord or shock tubes containing less than or equal to 0.064 kg per meter (300 grains per foot) of controlled materials;	Yes
d. Cartridge power devices, that contain less than or equal to 0.70 kg of controlled materials in the deflagration material;	Yes
e. Oil well cartridges, that contain less than or equal to 0.015 kg of "controlled materials";	Yes
f. Commercial prefabricated slurries and emulsions containing less than or equal to 10.0 kg and less than or equal to thirty-five percent by weight of materials controlled by ML8 in Schedule 2 of the Export Control Order 2008;	Yes
g. Cutters and severing tools containing less than or equal to 3.5 kg of controlled materials;	Yes
h. Pyrotechnic devices when designed exclusively for commercial purposes (e.g., theatrical stages, motion picture special effects, and fireworks displays) and containing less than or equal to 3.0 kg of controlled materials;	Yes
i. Other commercial explosive devices and charges not controlled by 1C992.a to.h. containing less than or equal to 1.0 kg of controlled materials.	Yes
Note: 1C992.i includes automotive safety devices; extinguishing systems; cartridges for riveting guns; explosive charges for agricultural, oil and gas operations, sporting goods, commercial mining, or public works purposes; and delay tubes used in the assembly of commercial explosive devices.	
j. Nitrogen trifluoride (NF $_3$) in a gaseous state - Nitrogen trifluoride (CAS RN 7783-54-2)	
1C996 Hydraulic fluids containing synthetic hydrocarbon oils, having all the following characteristics:	Yes
a. A flash point exceeding 477 K (204 degrees C);	
b. A pour point at 239 K (-34 degrees C) or less;	
c. A viscosity index of 75 or more; and	
d. A thermal stability at 616 K (343 degrees C).	
1C997 Ammonium nitrate, including fertilisers and fertiliser blends containing more than 15% by weight ammonium nitrate, except liquid fertilisers (containing any amount of ammonium nitrate) or dry fertilisers containing less than 15% by weight ammonium nitrate	
1C998 Non fluorinated polymeric substances as follows:	Yes
a. Polyarylene ether ketones, as follows:	
a.1 Polyether ether ketone (PEEK);	
a.2. Polyether ketone ketone (PEKK);	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
a.3. Polyether ketone (PEK);	11
a.4. Polyether ketone ether ketone ketone (PEKEKK);	
1C999 Specific materials, as follows:	
a. Hardened steel and tungsten carbide precision ball bearings (3mm or greater diameter);	Yes
b. 304 and 316 stainless steel plate;	
c. Monel plate;	
d. Tributyl phosphate;	
e. Nitric acid in concentrations of 20 weight percent or greater;	
f. Fluorine;	
g. Alpha emitting radionuclides,	
[F597] Aromatic polyamides (aramids) not controlled by 1C010, 1C210 or 1C990, presented in any of the following forms—	
(a) primary forms;	
(b) filament yarn or monofilaments;	
(c) filament tows;	
(d) rovings;	
(e) staple or chopped fibres;	
(f) fabrics;	
(g) pulp or flocks.	
Nanomaterials as follows—	
(a) semiconductor nanomaterials;	
(b) composite-based nanomaterials;	
(c) any of the following carbon-based nanomaterials—	
(i) carbon nanotubes;	
(ii) carbon nanofibres;	
(iii) fullerenes;	
(iv) graphenes;	
(v) carbon onions.	
Notes: For the purpose of the entry above, "nanomaterial" means a material that meets at least one of the following criteria—	
(a) it consists of particles, with one or more external dimensions in the size range 1 - 100 nm for more than 1 % of their number size distribution,	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
(b) it has internal or surface structures in one or more dimensions in the size range 1 - 100 nm, or	
(c) it has a specific surface area by volume greater than 60 m ² /cm ³ , excluding materials consisting of particles with a size lower than 1 nm.]	
1D999 Specific software as follows:	
a. "Software" specially designed for industrial process control hardware/systems controlled by 1B999;	
b. "Software" specially designed for equipment for the "production" of structural composites, fibres, prepregs and preforms controlled by 1B999.	
1E994 "Technology" for the "development", "production", or "use" of fibrous and filamentary materials controlled by 1C990.	Yes
[F598"Technology" "required" for the "development", "production" or "use" of the systems, equipment, components and software specified in the entries above relating to aromatic polyamides and nanomaterials.]	
[F599]Rare-earth metals and compounds, either in organic or inorganic form, including mixtures whether or not intermixed or interalloyed.	
Note 1: Rare-earth metals and compounds include Scandium, Yttrium, Lanthanum, Cerium, Praseodymium, Neodymium, Promethium, Samarium, Europium, Gadolinium, Terbium, Dysprosium, Holmium, Erbium, Thulium, Ytterbium and Lutetium;	
Note 2: For the purposes of the prohibition, minerals containing rare-earth metals are excluded;	
Note 3: the prohibition does not prohibit mixtures in which no individual metal or compound specified in this entry constitutes more than 5% by the weight of the mixture.]	
[F600] Tungsten, tungsten carbide and alloys, not controlled by 1C117 or 1C226 of Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation, containing more than 90 % tungsten by weight.	
Note 1: For the purpose of this control, wire is excluded.	
Note 2: For the purpose of this control, surgical or medical instruments are excluded.]	

F596 Word in Sch. 2A Pt. 1A inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(2)**

F597 Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 1A inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 1 para. 1**

- **F598** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 1A inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2**
- **F599** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 1A inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(1)(a)
- **F600** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 1A inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(2)**

PART 1B MATERIALS PROCESSING

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
2A983 Explosives or detonator detection equipment, both bulk and trace based, consisting of an automated device, or combination of devices for automated decision making to detect the presence of different types of explosives, explosive residue, or detonators as follows and specifically designed components thereof:	
Note: For the purpose of this entry, automated decision making is the ability of the equipment to detect explosives or detonators at the design or operator-selected level of sensitivity and provide an automated alarm when explosives or detonators at or above the sensitivity level are detected. This entry does not control equipment that depends on operator interpretation of indicators such as inorganic/organic colour mapping of the items(s) being scanned.	
Note: Explosives or detonation detection equipment in 2A983 includes equipment for screening people, documents, baggage, other personal effects, cargo and/or mail.	
a. Explosives detection equipment for automated decision making to detect and identify bulk explosives utilising, but not limited to, x-ray (e.g., computed tomography, dual energy, or coherent scattering), nuclear (e.g. thermal neutron analysis, pulse fast neutron analysis, pulse fast neutron transmission spectroscopy, and gamma resonance absorption), or electromagnetic techniques (e.g. quadropole resonance and dielectrometry).	Yes
b. Detonator detection equipment for automated decision making to detect and identify initiation devices (e.g. detonators, blasting caps) utilising, but not limited to, x-ray (e.g. dual energy or computed tomography) or electromagnetic techniques.	Yes
2A984 Concealed object detection equipment operating in the frequency range from 30 GHz to 3000 GHz and having a spatial resolution of 0.1 milliradian up to and including 1 milliradian at a standoff distance of 100 metres; and specially designed components thereof.	Yes
Note: Concealed object detection equipment includes but is not limited to equipment for screening people, documents, baggage, other personal effects, cargo and mail.	
Technical Note: The range of frequencies span what is generally considered as the millimetre-wave, submillimetre-wave and terahertz frequency regions.	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
2A991 Bearings and bearing systems as follows:	
This entry does not control balls with tolerance specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ISO 3290 as grade 5 or worse.	
Note (1) (a) DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm.	
(b) Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation.	
(2) Annular Bearing Engineers Committee (ABEC); American National Standards Institute (ANSI); Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA).	
a. Ball bearings or solid ball bearings, having tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ABEC 7, ABEC 7P, or ABEC 7T or ISO Standard Class 4 or better (or equivalents) and having any of the following characteristics.	Yes
a.1. Manufactured for "use" at operating temperatures above 573 K (300 degrees C) either by using special materials or by special heat treatment; or	
a.2. With lubricating elements or component modifications that, according to the manufacturer's specifications, are specially designed to enable the bearings to operate at speeds exceeding 2.3 million DN.	
b. Solid tapered roller bearings, having tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ANSI/AFBMA Class 00 (inch) or Class A (metric) or better (or equivalents) and having any of the following characteristics.	
b.1. With lubricating elements or component modifications that, according to the manufacturer's specifications, are specially designed to enable the bearings to operate at speeds exceeding 2.3 million DN; or	
b.2. Manufactured for "use" at operating temperatures below 219 K (54 degrees C) or above 423 K (150 degrees C).	
c. Gas-lubricated foil bearing manufactured for "use" at operating temperatures of 561 K (288 °C) or higher and a unit load capacity exceeding 1 MPa.	
d. Active magnetic bearing systems.	Yes
e. Fabric-lined self-aligning or fabric-lined journal sliding bearings manufactured for "use" at operating temperatures below 219 K(-54 degrees C) or above 423 K (150 degrees C).	
2A992 Piping, fittings and valves made of, or lined with stainless, copper-nickel alloy or other alloy steel containing 10% or more nickel and/or chromium as follows:	
a. Pressure tube, pipe, and fittings of 200 mm (8 in.) or more inside diameter, and suitable for operation at pressures of 3.4 MPa (500 psi) or greater;	
b. Pipe valves having all of the following characteristics that are not controlled by 2B350.g of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
b.1. A pipe size connection of 200 mm (8 in.) or more inside diameter; and	11
b.2. Rated at 10.3 MPa (1,500 psi) or more.	
2A993 Pumps designed to move molten metals by electromagnetic forces.	
2A994 Portable electric generators, weighing 2300 kg or less on wheels or transportable in a $2\frac{1}{2}$ ton truck without a special set up requirement and specially designed components thereof.	
2A999 Specific processing equipment as follows:	
a. Bellows sealed valves;	
TECHNICAL NOTES FOR 2B991 TO 2B999:	
1. Secondary parallel contouring axes, (e.g., the w-axis on horizontal boring mills or a secondary rotary axis the centre line of which is parallel to the primary rotary axis) are not counted in the total number of contouring axes. Rotary axes need not rotate over 360°. A rotary axis can be driven by a linear device (e.g., a screw or a rack-and-pinion).	
2. The number of axes which can be coordinated simultaneously for "contouring control" is the number of axes along or around which, during processing of the workpiece, simultaneous and interrelated motions are performed between the workpiece and a tool. This does not include any additional axes along or around which other relative motions within the machine are performed, such as:	
2.a. Wheel-dressing systems in grinding machines;	Yes
2.b. Parallel rotary axes designed for mounting of separate workpieces;	
2.c. Co-linear rotary axes designed for manipulating the same workpiece by holding it in a chuck from different ends.	
3. Axis nomenclature shall be in accordance with International Standard ISO 841:2001, Industrial automation systems and integration - Numerical control of machines - Coordinate system and motion nomenclature.	Yes
4. A "tilting spindle" is counted as a rotary axis.	Yes
5. 'Stated "unidirectional positioning repeatability"' may be used for each specific machine model as an alternative to individual machine tests, and is determined as follows:	Yes
5.a. Select five machines of a model to be evaluated;	Yes
5.b. Measure the linear axis repeatability $(R\uparrow,R\downarrow)$ according to ISO 230-2:2014 and evaluate "unidirectional positioning repeatability" for each axis of each of the five machines;	Yes
5.c. Determine the arithmetic mean value of the "unidirectional positioning repeatability"-values for each axis of all five machines together. These arithmetic mean values "unidirectional positioning repeatability" () become the stated value of each axis for the model)($x, y,$);	Yes

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
5.d. Since the Category 2 list refers to each linear axis there will be as many 'stated "unidirectional positioning repeatability" values as there are linear axes;	Yes
5.e. If any axis of a machine model not controlled by 2B001.a. to 2B001.c. has a 'stated "unidirectional positioning repeatability"' equal to or less than the specified "unidirectional positioning repeatability" of each machine tool model plus $0.7~\mu m$, the builder should be required to reaffirm the accuracy level once every eighteen months.	Yes
6. For the purpose of 2B, measurement uncertainty for the "unidirectional positioning repeatability" of machine tools, as defined in the International Standard ISO 230-2:2014, shall not be considered.	Yes
7. For the purpose of 2B, the measurement of axes shall be made according to test procedures in 5.3.2. of ISO 230-2:2014. Tests for axes longer than 2 meters shall be made over 2 m segments. Axes longer than 4 m require multiple tests (e.g., two tests for axes longer than 4 m and up to 8 m, three tests for axes longer than 8 m and up to 12 m), each over 2 m segments and distributed in equal intervals over the axis length. Test segments are equally spaced along the full axis length, with any excess length equally divided at the beginning, in between, and at the end of the test segments. The smallest "unidirectional positioning repeatability"-value of all test segments is to be reported.	Yes
2B991 Numerical control units for machine tools and "numerically controlled" machine tools as follows:	
a. Numerical control units for machine tools:	
a.1. Having four interpolating axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for "contouring control"; or	
a.2. Having two or more axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for contouring control and a minimum programmable increment better (less) than $0.001\ mm$;	
a.3. "Numerical control" units for machine tools having two, three or four interpolating axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for contouring control and capable of receiving directly (online) and processing computer aided design (CAD) data for internal preparation of machine instructions; or	
b. Motion control boards specially designed for machine tools and having any of the following characteristics:	
b.1. Interpolation in more than four axes;	
b.2. Capable of "real-time processing" of data to modify tool path, feed rate and spindle data, during the machining operation, by any of the following:	
b.2.a. Automatic calculation and modification of part programme data for machining in two or more axes by means of measuring cycles and access to source data; or	
b.2.b. "Adaptive control" with more than one physical variable measured and processed by means of a computing model (strategy) to change one or more machining instructions to optimise the process.	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
b.3. Capable of receiving and processing CAD data for internal preparation of machine instructions; or	appires.
c. "Numerically controlled" machine tools that, according to the manufacturer's technical specifications, can be equipped with electronic devices for simultaneous "contouring control" in two or more axes and that have both of the following characteristics:	
c.1. Two or more axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for contouring control; and	
c.2. Positioning accuracies according to ISO 230/2 (2006), with all compensations available:	
c.2.a. Better than [F60115 µm] along any linear axis (overall positioning) for grinding machines;	
c.2.b. Better than [F601 15 μ m] along any linear axis (overall positioning) for milling machines; or	
c.2.c. Better than [$^{F601}15\mu m$] along any linear axis (overall positioning) for turning machines; or	
d. Machine tools, as follows, for removing or cutting metals, ceramics or composites, that, according to the manufacturer's technical specifications, can be equipped with electronic devices for simultaneous "contouring control" in two or more axes:	
d.1. Machine tools for turning, grinding, milling or any combination thereof, having two or more axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for "contouring control" and having any of the following characteristics:	
d.1.a. One or more contouring tilting spindles;	
Note: 2B991.d.1.a. applies to machine tools for grinding or milling only.	
d.1.b. Camming (axial displacement) in one revolution of the spindle less (better) than 0.0006 mm total indicator reading (TIR);	
Note: 2B991.d.1.b. applies to machine tools for turning only.	
d.1.c. Run out (out of true running) in one revolution of the spindle less (better) than 0.0006 mm total indicator reading (TIR);	
d.1.d. The positioning accuracies with all compensations available, are less (better) than: 0.001° on any rotary axis;	
d.2. Electrical discharge machines (EDM) of the wire feed type that have five or more axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for "contouring control".	Yes
2B992 Non "numerically controlled" machine tools for generating optical quality surfaces as follows and specially designed components therefor.	
a. Turning machines using a single point cutting tool and having all of the following characteristics:	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
a.1. Slide positioning accuracy less (better) than 0.0005 mm per 300 mm of travel;	••
a.2. Bidirectional slide positioning repeatability less (better) than 0.00025 mm per 300 mm of travel;	
a.3. Spindle "run out" and "camming" less (better) than 0.0004 mm total indicator reading (TIR);	
a.4. Angular deviation of the slide movement (yaw, pitch and roll) less (better) than 2 seconds of arc, TIR, over full travel; and	
a.5. Slide perpendicularity less (better) than 0.001 mm per 300 mm of travel;	
Technical Note: The bidirectional slide positioning repeatability (R) of an axis is the maximum value of the repeatability of positioning at any position along or around the axis determined using the procedure and under the conditions specified in Part 2.11 of ISO 230/2: 1988.	
b. Fly cutting machines having all of the following characteristics:	
b.1. Spindle "run out" and "camming" less (better) than 0.0004 mm TIR; and	
b.2. Angular deviation of slide movement (yaw, pitch and roll) less (better) than 2 seconds of arc, TIR, over full travel.	
2B993 Gearmaking and/or finishing machinery capable of producing gears to a quality level of better than AGMA 11.	Yes
2B996 Dimensional inspection or measuring systems or equipment as follows.	
a. Manual dimensional inspection machines, having both of the following characteristics:	
a.1. Two or more axes; and	
a.2. A measurement uncertainty equal to or less (better) than $(3 + L/300)$ micrometre in any axes (L measured length in mm).	
2B997 "Robots" that are capable of employing feedback information in real-time processing from one or more sensors to generate or modify "programs" or to generate or modify numerical program data.	
2B998 Assemblies, circuit boards or inserts as follows specially designed for machine tools controlled by 2B991, or for equipment controlled by 2B993, 2B996 or 2B997.	Yes
a. Spindle assemblies, consisting of spindles and bearings as a minimal assembly, with radial ("run out") or axial ("camming") axis motion in one revolution of the spindle less (better) than 0.0006 mm total indicator reading (TIR);	
b. Single point diamond cutting tool inserts, having all of the following characteristics:	
b.1. Flawless and chip free cutting edge when magnified 400 times in any direction;	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
b.2. Cutting radius from 0.1 to 5 mm inclusive; and	
b.3. Cutting radius out of roundness less (better) than 0.002 mm TIR.	
c. Specially designed printed circuit boards with mounted parts or components capable of upgrading, according to the manufacturer's specifications, "numerical control" units, machine tools or feed-back devices to or above the levels specified in 2B991, 2B993, 2B996, 2B997, or 2B998.	Yes
2B999 Specific processing equipment, as follows:	
a. Isostatic presses;	
b. Bellows manufacturing equipment, including hydraulic forming equipment and bellows forming dies;	
c. Laser welding machines;	
d. MIG welders;	
e. E-beam welders;	
f. Monel equipment, including valves, piping, tanks and vessels;	
g. 304 and 316 stainless steel valves, piping, tanks and vessels;	
Note: Fittings are considered part of "piping" for purposes of 2B999.g.	
h. Mining and drilling equipment, as follows:	
h.1. Large boring equipment capable of drilling holes greater than [F60261cm/two feet] in diameter;	
h.2. Large earth-moving equipment used in the mining industry;	
i. Electroplating equipment designed for coating parts with nickel or aluminium;	
j. Pumps designed for industrial service and for "use" with an electrical motor of 5 HP or greater;	
k. Vacuum valves, piping, flanges, gaskets and related equipment specially designed for use in high-vacuum service;	
1. Spin forming and flow forming machines;	
m. Centrifugal multiplane balancing machines;	
n. Austenitic stainless-steel plate, valves, piping, tanks and vessels.	
2D983 "Software" specially designed or modified for the "development", "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 2A983.	
2D984 "Software" required for the "development", "production" or "use" of concealed object detection equipment controlled by 2A984.	Yes
2D991 "Software" specially designed for the "development", "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 2B991, 2B993, or 2B996, 2B997, and 2B998.	Yes
2D992 Specific "software", as follows (see List of Items Controlled).	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
a.1. For flexible manufacturing units (FMUs) which consist at least of	uppites.
(1) A machine tool described in 2B001.c. of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation; and	
(2) A dimensional inspection machine described in Category 2 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, or another digitally controlled measuring machine controlled by an entry in Category 2 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation; and	Yes
a.2. Capable of generating or modifying, in "real-time processing", programs or data by using the signals obtained simultaneously by means of at least two detection techniques, such as:	Yes
a.2.a. Machine vision (optical ranging);	Yes
a.2.b. Infrared imaging;	Yes
a.2.c. Acoustical imaging (acoustical ranging);	Yes
a.2.d. Tactile measurement;	Yes
a.2.e. Inertial positioning;	Yes
a.2.f. Force measurement; and	Yes
a.2.g. Torque measurement.	Yes
Note: 2D992.a. does not control "software" which only provides rescheduling of functionally identical equipment within "flexible manufacturing units" using prestored part programs and a prestored strategy for the distribution of the part programs.	
2D993 "Software" specially designed or modified for the "development", "production" or "use" of items controlled by 2A992 or 2A993.	
2D994 "Software" specially designed for the "development" or "production" of portable electric generators controlled by 2A994.	
2E984 "Technology" required for the "development", "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 2A984 or required for the "development" of "software" controlled by 2D984.	Yes
2E991 "Technology" for the use of equipment controlled by 2B991, 2B993, 2B996, or 2B997.	
2E993 "Technology" according to the General Technology Note of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation for the "use" of equipment controlled by 2A992 or 2A993.	
2E994 "Technology" for the "use" of portable electric generators controlled by 2A994.	
I^{F603} Continuous flow reactors and their modular components.	
Technical note: Continuous flow reactors consist in plug and play systems where reactants are continuously fed into the reactor and the resultant product is collected at the outlet.	

Item	Regulation
	53A
	applies?
Modular components are fluidic modules, liquid pumps, valves, packed-bed modules, mixer modules, pressure gauges, liquid-liquid separators, etc.	
Nucleic acid assemblers and synthesizers not controlled by 2B352.i, which are partly or entirely automated, and designed to generate nucleic acids greater than 50 bases.	
Automated peptide synthesizers capable to work under controlled atmosphere conditions.]]	

Textual Amendments

- **F601** Word in Sch. 2A Pt. 1B Table substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(3)(a)
- **F602** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 1B Table substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(3)(b)**
- **F603** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 1B Table inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(1)(b)

PART 2

Electronics

3A991 Electronic devices and components

- a. "Microprocessor microcircuits", "microcomputer microcircuits", and microcontroller microcircuits having any of the following:
 - a.1. A performance speed of 5 GFLOPS or more and an arithmetic logic unit with an access width of 32 bit or more;
 - a.2. A clock frequency rate exceeding 25 MHz; or
 - a.3. More than one data or instruction bus or serial communication port that provides a direct external interconnection between parallel "microprocessor microcircuits" with a transfer rate of 2.5 Mbyte/s;
- b. Storage integrated circuits, as follows:
 - b.1. Electrical erasable programmable read-only memories (EEPROMs) with a storage [F604 capacity:]
 - b.1.a. Exceeding 16 Mbits per package for flash memory types; or
 - b.1.b. Exceeding either of the following limits for all other EEPROM types:
 - b.1.b.1. Exceeding 1 Mbit per package; or
 - b.1.b.2. Exceeding 256 kbit per package and a maximum access time of less than 80 ns;
- [F604b.2 Static random access memories (SRAMs) with a storage capacity:
 - b.2.a. Exceeding 1 Mbit per package; or

b.2.b. Exceeding 256 kbit per package and a maximum access time of less than 25 ns;]

- c. Analog-to-digital converters having any of the following:
 - c.1. A resolution of 8 bit or more, but less than 12 bit, with an output rate greater than 200 [F605 mega samples] per second;
 - c.2. A resolution of 12 bit with an output rate greater than 105 [^{F605}mega samples] per second;
 - c.3. A resolution of more than 12 bit but equal to or less than 14 bit with an output rate greater than 10 [F605 mega samples] per second; or
 - c.4. A resolution of more than 14 bit with an output rate greater than 2.5 [F605 mega samples] per second;
- d. Field programmable logic devices having a maximum number of single-ended digital input/outputs between 200 and 700;
- e. Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) processors having a rated execution time for a 1,024 point complex FFT of less than 1 ms;
- f. Custom integrated circuits for which either the function is unknown, or the control status of the equipment in which the integrated circuits will be used is unknown to the manufacturer, having any of the following:
 - f.1. More than 144 terminals; or
 - f.2. A typical "basic gate propagation delay time" of less than 0.4 ns;
- g. Traveling-wave "vacuum electronic devices," pulsed or continuous wave, as follows:
 - g.1. Coupled cavity devices, or derivatives thereof;
 - g.2. Devices based on helix, folded waveguide, or serpentine waveguide circuits, or derivatives thereof, having either of the following:
 - g.2.a. An "instantaneous bandwidth" of half an octave or more; and
 - g.2.b. The product of the rated average output power (expressed in kW) and the maximum operating frequency (expressed in GHz) of more than 0.2; or
 - g.2.c. An "instantaneous bandwidth" of less than half an octave; and
 - g.2.d. The product of the rated average output power (expressed in kW) and the maximum operating frequency (expressed in GHz) of more than 0.4;
- h. Flexible waveguides designed for use at frequencies exceeding 40 GHz;
- i. Surface acoustic wave and surface skimming (shallow bulk) acoustic wave devices (i.e., "signal processing" devices employing elastic waves in materials), having either of the following:
 - i.1. A carrier frequency exceeding 1 GHz; or
 - i.2. A carrier frequency of 1 GHz or less; and
 - i.2.a. A frequency side-lobe rejection exceeding 55 dB;
 - i.2.b. A product of the maximum delay time and bandwidth (time in μs and bandwidth in MHz) of more than 100; or
 - i.2.c. A dispersive delay of more than 10 µs;

- j. Cells as follows:
 - j.1. Primary cells having an energy density of 550 Wh/kg or less at 293 K (20°C);
 - j.2. Secondary cells having an energy density of 350 Wh/kg or less at 293 K (20°C);

Note: 3A991.j does not control batteries, including single cell batteries.

Technical Notes:

- 1. For the purposes of 3A991.j energy density (Wh/kg) is calculated from the nominal voltage multiplied by the nominal capacity in ampere-hours divided by the mass in kilograms. If the nominal capacity is not stated, energy density is calculated from the nominal voltage squared then multiplied by the discharge duration in hours divided by the discharge load in Ohms and the mass in kilograms.
- 2. For the purposes of 3A991.j, a 'cell' is defined as an electrochemical device, which has positive and negative electrodes, and electrolyte, and is a source of electrical energy. It is the basic building block of a battery.
- 3. For the purposes of 3A991.j.1, a 'primary cell' is a 'cell' that is not designed to be charged by any other source.
- 4. For the purposes of 3A991.j.2, a 'secondary cell' is a 'cell' that is designed to be charged by an external electrical source.
 - k. "Superconductive" electromagnets or solenoids, specially designed to be fully charged or discharged in less than one minute, having all of the following:
 - **Note:** 3A991.k does not control "superconductive" electromagnets or solenoids specially designed for Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) medical equipment.
 - k.1. Maximum energy delivered during the discharge divided by the duration of the discharge of more than 500 kJ per minute;
 - k.2. Inner diameter of the current carrying windings of more than 250 mm; and
 - k.3. Rated for a magnetic induction of more than 8T or "overall current density" in the winding of more than 300 A/mm²;
 - l. Circuits or systems designed for electromagnetic energy storage, containing components manufactured from "superconductive" materials specially designed for operation at temperatures below the "critical temperature" of at least one of their "superconductive" constituents, having all of the following:
 - 1.1. Resonant operating frequencies exceeding 1 MHz;
 - 1.2. A stored energy density of 1 MJ/m³ or more; and
 - 1.3. A discharge time of less than 1 ms;
 - m. Hydrogen/hydrogen-isotope thyratrons of ceramic-metal construction and rated for a peak current of 500 A or more;
 - n. Digital integrated circuits based on any compound semiconductor having an equivalent gate count of more than 300 (2 input gates);
 - o. "Space qualified" solar cells, cell-interconnect-coverglass (CIC) assemblies, solar panels, and solar arrays;

- [F606]p. Ceramic frequency filters;
- q. Cermet trimmers.]

3A992 General purpose electronic equipment, as follows:

- a. Electronic test equipment;
- b. Digital instrumentation magnetic tape data recorders having any of the following;
 - b.1. A maximum digital interface transfer rate exceeding 60 Mbit/s and employing helical scan techniques;
 - b.2. A maximum digital interface transfer rate exceeding 120 Mbit/s and employing fixed head techniques; or
 - b.3. "Space qualified";
- c. Equipment having a maximum digital interface transfer rate exceeding 60 Mbit/s and designed to convert digital video magnetic tape recorders for use as digital instrumentation data recorders;
- d. Non-modular analogue oscilloscopes having a bandwidth of 1 GHz or greater;
- e. Modular analogue oscilloscope systems having either of the following:
 - e.1. A mainframe with a bandwidth of 1 GHz or greater; or
 - e.2. Plug-in modules with an individual bandwidth of 4 GHz or greater;
- f. Analogue sampling oscilloscopes for the analysis of recurring phenomena with an effective bandwidth greater than 4 GHz;
- g. Digital oscilloscopes and transient recorders, using analogue-to-digital conversion techniques, capable of storing transients by sequentially sampling single-shot inputs at successive intervals of less than 1 ns (greater than 1 giga-sample per second), digitising to 8 bits or greater resolution and storing 256 or more samples.

Note: This entry controls the following components designed for analogue oscilloscopes:

- 1. Plug-in units;
- 2. External amplifiers;
- 3. Pre-amplifiers;
- 4. Sampling devices;
- 5. Cathode ray tubes.

3A999 Specific processing equipment as follows.

- a. Frequency changers capable of operating in the frequency range from 300 up to 600 Hz;
- b. Mass spectrometers;
- c. All flash x-ray machines, and components of pulsed power systems designed therefor, including Marx generators, high power pulse shaping networks, high voltage capacitors, and triggers;
- d. Pulse amplifiers;
- e. Time delay generation or time interval measurement equipment, as follows:

- [^{F607}e.1 Digital time delay generators having a resolution of 50 nanoseconds or less over time intervals of 1µs or greater; or
- e.2 Multi-channel (three or more) or modular time interval meter and chronometry equipment having a resolution of 50 ns or less over time intervals of 1 µs or greater;]
- f. Chromatography and spectrometry analytical instruments

3B991 Equipment for the manufacture of electronic components and materials, and specially designed components therefor.

- a. Equipment specially designed for the manufacture of electron tubes, optical elements and components controlled by entry 3A001 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, or entry 3A991;
- b. Equipment for the manufacture of semiconductor devices, integrated circuits and "electronic assemblies", as follows, and systems incorporating or having the characteristics of such equipment:

Note: 3B991.b also controls equipment used or modified for use in the manufacture of other devices, such as imaging devices, electro-optical devices, acoustic-wave devices.

b.1. Equipment for the processing of materials for the manufacture of devices and components, as specified in the heading of 3B991.b, as follows:

Note: 3B991 does not control quartz furnace tubes, furnace liners, paddles, boats (except specially designed caged boats), bubblers, cassettes or crucibles specially designed for the processing equipment

- b.1.a. Equipment specially designed for producing polycrystalline silicon and materials controlled by entry 3A001 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;
- b.1.b. Equipment specially designed for purifying or processing III/V and II/VI semiconductor materials controlled by entries 3C001, 3C002, 3C003, 3C004, or 3C005 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation except crystal pullers, for which see 3B991.b.1.c below;
- b.1.c. Crystal pullers and furnaces, as follows:

Note: 3B991.b.1.c does not control diffusion and oxidation furnaces.

- b.1.c.1. Annealing or recrystallising equipment other than constant temperature furnaces employing high rates of energy transfer capable of processing wafers at a rate exceeding 0.005 m² per minute;
- b.1.c.2. "Stored program controlled" crystal pullers having any of the following:
 - b.1.c.2.a. Rechargeable without replacing the crucible container;
 - b.1.c.2.b. Capable of operation at pressures above 2.5 x 10⁵ Pa; or
 - b.1.c.2.c. Capable of pulling crystals of a diameter exceeding 100 mm;
- b.1.d. "Stored program controlled" equipment for epitaxial growth having any of the following:
 - b.1.d.1. Capable of producing silicon layer with a thickness uniform to less than $\pm 2.5\%$ across a distance of 200 mm or more;

- b.1.d.2. Capable of producing a layer of any material other than silicon with a thickness uniformity across the wafer of equal to or better than \pm 3.5%; or
- b.1.d.3. Capable of rotating individual wafers during processing;
- b.1.e. Molecular beam epitaxial growth equipment;
- b.1.f. Magnetically enhanced 'sputtering' equipment with specially designed integral load locks capable of transferring wafers in an isolated vacuum environment;

Note: 'Sputtering' is an overlay coating process wherein positively charged ions are accelerated by an electric field towards the surface of a target (coating material). The kinetic energy of the impacting ions is sufficient to cause target surface atoms to be released and deposited on the substrate. (Note: Triode, magnetron or radio frequency sputtering to increase adhesion of coating and rate of deposition are ordinary modifications of the process.)

- b.1.g. Equipment specially designed for ion implantation, ion-enhanced or photo-enhanced diffusion, having any of the following:
 - b.1.g.1. Patterning capability;
 - b.1.g.2. Beam energy (accelerating voltage) exceeding 200 keV;
 - b.1.g.3 Optimised to operate at a beam energy (accelerating voltage) of less than 10 keV; *or*
 - b.1.g.4. Capable of high energy oxygen implant into a heated "substrate";
- b.1.h. "Stored program controlled" equipment for selective removal (etching) by means of anisotropic dry methods (e.g., plasma), as follows:
 - b.1.h.1. 'Batch types' having either of the following:
 - b.1.h.1.a. End-point detection, other than optical emission spectroscopy types; *or*
 - b.1.h.1.b. Reactor operational (etching) pressure of 26.66 Pa or less;
 - b.1.h.2. 'Single wafer types' having any of the following:
 - b.1.h.2.a. End-point detection, other than optical emission spectroscopy types;
 - b.1.h.2.b. Reactor operational (etching) pressure of 26.66 Pa or less; or
 - b.1.h.2.c. Cassette-to-cassette and load locks wafer handling;
 - Notes: 1. 'Batch types' refers to machines not specially designed for production processing of single wafers. Such machines can process two or more wafers simultaneously with common process parameters, e.g., RF power, temperature, etch gas species, flow rates.
 - 2. 'Single wafer types' refers to machines specially designed for production processing of single wafers. These machines may use automatic wafer handling techniques to load a single wafer into the equipment for processing. The definition includes equipment

that can load and process several wafers but where the etching parameters, e.g., RF power or end point, can be independently determined for each individual wafer.

- b.1.i. "Chemical vapor deposition" (CVD) equipment, e.g., plasma-enhanced CVD (PECVD) or photo-enhanced CVD, for semiconductor device manufacturing, having either of the following capabilities, for deposition of oxides, nitrides, metals or polysilicon:
 - b.1.i.1. "Chemical vapor deposition" equipment operating below 10⁵ Pa; or
 - b.1.i.2. PECVD equipment operating either below 60 Pa (450 millitorr) or having automatic cassette-to-cassette and load lock wafer handling;

Note: 3B991.b.1.i does not control low pressure "chemical vapor deposition" (LPCVD) systems or reactive 'sputtering' equipment.

- b.1.j. Electron beam systems specially designed or modified for mask making or semiconductor device processing having any of the following:
 - b.1.j.1. Electrostatic beam deflection;
 - b.1.j.2. Shaped, non-Gaussian beam profile;
 - b.1.j.3. Digital-to-analogue conversion rate exceeding 3 MHz;
 - b.1.j.4. Digital-to-analogue conversion accuracy exceeding 12 bit; or
 - b.1.j.5. Target-to-beam position feedback control precision of 1 μm or finer;

Note: 3B991.b.1.j does not control electron beam deposition systems or general purpose scanning electron microscopes.

- b.1.k. Surface finishing equipment for the processing of semiconductor wafers as follows:
 - b.1.k.1. Specially designed equipment for backside processing of wafers thinner than 100 μ m and the subsequent separation thereof; *or*
 - b.1.k.2. Specially designed equipment for achieving a surface roughness of the active surface of a processed wafer with a two-sigma value of 2 µm or less, total indicator reading (TIR);

Note: 3B991.b.1.k does not control single-side lapping and polishing equipment for wafer surface finishing.

- b.1.l. Interconnection equipment which includes common single or multiple vacuum chambers specially designed to permit the integration of any equipment controlled by 3B991 into a complete system;
- b.1.m. "Stored program controlled" equipment using "lasers" for the repair or trimming of "monolithic integrated circuits" with either of the following:
 - b.1.m.1. Positioning accuracy less than ± 1 µm; or
 - b.1.m.2. Spot size (kerf width) less than 3 μm.

b.2. 'Masks', 'mask' "substrates," mask-making equipment and image transfer equipment for the manufacture of devices and components as specified in the heading of 3B991, as follows:

Note: The term 'masks' or 'mask' refers to those used in electron beam lithography, X-ray lithography, and ultraviolet lithography, as well as the usual ultraviolet and visible photo-lithography.

- b.2.a. Finished masks, reticles and designs therefor, except:
 - b.2.a.1. Finished masks or reticles for the production of integrated circuits not controlled by entry 3A001 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation; *or*
 - b.2.a.2. Masks or reticles, having both of the following:
 - b.2.a.2.a. Their design is based on geometries of 2.5 µm or more; and
 - b.2.a.2.b. The design does not include special features to alter the intended use by means of production equipment or "software";
- b.2.b. Mask "substrates" as follows:
 - b.2.b.1. Hard surface (e.g., chromium, silicon, molybdenum) coated "substrates" (e.g., glass, quartz, sapphire) for the preparation of masks having dimensions exceeding 125 mm x 125 mm; *or*
 - b.2.b.2. "Substrates" specially designed for X-ray masks;
- b.2.c. Equipment, other than general purpose computers, specially designed for computer aided design (CAD) of semiconductor devices or integrated circuits;
- b.2.d. Equipment or machines, as follows, for mask or reticle fabrication:
- **Note:** 3B991.b.2.d.1 and b.2.d.2 do not control mask fabrication equipment using photo-optical methods which was either commercially available before the 1st January, 1980, or has a performance no better than such equipment.
 - b.2.d.1. Photo-optical step and repeat cameras capable of producing arrays larger than 100 mm x 100 mm, or capable of producing a single exposure larger than 6 mm x 6 mm in the image (i.e., focal) plane, or capable of producing line widths of less than 2.5 μ m in the photoresist on the "substrate";
 - b.2.d.2. Mask or reticle fabrication equipment using ion or "laser" beam lithography capable of producing line widths of less than 2.5 μm; or
 - b.2.d.3. Equipment or holders for altering masks or reticles or adding pellicles to remove defects;
- b.2.e. "Stored program controlled" equipment for the inspection of masks, reticles or pellicles with:
 - b.2.e.1. A resolution of 0.25 μm or finer; and
 - b.2.e.2. A precision of $0.75~\mu m$ or finer over a distance in one or two coordinates of 63.5~mm or more;

Note: 3B991.b.2.e does not control general purpose scanning electron microscopes except when specially designed and instrumented for automatic pattern inspection.

b.2.f. Align and expose equipment for wafer production using photo-optical or X-ray methods, e.g., lithography equipment, including both projection image transfer equipment and step and repeat (direct step on wafer) or step and scan (scanner) equipment, capable of performing any of the following:

Note: 3B991.b.2.f does not control photo-optical contact and proximity mask align and expose equipment or contact image transfer equipment.

- b.2.f.1. Production of a pattern size of less than 2.5 µm;
- b.2.f.2. Alignment with a precision finer than \pm 0.25 μ m (3 sigma);
- b.2.f.3. Machine-to-machine overlay no better than \pm 0.3 µm; or
- b.2.f.4. A light source wavelength shorter than 400 nm;
- b.2.g. Electron beam, ion beam or X-ray equipment for projection image transfer capable of producing patterns less than 2.5 μm;

Note:For focused, deflected-beam systems (direct write systems), see 3B991.b.1.j or b.10.

- b.2.h. Equipment using "lasers" for direct write on wafers capable of producing patterns less than 2.5 μm .
- b.3. Equipment for the assembly of integrated circuits, as follows:
 - b.3.a. "Stored program controlled" die bonders having all of the following:
 - b.3.a.1. Specially designed for "hybrid integrated circuits";
 - b.3.a.2. X-Y stage positioning travel exceeding 37.5 x 37.5 mm; and
 - b.3.a.3. Placement accuracy in the X-Y plane of finer than \pm 10 µm;
 - b.3.b. "Stored program controlled" equipment for producing multiple bonds in a single operation (e.g., beam lead bonders, chip carrier bonders, tape bonders);
 - b.3.c. Semi-automatic or automatic hot cap sealers, in which the cap is heated locally to a higher temperature than the body of the package, specially designed for ceramic microcircuit packages controlled by entry 3A001 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation and that have a throughput equal to or more than one package per minute.
- b.4. Filters for clean rooms capable of providing an air environment of 10 or less particles of $0.3 \mu m$ or smaller per $0.02832 m^3$ and filter materials therefor.

3B992 Equipment for the inspection or testing of electronic components and materials, and specially designed components therefor.

- a. Equipment specially designed for the inspection or testing of electron tubes, optical elements and specially designed components therefor, controlled by entry 3A001 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation or 3A991;
- b. Equipment specially designed for the inspection or testing of semiconductor devices, integrated circuits and "electronic assemblies", as follows, and systems incorporating or having the characteristics of such equipment:

Note: 3B992.b also controls equipment used or modified for use in the inspection or testing of other devices, such as imaging devices, electro-optical devices, acoustic-wave devices.

b.1. "Stored program controlled" inspection equipment for the automatic detection of defects, errors or contaminants of 0.6 μm or less in or on processed wafers, "substrates", other than printed circuit boards or integrated circuits, using optical image acquisition techniques for pattern comparison;

Note: 3B992.b.1 does not control general purpose scanning electron microscopes, except when specially designed and instrumented for automatic pattern inspection.

- b.2. Specially designed "stored program controlled" measuring and analysis equipment, as follows:
 - b.2.a. Specially designed for the measurement of oxygen or carbon content in semiconductor materials;
 - b.2.b. Equipment for line width measurement with a resolution of 1 μm or finer;
 - b.2.c. Specially designed flatness measurement instruments capable of measuring deviations from flatness of 10 μ m or less with a resolution of 1 μ m or finer.
 - b.3. "Stored program controlled" wafer probing equipment having any of the following:
 - b.3.a. Positioning accuracy finer than 3.5 µm;
 - b.3.b. Capable of testing devices having more than 68 terminals; or
 - b.3.c. Capable of testing at a frequency exceeding 1 GHz;
 - b.4. Test equipment as follows:
 - b.4.a. "Stored program controlled" equipment, specially designed for testing discrete semiconductor devices and unencapsulated dice, capable of testing at frequencies exceeding 18 GHz;

Technical Note: Discrete semiconductor devices include photocells and solar cells.

- b.4.b. "Stored program controlled" equipment specially designed for testing integrated circuits and "electronic assemblies" thereof, capable of functional testing:
 - b.4.b.1. At a 'pattern rate' exceeding 20 MHz; or
 - b.4.b.2. At a 'pattern rate' exceeding 10 MHz but not exceeding 20 MHz and capable of testing packages of more than 68 terminals.

Notes: 3B992.b.4.b does not control test equipment specially designed for testing:

- 1. Memory;
- 2. "Electronic assemblies" for home and entertainment applications; and
- 3. Electronic components, and integrated circuits not controlled by entry 3A001 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation or 3A991 provided such test equipment does not incorporate computing facilities with "user accessible programmability".

Technical Note: For purposes of 3B992.b.4.b, 'pattern rate' is defined as the maximum frequency of digital operation of a tester. It is therefore equivalent to the highest data rate that a tester can provide in non-multiplexed mode. It is also referred to as test speed, maximum digital frequency or maximum digital speed.

- b.4.c. Equipment specially designed for determining the performance of focalplane arrays at wavelengths of more than 1,200 nm, using "stored program controlled" measurements or computer aided evaluation and having any of the following:
 - b.4.c.1. Using scanning light spot diameters of less than 0.12 mm;
 - b.4.c.2. Designed for measuring photosensitive performance parameters and for evaluating frequency response, modulation transfer function, uniformity of responsivity or noise; *or*
 - b.4.c.3. Designed for evaluating arrays capable of creating images with more than 32 x 32 line elements;
- b.5. Electron beam test systems designed for operation at 3 keV or below, or "laser" beam systems, for non-contact probing of powered-up semiconductor devices having any of the following:
 - b.5.a. Stroboscopic capability with either beam blanking or detector strobing;
 - b.5.b. An electron spectrometer for voltage measurements with a resolution of less than 0.5 V; *or*
 - b.5.c. Electrical tests fixtures for performance analysis of integrated circuits;

Note: 3B992.b.5 does not control scanning electron microscopes, except when specially designed and instrumented for non-contact probing of a powered-up semiconductor device.

- b.6. "Stored program controlled" multifunctional focused ion beam systems specially designed for manufacturing, repairing, physical layout analysis and testing of masks or semiconductor devices and having either of the following:
 - b.6.a. Target-to-beam position feedback control precision of 1 µm or finer; or
 - b.6.b. Digital-to-analogue conversion accuracy exceeding 12 bit;
- b.7. Particle measuring systems employing "lasers" designed for measuring particle size and concentration in air having both of the following:
 - b.7.a. Capable of measuring particle sizes of 0.2 μm or less at a flow rate of 0.02832 m^3 per minute or more; and
 - b.7.b. Capable of characterising Class 10 clean air or better.

[F6083B993 Equipment for the manufacture of Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs) and specially designed components and accessories therefor, as follows:

- a. Film processing equipment;
- b. Solder mask coating equipment;
- c. Photo plotter equipment;
- d. Plating or electroplating deposition equipment;
- e. Vacuum chambers and presses;

- f. Roll laminators;
- g. Alignment equipment;
- h. Etching equipment.

3B994 Automated optical inspection equipment for testing Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs), based on optical or electrical sensors, and capable to detect any of the following quality defects:

- a. Spacing, area, volume or height;
- b. Bill boarding;
- c. Components (presence, absence, flipped, offset, polarity, or skew);
- d. Solder (bridging, insufficient solder joints);
- e. Leads (insufficient paste, lifting);
- f. Tombstoning; or
- g. Electrical (shorts, opens, resistance, capacitance, power, grid performance).]

3C992 Positive resists designed for semiconductor lithography specially adjusted (optimised) for use at wavelengths between 370 and 193 nm.

[^{F609}3C993 Chemicals and materials of the type used in the production of Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs), as follows:

- a. PCB composite substrates made of glass fibre or cotton (e.g. FR-4, FR-2, FR-6, CEM-1,G-10, etc.);
- b. Multilayer PCB substrates, containing at least one layer of any of the following materials:
 - b.1. Aluminium;
 - b.2. Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE); or
 - b.3. Ceramic materials (e.g. alumina, titanium oxide, etc.);
- c. Etchant chemicals;
 - c.1. Ferric chloride (7705-08-0);
 - c.2. Cupric chloride (7447-39-4);
 - c.3. Ammonium persulphate (7727-54-0);
 - c.4. Sodium persulphate (7775-27-1);
 - c.5. Chemical preparations specially designed for etching and containing any of the chemicals included in c.1 to c.4.

Note: 3C993.c. does not control "chemical mixtures" containing one or more of the chemicals specified in entry c. in which no individually specified chemical constitutes more than 10 % by the weight of the mixture.

- d. Copper foil with a minimum purity 95 % and of a thickness less than 100 µm;
- e. Polymeric substances and films thereof of less than 0.5 mm of thickness, as follows:
 - e.1. Aromatic polyimides;
 - e.2. Parylenes;
 - e.3. Benzocyclobutenes (BCBs);

e.4. Polybenzoxazoles.]

3D991 "Software" specially designed for the "development", "production", or "use" of electronic devices, or components controlled by entry 3A991 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, general purpose electronic equipment controlled by 3A992, or manufacturing and test equipment controlled by 3B991 and 3B992; or "software" specially designed for the "use" of equipment controlled by entry 3B001.g and h of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation.

[F6103D992 "Software" specially designed for the test, "development" or "production" of Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs).]

3E991 "Technology" for the "development," "production" or "use" of electronic devices or components controlled by entry 3A991 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, general purpose electronic equipment controlled by 3A992, or manufacturing and test equipment controlled by 3B991 or 3B992, or materials controlled by 3C992.

[F6113E992 "Technology" for the "development", "production" or "use" of Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs).]

Textual Amendments

- **F604** Word in Sch. 2A Pt. 2 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(4)(a)**
- **F605** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 2 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(4)(c)
- **F606** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 2 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(4)**
- **F607** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 2 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(1)(c)
- **F608** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 2 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(5)**
- **F609** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 2 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(6)**
- **F610** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 2 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(7)**
- **F611** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 2 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(8)**

PART 3

Computers

4A994 Computers, "electronic assemblies" and related equipment, and specially designed components therefor.

Note 1: The control status of the "digital computers" and related equipment described in 4A994 is determined by the control status of other equipment or systems provided:

- a. The "digital computers" or related equipment are essential for the operation of the other equipment or systems;
- b. The "digital computers" or related equipment are not a "principal element" of the other equipment or systems; and

- N.b. 1: The control status of "signal processing" or "image enhancement" equipment specially designed for other equipment with functions limited to those required for the other equipment is determined by the control status of the other equipment even if it exceeds the "principal element" criterion.
- N.b. 2: For the control status of "digital computers" or related equipment for telecommunications equipment, see Category 5, Part 1 (Telecommunications) of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation.
- c. The "technology" for the "digital computers" and related equipment is determined by Category 4E of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation.
 - a. Electronic computers and related equipment, and "electronic assemblies" and specially designed components therefor, rated for operation at an ambient temperature above 343 K (70°C);
 - b. "Digital computers", including "signal processing" or "image enhancement" equipment, having an "Adjusted Peak Performance" ("APP") equal to or greater than 0.0128 Weighted TeraFLOPS (WT);
 - c. "Electronic assemblies" that are specially designed or modified to enhance performance by aggregation of processors, as follows:
 - c.1. Designed to be capable of aggregation in configurations of 16 or more processors;
 - c.2. Not used.
 - Note 1: 4A994.c applies only to "electronic assemblies" and programmable interconnections with a "APP" not exceeding the limits in 4A994.b, when shipped as unintegrated "electronic assemblies". It does not apply to "electronic assemblies" inherently limited by nature of their design for use as related equipment controlled by 4A994.k.
 - Note 2: 4A994.c does not control any "electronic assembly" specially designed for a product or family of products whose maximum configuration does not exceed the limits of 4A994.b.
 - d. Not used;
 - e. Not used;
 - f. Equipment for "signal processing" or "image enhancement" having an "Adjusted Peak Performance" ("APP") equal to or greater than 0.0128 Weighted TeraFLOPS WT;
 - g. Not used;
 - h. Not used;
 - i. Equipment containing "terminal interface equipment" exceeding the limits in 5A991;
 - j. Equipment specially designed to provide external interconnection of "digital computers" or associated equipment that allows communications at data rates exceeding 80 Mbyte/s;

Note:4A994.j does not control internal interconnection equipment (e.g., backplanes, buses) passive interconnection equipment, "network access controllers" or "communication channel controllers".

- k. "Hybrid computers" and "electronic assemblies" and specially designed components therefor containing analogue-to-digital converters having all of the following:
 - k.1. 32 channels or more; and

k.2. A resolution of 14 bit (plus sign bit) or more with a conversion rate of 200,000 I^{F612} Hzl or more.

4D993 "Program" proof and validation "software," "software" allowing the automatic generation of "source codes," and operating system "software" that are specially designed for "real-time processing" equipment.

- a. "Program" proof and validation "software" using mathematical and analytical techniques and designed or modified for "programs" having more than 500,000 "source code" instructions;
- b. "Software" allowing the automatic generation of "source codes" from data acquired on line from external sensors described in Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;
- c. Operating system "software" specially designed for "real-time processing" equipment that guarantees a "global interrupt latency time" of less than $20~\mu s$.

Note: "Global interrupt latency time" is the time taken by the computer system to recognise an interrupt due to the event, service the interrupt and perform a context switch to an alternate memory-resident task waiting on the interrupt.

4D994 Software" other than that controlled in entry 4D001 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation specially designed or modified for the "development", "production", or "use" of equipment controlled by entry 4A101 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, or 4A994. 4E992 "Technology" for the "development," "production," or "use" of equipment controlled by 4A994, or "software" controlled by 4D993 or 4D994.

4E993 "Technology" for the "development" or "production" of equipment designed for "multi-data-stream processing."

Textual Amendments

F612 Word in Sch. 2A Pt. 3 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(1)(d)**

PART 4

Telecommunications and information security

CHAPTER 1

Telecommunication equipment

5A991 Telecommunication equipment.

Note:

- 1. 'Asynchronous transfer mode' ('ATM') is a transfer mode in which the information is organised into cells; it is asynchronous in the sense that the recurrence of cells depends on the required or instantaneous bit rate.
- 2. 'Bandwidth of one voice channel' is data communication equipment designed to operate in one voice channel of 3,100 Hz, as defined in CCITT Recommendation G.151.

- 3. 'Communications channel controller' is the physical interface that controls the flow of synchronous or asynchronous digital information. It is an assembly that can be integrated into computer or telecommunications equipment to provide communications access.
- 4. 'Datagram' is a self-contained, independent entity of data carrying sufficient information to be routed from the source to the destination data terminal equipment without reliance on earlier exchanges between this source and destination data terminal equipment and the transporting network.
- 5. 'Gateway' is the function, realised by any combination of equipment and "software", to carry out the conversion of conventions for representing, processing or communicating information used on one system into the corresponding, but different conventions used in another system.
- 6. 'Packet' is a group of binary digits including data and call control signals that is switched as a composite whole. The data, call control signals, and possible error control information are arranged in a specified format.
 - a. Any type of telecommunications equipment, not controlled by 5A001.a, specially designed to operate outside the temperature range from 219 K (-54 °C) to 397 K (124 °C).
 - b. Telecommunication transmission equipment and systems, and specially designed components therefor, having any of the following characteristics, functions or features:
 - a. Categorised as follows, or combinations thereof:
 - 1. Radio equipment (e.g., transmitters, receivers and transceivers);
 - 2. Line terminating equipment;
 - 3. Intermediate amplifier equipment;
 - 4. Repeater equipment;
 - 5. Regenerator equipment;
 - 6. Translation encoders (transcoders);
 - 7. Multiplex equipment (statistical mutiplex included);
 - 8. Modulators/demodulators (modems);
 - 9. Transmultiplex equipment (see CCITT Rec. G701);
 - 10. "Stored program controlled" digital cross-connection equipment;
 - 11. 'Gateways' and bridges;
 - 12. "Media access units"; and
 - b. Designed for use in single or multi-channel communication via any of the following:
 - 1. Wire (line);
 - 2. Coaxial cable;

- 3. Optical fibre cable;
- 4. Electromagnetic radiation; or
- 5. Underwater acoustic wave propagation.
 - b.1. Employing digital techniques, including digital processing of analogue signals, and designed to operate at a "digital transfer rate" at the highest multiplex level exceeding 45 Mbit/s or a "total digital transfer rate" exceeding 90 Mbit/s;

Note: 5A991.b.1 does not control equipment specially designed to be integrated and operated in any satellite system for civil use.

- b.2. Modems using the 'bandwidth of one voice channel' with a "data signalling rate" exceeding 9,600 bits per second;
- b.3. Being "stored program controlled" digital cross-connect equipment with "digital transfer rate" exceeding 8.5 Mbit/s per port.
- b.4. Being equipment containing any of the following:
 - b.4.a. 'Network access controllers' and their related common medium having a "digital transfer rate" exceeding 33 Mbit/s; *or*
 - b.4.b. "Communication channel controllers" with a digital output having a "data signalling rate" exceeding 64,000 bit/s per channel;

Note: If any uncontrolled equipment contains a "network access controller", it cannot have any type of telecommunications interface, except those described in, but not controlled by 5A991.b.4.

- b.5. Employing a "laser" and having any of the following:
 - b.5.a. A transmission wavelength exceeding 1,000 nm; or
 - b.5.b. Employing analogue techniques and having a bandwidth exceeding 45 MHz;

Note: 5A991.b.5.b does not control commercial TV systems.

- b.5.c. Employing coherent optical transmission or coherent optical detection techniques (also called optical heterodyne or homodyne techniques);
- b.5.d. Employing wavelength division multiplexing techniques; or
- b.5.e. Performing optical amplification;
- b.6. Radio equipment operating at input or output frequencies exceeding:
 - b.6.a. 31 GHz for satellite-earth station applications; or
 - b.6.b. 26.5 GHz for other applications;

Note: 5A991.b.6. does not control equipment for civil use when conforming with an International Telecommunications Union (ITU) allocated band between 26.5 GHz and 31 GHz.

- b.7. Being radio equipment employing any of the following:
 - b.7.a. Quadrature-amplitude-modulation (QAM) techniques above level 4 if the "total digital transfer rate" exceeds 8.5 Mbit/s;

- b.7.b. QAM techniques above level 16 if the "total digital transfer rate" is equal to or less than 8.5 Mbit/s;
- b.7.c. Other digital modulation techniques and having a "spectral efficiency" exceeding 3 bit/s/Hz; or
- b.7.d. Operating in the 1.5 MHz to 87.5 MHz band and incorporating adaptive techniques providing more than 15 dB suppression of an interfering signal.

Notes:

- 1. 5A991.b.7 does not control equipment specially designed to be integrated and operated in any satellite system for civil use.
- 2. 5A991.b.7 does not control radio relay equipment for operation in an ITU allocated band:
- a. Having any of the following:
- a.1. Not exceeding 960 MHz; or
- a.2. With a "total digital transfer rate" not exceeding 8.5 Mbit/s; and
- b. Having a "spectral efficiency" not exceeding 4 bit/s/Hz.
- c. "Stored program controlled" switching equipment and related signalling systems, having any of the following characteristics, functions or features, and specially designed components therefor:

Note: Statistical multiplexers with digital input and digital output which provide switching are treated as "stored program controlled" switches.

- c.1. Data (message) switching equipment or systems designed for "packet-mode operation" and electronic assemblies and components therefor,
- c.2. Not used;
- c.3. Routing or switching of 'datagram' packets;

Note: The restrictions in 5A991.c.3 do not apply to networks restricted to using only 'network access controllers' or to 'network access controllers' themselves.

- c.4. Not used.
- c.5. Multi-level priority and pre-emption for circuit switching;

Note: 5A991.c.5 does not control single-level call pre-emption.

- c.6. Designed for automatic hand-off of cellular radio calls to other cellular switches or automatic connection to a centralised subscriber data base common to more than one switch;
- c.7. Containing "stored program controlled" digital cross connect equipment with "digital transfer rate" exceeding 8.5 Mbit/s per port.
- c.8. "Common channel signalling" operating in either non-associated or quasi-associated mode of operation;
- c.9. "Dynamic adaptive routing";

- c.10. Being packet switches, circuit switches and routers with ports or lines exceeding any of the following:
 - c.10.a. A "data signalling rate" of 64,000 bit/s per channel for a 'communications channel controller'; or

Note: 5A991.c.10.a does not control multiplex composite links composed only of communication channels not individually controlled by 5A991.b.1.

c.10.b. A "digital transfer rate" of 33 Mbit/s for a 'network access controller' and related common media;

Note: 5A991.c.10 does not control packet switches or routers with ports or lines not exceeding the limits in 5A991.c.10.

- c.11. "Optical switching";
- c.12. Employing 'Asynchronous Transfer Mode' ('ATM') techniques;
- d. Optical fibres and optical fibre cables of more than 50 m in length designed for single mode operation;
- e. Centralised network control having all of the following:
 - e.1. Receives data from the nodes; and
 - e.2. Process these data in order to provide control of traffic not requiring operator decisions, and thereby performing "dynamic adaptive routing";

Note: 5A991.e does not preclude control of traffic as a function of predictable statistical traffic conditions.

- f. Phased array antennas, operating above 10.5 GHz, containing active elements and distributed components, and designed to permit electronic control of beam shaping and pointing, except for landing systems with instruments meeting International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) standards (microwave landing systems (MLS));
- g. Mobile communications equipment and electronic assemblies and components therefor;
- h. Radio relay communications equipment designed for use at frequencies equal to or exceeding 19.7 GHz and components therefor.
- 5B991 Telecommunications test equipment.
- 5C991 Preforms of glass or of any other material optimised for the manufacture of optical fibres controlled by 5A991.
- 5D991 "Software" specially designed or modified for the "development," "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 5A991 and 5B991, and dynamic adaptive routing software, as follows:
 - a. "Software", other than in machine-executable form, specially designed for "dynamic adaptive routing";
 - b. Not used.
- 5E991 "Technology" for the "development", "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 5A991 or 5B991, or "software" controlled by 5D991, and other "technologies" as follows:

Note:

1. 'Synchronous digital hierarchy' (SDH) is a digital hierarchy providing a means to manage, multiplex, and access various forms of digital traffic using a synchronous transmission format on different types of media. The format is based on the Synchronous

Transport Module (STM) that is defined by CCITT Recommendation G.703, G.707, G.708, G.709 and others yet to be published. The first level rate of 'SDH' is 155.52 Mbits/s.

- 2. 'Synchronous optical network' (SONET) is a network providing a means to manage, multiplex and access various forms of digital traffic using a synchronous transmission format on fiber optics. The format is the North America version of 'SDH' and also uses the Synchronous Transport Module (STM). However, it uses the Synchronous Transport Signal (STS) as the basic transport module with a first level rate of 51.81 Mbits/s. The SONET standards are being integrated into those of 'SDH'.
- a. Specific "technologies" as follows:
 - a.1. "Technology" for the processing and application of coatings to optical fibre specially designed to make it suitable for underwater use;
 - a.2. "Technology" for the "development" of equipment employing 'Synchronous Digital Hierarchy' ('SDH') or 'Synchronous Optical Network' ('SONET') techniques.

CHAPTER 2

Information security

5A992 "Information security" systems, equipment and components, described by entry 5A002 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation and classified under Note 3 to Category 5, Part 2 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation (Cryptography Note).

5D992 "Information Security" "software" described by entry 5D002 to Category 5, Part 2 in Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation and classified under Note 3 to Category 5, Part 2 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation (Cryptography Note).

Note: This entry does not control "software" designed or modified to protect against malicious computer damage, e.g., viruses, where the use of "cryptography" is limited to authentication, digital signature and/or the decryption of data or files.

5E992 "Information Security" "technology" as follows:

a. "Technology" for the "use" of items controlled by 5A992 or "software" controlled by 5D992.

PART 5

Sensors and lasers

6A991 Marine or terrestrial acoustic equipment capable of detecting or locating underwater objects or features or positioning surface vessels or underwater vehicles; and specially designed components therefor.

6A992 Optical Sensors as follows

- a. Image intensifier tubes and specially designed components therefor, as follows:
 - a.1. Image intensifier tubes having all the following:
 - a.1.a. A peak response in wavelength range exceeding $400\,\mathrm{nm}$, but not exceeding $1,050\,\mathrm{nm}$;
 - a.1.b. A microchannel plate for electron image amplification with a hole pitch (centre-to-centre spacing) of less than 25 μ m; *and*

- a.1.c. Having any of the following:
 - a.1.c.1. An S-20, S-25 or multialkali photocathode; or
 - a.1.c.2. A GaAs or GaInAs photocathode;
- a.2. Specially designed microchannel plates having both of the following:
 - a.2.a. 15,000 or more hollow tubes per plate; and
 - a.2.b. Hole pitch (centre-to-centre spacing) of less than 25 µm.
- b. Direct view imaging equipment operating in the visible or infrared spectrum, incorporating image intensifier tubes having the characteristics listed in 6A992.a.1.

6A993 Cameras as follows:

a. Cameras that meet the criteria of Note 3 to entry 6A003.b.4. of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation.

6A994 Optics as follows:

- a. Optical filters:
 - a.1. For wavelengths longer than 250 nm, comprised of multi-layer optical coatings and having either of the following:
 - a.1.a. Bandwidths equal to or less than 1 nm Full Width Half Intensity (FWHI) and peak transmission of 90% or more; or
 - a.1.b. Bandwidths equal to or less than 0.1 nm FWHI and peak transmission of 50% or more;

Note: 6A994 does not control optical filters with fixed air gaps or Lyot -type filters.

- a.2. For wavelengths longer than 250 nm, and having all of the following:
 - a.2.a. Tunable over a spectral range of 500 nm or more;
 - a.2.b. Instantaneous optical bandpass of 1.25 nm or less;
 - a.2.c. Wavelength resettable within 0.1 ms to an accuracy of 1 nm or better within the tunable spectral range; and
 - a.2.d. A single peak transmission of 91% or more;
- a.3. Optical opacity switches (filters) with a field of view of 30 degrees or wider and a response time equal to or less than 1 ns;
- b. "Fluoride fibre" cable, or optical fibres therefor, having an attenuation of less than $4\,\mathrm{dB/km}$ in the wavelength range exceeding 1,000 nm but not exceeding 3,000 nm.

6A995 "Lasers" as follows:

- a. Carbon dioxide (CO₂) "lasers" having any of the following:
 - a.1. A CW output power exceeding 10 kW;
 - a.2. A pulsed output with a "pulse duration" exceeding 10 µs; and
 - a.2.a. An average output power exceeding 10 kW; or
 - a.2.b. A pulsed "peak power" exceeding 100 kW; or
 - a.3. A pulsed output with a "pulse duration" equal to or less than 10 µs; and

- a.3.a. A pulse energy exceeding 5 J per pulse and "peak power" exceeding 2.5 kW; or
- a.3.b. An average output power exceeding 2.5 kW;
- b. Semiconductor lasers, as follows
 - b.1. Individual, single-transverse mode semiconductor "lasers" having:
 - b.1.a. An average output power exceeding 100 mW; or
 - b.1.b. A wavelength exceeding 1,050 nm;
 - b.2. Individual, multiple-transverse mode semiconductor "lasers", or arrays of individual semiconductor "lasers", having a wavelength exceeding 1,050 nm;
- c. Ruby "lasers" having an output energy exceeding 20 J per pulse;
- d. Non-"tunable" "pulsed lasers" having an output wavelength exceeding 975 nm but not exceeding 1,150 nm and having any of the following:
 - d.1. A "pulse duration" equal to or exceeding

1 ns but not exceeding 1 µs, and having any of the following:

- d.1.a. A single transverse mode output and having any of the following:
 - d.1.a.1. A 'wall-plug efficiency' exceeding 12% and an "average output power" exceeding 10 W and capable of operating at a pulse repetition frequency greater than 1kHz; *or*
 - d.1.a.2. An "average output power" exceeding 20 W; or
- d.1.b. A multiple transverse mode output and having any of the following:
 - d.1.b.1. A 'wall-plug efficiency' exceeding 18% and an "average output power" exceeding 30W;
 - d.1.b.2. A "peak power" exceeding 200 MW; or
 - d.1.b.3. An "average output power" exceeding 50 W; or
- d.2. A "pulse duration" exceeding 1 µs and having any of the following:
 - d.2.a. A single transverse mode output and having any of the following:
 - d.2.a.1. A 'wall-plug efficiency' exceeding 12% and an "average output power" exceeding 10 W and capable of operating at a pulse repetition frequency greater than 1 kHz; or
 - d.2.a.2. An "average output power" exceeding 20 W; or
 - d.2.b. A multiple transverse mode output and having any of the following:
 - d.2.b.1. A 'wall-plug efficiency' exceeding 18% and an "average output power" exceeding 30 W; or
 - d.2.b.2. An "average output power" exceeding 500 W;
- e. Non-"tunable" continuous wave "(CW) lasers", having an output wavelength exceeding 975 nm but not exceeding 1,150nm and having any of the following:
 - e.1. A single transverse mode output and having any of the following:

- e.1.a. A 'wall-plug efficiency' exceeding 12% and an "average output power" exceeding 10 W and capable of operating at a pulse repetition frequency greater than 1 kHz; or
- e.1.b. An "average output power" exceeding 50 W; or
- e.2. A multiple transverse mode output and having any of the following:
 - e.2.a. A 'wall-plug efficiency' exceeding 18% and an "average output power" exceeding 30 W; or
 - e.2.b. An "average output power" exceeding 500 W;

Note: 6A995.e.2.b does not control multiple transverse mode, industrial "lasers" with output power less than or equal to 2kW with a total mass greater than 1,200kg. For the purpose of this note, total mass includes all components required to operate the "laser," e.g., "laser," power supply, heat exchanger, but excludes external optics for beam conditioning and/or delivery.

- f. Non-"tunable" "lasers", having a wavelength exceeding 1,400 nm, but not exceeding 1555 nm *and* having any of the following:
 - f.1. An output energy exceeding 100 mJ per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 1 W; or
 - f.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W;
- g. Free electron "lasers".

6A996 "Magnetometers", "Superconductive" electromagnetic sensors, and specially designed components therefor, as follows

a. "Magnetometers", having a 'sensitivity' lower (better) than 1.0 nT (rms) per square root Hz.

Technical Note: For the purposes of 6A996, 'sensitivity' (noise level) is the root mean square of the device -limited noise floor which is the lowest signal that can be measured.

- b. "Superconductive" electromagnetic sensors and components manufactured from "superconductive" materials, having all of the following:
 - b.1. Designed for operation at temperatures below the "critical temperature" of at least one of their "superconductive" constituents (including Josephson effect devices or "superconductive" quantum interference devices (SQUIDS));
 - b.2. Designed for sensing electromagnetic field variations at frequencies of 1 KHz or less; and
 - b.3. Having any of the following:
 - b.3.a. Incorporating thin-film SQUIDS with a minimum feature size of less than $2 \mu m$ and with associated input and output coupling circuits;
 - b.3.b. Designed to operate with a magnetic field slew rate exceeding 1×10^6 magnetic flux quanta per second;
 - b.3.c. Designed to function without magnetic shielding in the earth's ambient magnetic field; *or*
 - b.3.d. Having a temperature coefficient less (smaller) than 0.1 magnetic flux quantum/K.

6A997 Gravity meters (gravimeters) for ground use as follows:

- a. Having a static accuracy of less (better) than 100 microgal; or
- b. Being of the quartz element (Worden) type.

6A998 Radar systems, equipment and specially designed components therefor, as follows:

- a. Airborne radar equipment and specially designed components therefor.
- b. "Space-qualified" "laser" radar or Light Detection and Ranging (LIDAR) equipment specially designed for surveying or for meteorological observation.
- c. Millimetre wave enhanced vision radar imaging systems specially designed for rotary wing aircraft and having all of the following:
 - c.1. Operates at a frequency of 94 GHz;
 - c.2. An average output power of less than 20 mW;
 - c.3. Radar beam width of 1 degree; and
 - c.4. Operating range equal to or greater than 1500 m.

6A999 Specific processing equipment, as follows:

- a. Seismic detection equipment not controlled in paragraph c.
- b. Radiation hardened TV cameras,
- c. Seismic intrusion detection systems that detect, classify and determine the bearing on the source of a detected signal.

6B995 Equipment, including tools, dies, fixtures or gauges, and other specially designed components therefor, specially designed or modified for any of the following:

- a. For the manufacture or inspection of:
 - a.1. Free electron "laser" magnet wigglers;
 - a.2. Free electron "laser" photo injectors;
- b. For the adjustment, to required tolerances, of the longitudinal magnetic field of free electron "lasers".

6C992 Optical sensing fibres that are modified structurally to have a 'beat length' of less than 500 mm (high birefringence) or optical sensor materials not described in entry 6C002.b. of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation and having a zinc content of equal to or more than 6% by 'mole fraction.'

Note: 'Mole fraction' is defined as the ratio of moles of ZnTe to the sum of the moles of CdTe and ZnTe present in the crystal. 2) 'Beat length' is the distance over which two orthogonally polarised signals, initially in phase, must pass in order to achieve a 2 Pi radian(s) phase difference.

6C994 Optical materials.

- a. Low optical absorption materials, as follows:
 - a.1. Bulk fluoride compounds containing ingredients with a purity of 99.999% or better; *or*

Note: 6C994.a.1 controls fluorides of zirconium or aluminium and variants.

a.2. Bulk fluoride glass made from compounds controlled by entry 6C004.e.1 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;

- b. 'Optical fibre preforms' made from bulk fluoride compounds containing ingredients with a purity of 99.999% or better, specially designed for the manufacture of "fluoride fibres" controlled by 6A994.b.
- 6D991 "Software," specially designed for the "development", "production", or "use" of items controlled by entries 6A002 and 6A003 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, 6A991, 6A996, 6A997, or 6A998.
- 6D992 "Software" specially designed for the "development" or "production" of equipment controlled by 6A992, 6A994, or 6A995.
- 6D993 Other "software".
 - a. Air Traffic Control (ATC) "software" application "programs" hosted on general purpose computers located at Air Traffic Control centres, and capable of automatically handing over primary radar target data (if not correlated with secondary surveillance radar (SSR) data) from the host ATC centre to another ATC centre.
 - b. "Software" specially designed for seismic intrusion detection systems in 6A999.c.
 - c. "Source Code" specially designed for seismic intrusion detection systems in 6A999.c.
- 6E991 "Technology" for the "development", "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 6A991, 6A996, 6A997, 6A998 or 6A99.c.
- 6E992 "Technology" for the "development" or "production" of equipment, materials or "software" controlled by 6A992, 6A994, or 6A995, 6B995, 6C992, 6C994, or 6D993. 6E993 Other "technology" as follows.
 - a. Optical fabrication technologies for serially producing optical components at a rate exceeding 10 m2 of surface area per year on any single spindle and having all of the following:
 - a.1. Area exceeding 1 m2, and
 - a.2. Surface figure exceeding $\lambda 10$ (rms) at the designed wavelength;
 - b. "Technology" for optical filters with a bandwidth equal to or less than 10 nm, a field of view (FOV) exceeding 40° and a resolution exceeding 0.75 line pairs per milliradian;
 - c. "Technology" for the "development" or "production" of cameras controlled by 6A993;
 - d. "Technology" "required" for the "development" or "production" of non-triaxial fluxgate "magnetometers" or non-triaxial fluxgate "magnetometer" systems, having any of the following:
 - d.1. 'Sensitivity' lower (better) than 0.05 nT (rms) per square root Hz at frequencies of less than 1 Hz; or
 - d.2. 'Sensitivity' lower (better) than 1 x 10-3 nT (rms) per square root Hz at frequencies of 1 Hz or more;
 - e. "Technology" "required" for the "development" or "production" of infrared up-conversion devices having all of the following:
 - e.1. A response in the wavelength range exceeding 700 nm but not exceeding 1500 nm; and
 - e.2. A combination of an infrared photodetector, light emitting diode (LED), and nanocrystal to convert infrared light into visible light.

Technical Note: For the purposes of entry 6E993, 'sensitivity' (or noise level) is the root mean square of the device-limited noise floor which is the lowest signal that can be measured.

PART 6

Navigation and avionics

7A994 Navigation direction finding equipment, airborne communication equipment, all aircraft inertial navigation systems, and other avionic equipment, including components, 7B994 Other equipment for the test, inspection, or "production" of navigation and avionics equipment.

7D994 "Software" for the "development", "production", or "use" of navigation, airborne communication and other avionics.

7E994 "Technology" for the "development," "production" or "use" of navigation, airborne communication, and other avionics equipment.

PART 7

Marine

8A992 Vessels, marine systems or equipment, and specially designed components therefor, and marine boilers and components therefor.

- a. Underwater vision systems, as follows:
 - a.1. Television systems (comprising camera, lights, monitoring and signal transmission equipment) having a limiting resolution when measured in air of more than 500 lines and specially designed or modified for remote operation with a submersible vehicle; *or*
 - a.2. Underwater television cameras having a limiting resolution when measured in air of more than 700 lines;

Technical Note: Limiting resolution in television is a measure of horizontal resolution usually expressed in terms of the maximum number of lines per picture height discriminated on a test chart, using IEEE Standard 208/1960 or any equivalent standard.

- b. Photographic still cameras specially designed or modified for underwater use, having a film format of 35 mm or larger, and having autofocusing or remote focusing specially designed for underwater use;
- c. Stroboscopic light systems, specially designed or modified for underwater use, capable of a light output energy of more than 300 J per flash;
- d. Other underwater camera equipment;
- e. Other submersible systems;
- [F613f. Vessels (surface or underwater), including inflatable boats, and specially designed components therefor;
- [F614g. Marine engines (both inboard and outboard), and submarine engines, and specially designed components therefor;]
- h. Other self-contained underwater breathing apparatus (scuba gear) and related equipment,;
- i. Life jackets, inflation cartridges, compasses, wetsuits, masks, fins, weight belts, and dive computers;
- j. Underwater lights and propulsion equipment;

- k. Air compressors and filtration systems, specially designed for filling air cylinders.
- 1. Marine boilers designed to have any of the following:
 - 1.1. Heat release rate (at maximum rating) equal to or in excess of 190,000 BTU per hour per cubic foot of furnace volume; *or*
 - 1.2. Ratio of steam generated in kg per hour (at maximum rating) to the dry weight of the boiler in kg equal to or in excess of 0.83.
- m. Components for marine boilers described in 8A992.1.

8D992 "Software" specially designed or modified for the "development", "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 8A992.

8D999 "Software" specially designed for the operation of unmanned submersible vehicles. 8E992 "Technology" for the "development", "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 8A992.

 $[^{F615}$ maritime goods and maritime technology within the meaning in regulation 21 (interpretation of Part 5).]

Textual Amendments

- **F613** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 7 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(1)(e)(i)
- **F614** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 7 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(1)(e)(ii)
- **F615** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 7 inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **12(4)** (with reg. 13)

PART 8

Aerospace and Propulsion

9A990 Diesel engines and tractor units, and specially designed components therefor.

- a. Diesel engines for trucks, tractor units, and automotive applications of continuous power output of 400 BHP (298 kW) or greater (performance based on Society of Automotive Engineers J1349 standard conditions of 100 kPa and 25°C);
- b. Off-road semi-trailer wheeled tractor units of carriage capacity 9 t or more and specially designed components therefor;
- c. On-road semi-trailer tractor units, with single or tandem rear axles rated for 9 t per axel or greater and specially designed components therefor.

9A991 "Aircraft" and gas turbine engines and components

a. Not used:

[F616b. Not used];

c. Aero gas turbine engines and specially designed components therefor;

[F617d. Not used];

e. Pressurised aircraft breathing equipment and specially designed components therefor;

I^{F618}f. reciprocating or rotary internal combustion piston engines;

g. electric engines].

F619

...

9B990 Vibration test equipment and specially designed components therefor.

9B991 "Equipment," tooling or fixtures specially designed for manufacturing or measuring gas turbine blades, vanes or tip shroud castings, as follows:

- a. Automated equipment using non-mechanical methods for measuring aerofoil wall thickness;
- b. Tooling, fixtures or measuring equipment for the "laser", water jet or ECM/EDM hole drilling processes controlled by entry 9E003.c of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;
- c. Ceramic core leaching equipment;
- d. Ceramic core manufacturing equipment or tools;
- e. Ceramic shell wax pattern preparation equipment;
- f. Ceramic shell burn out or firing equipment.

9D990 "Software", for the "development" or "production" of equipment controlled by 9A990 or 9B990.

9D991 "Software", for the "development" or "production" of equipment controlled by 9A991 or 9B991.

9E990 "Technology", for the "development" or "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 9A990 or 9B990.

9E991 "Technology", for the "development", "production" or "use" of equipment controlled by 9A991 or 9B991.

9E993 Other "technology", not described by entry 9E003 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, as follows:

- a. Rotor blade tip clearance control systems employing active compensating casing "technology" limited to a design and development data base;
- b. Gas bearing for turbine engine rotor assemblies.]

Textual Amendments

- **F616** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 8 substituted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **14(a)(i)**
- **F617** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 8 substituted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), 14(a)(ii)
- **F618** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 8 inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(1)(f)
- **F619** Words in Sch. 2A Pt. 8 omitted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), regs. 1(2), **14(b)**

[F620] Jet fuel and fuel additives

Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

Textual Amendments

F620 Words and Table in Sch. 2A Pt. 8 inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2** (with reg. 13)

Commodity code (1)	Item (2)
	Jet fuel (other than kerosene):
2710 12 70	—spirit type jet fuel (light oils)
2710 19 29	—other than kerosene (medium oils)
2710 19 21	—kerosene type jet fuel (medium oils)
2710 20 90	—kerosene type jet fuel blended with biodiesel
	Oxidation inhibitors
	Oxidation inhibitors used in additives for lubricating oils:
3811 21 00	 oxidation inhibitors containing petroleum oils
3811 29 00	— other oxidation inhibitors
3811 90 00	Oxidation inhibitors used for other liquids used for the same purpose as mineral oils
	Static dissipater additives
	Static dissipater additives for lubricating oils:
3811 21 00	— containing petroleum oils
3811 29 00	— other
3811 90 00	Static dissipater additives for other liquids used for the same purpose as mineral oils
	Corrosion inhibitors
	Corrosion inhibitors for lubricating oils:
3811 21 00	— containing petroleum oils
3811 29 00	— other
3811 90 00	Corrosion inhibitors for other liquids used for the same purpose as mineral oils
	Fuel system icing inhibitors (anti-icing additives)
	Fuel system icing inhibitors for lubricating oils:
3811 21 00	— containing petroleum oils
3811 29 00	— other

Commodity code (1)	Item (2)
3811 90 00	Fuel system icing inhibitors for other liquids used for the same purpose as mineral oils
	Metal de-activators
	Metal de-activators for lubricating oils:
3811 21 00	—containing petroleum oils
3811 29 00	— other
3811 90 00	Metal de-activator for other liquids used for the same purpose as mineral oils
	Biocide additives
	Biocide additives for lubricating oils:
3811 21 00	— containing petroleum oils
3811 29 00	— other
3811 90 00	Biocide additives for other liquids used for the same purpose as mineral oils
	Thermal stability improver additives
	Thermal stability improver for lubricating oils:
3811 21 00	— containing petroleum oils
3811 29 00	— other
3811 90 00	Thermal stability improver for other liquids used for the same purposes as mineral oils]

[F621PART 9

Miscellaneous items

Textual Amendments

F621 Sch. 2A Pt. 9 inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 1 Pt. 2**

- 1. Equipment for oil production or oil exploration as follows—
 - (a) drill head integrated measurement equipment, including inertial navigation systems for measurement while drilling (MWD);
 - (b) gas monitoring systems and detectors therefor, designed for continuous operation and detection of hydrogen sulphide;
 - (c) equipment for seismological measurements, including reflection seismetics and seismic vibrators;
 - (d) sediment echo sounders.

- 2. Collector equipment for metal ores in deep seabed.
- **3.** Equipment for the "production" of printed electronics for organic light emitting diodes (OLED), organic field-effect transistors (OFET) or organic photovoltaic cells (OPVC).
- **4.** Equipment for the "production" of microelectromechanical systems (MEMS) using the mechanical properties of silicon, including sensors in chip format like pressure membranes, bending beams or micro adjustment devices.
- 5. Equipment, specially designed for the production of E-Fuels (electrofuels and synthetic fuels) or ultra efficient solar cells (efficiency > 30 %).
- **6.** Numerical controlled machine tools, having one or more linear axis with a travel length greater than 8000 mm.
 - 7. Advanced materials as follows—
 - (a) materials for cloaking or adaptive camouflage;
 - (b) metamaterials, e.g. with a negative refractive index;
 - (c) high entropy alloys (HEA);
 - (d) Heusler compounds;
 - (e) Kitaev materials, including kitaev spin liquids.
- **8.** Conjugated polymers (conductive, semiconductive, electroluminescent) for printed or organic electronics.
- **9.** Energetic materials as follows and mixtures thereof, except where the material is incorporated in a medical product—
 - (a) ammonium picrate (CAS 131-74-8);
 - (b) black powder;
 - (c) hexanitrodiphenylamine (CAS 131-73-7);
 - (d) difluoroamine (CAS 10405-27-3);
 - (e) nitrostarch (CAS 9056-38-6);
 - (f) tetranitronaphthalene;
 - (g) trinitroanisole;
 - (h) trinitronaphthalene;
 - (i) trinitroxylene;
 - (j) N-pyrrolidinone; 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS 872-50-4);
 - (k) dioctylmaleate (CAS 142-16-5);
 - (l) ethylhexylacrylate (CAS 103-11-7);
 - (m) triethylaluminium (TEA) (CAS 97-93-8), trimethylaluminium (TMA) (CAS 75-24-1), and other pyrophoric metal alkyls and aryls of lithium, sodium, magnesium, zinc or boron;
 - (n) nitroglycerin (or glyceroltrinitrate, trinitroglycerine) (NG) (CAS 55-63-0);
 - (o) Ethylenediaminedinitrate (EDDN) (CAS 20829-66-7);
 - (p) lead azide (CAS 13424-46-9), normal lead styphnate (CAS 15245-44-0) and basic lead styphnate (CAS 12403-82-6), and primary explosives or priming compositions containing azides or azide complexes;
 - (q) diethyldiphenylurea (CAS 85-98-3); dimethyldiphenylurea (CAS 611-92-7); methylethyldiphenyl urea;
 - (r) N,N-diphenylurea (unsymmetrical diphenylurea) (CAS 603-54-3);

- (s) methyl-N,N-diphenylurea (methyl unsymmetrical diphenylurea) (CAS 13114-72-2);
- (t) ethyl-N,N-diphenylurea (ethyl unsymmetrical diphenylurea) (CAS 64544-71-4);
- (u) 4-Nitrodiphenylamine (4-NDPA)(CAS 836-30-6);
- (v) 2,2-dinitropropanol (CAS 918-52-5).

Note: For the purpose of this entry, "medical product" means (1) a pharmaceutical formulation designed for human administration in the treatment of medical conditions, and (2) prepackaged for distribution as a clinical or medical product.

- **10.** "Technology" "required" for the "development", "production" or "use" of the systems, equipment, components and software specified in paragraphs 1 to 8.
- 11. "Software" specially designed or modified for the "development", "production" or "use" of the systems, equipment and components specified in paragraphs 3 to 6.
- F62212. Nettings, Canopies, Tents, Blankets and Apparel, specially designed for camouflage.]]

Textual Amendments

F622 Sch. 2A Pt. 9 para. 12 inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(1)(g)**

[F623SCHEDULE 2B

Regulation 60B

Consumer communication devices

Textual Amendments

F623 Sch. 2B inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), reg. 1(2), **Sch.** (with reg. 11)

- 1. In regulation 60B, "consumer communication device" means any of the following, of a type which is generally available to the public—
 - (a) computers falling within entries 5A992 and 4A994.b of Schedule 2A;
 - (b) disk drives and solid-state storage equipment falling within entry 5A992 of Schedule 2A;
 - (c) input/output control units (other than industrial controllers designed for chemical processing);
 - (d) graphics accelerators and graphics coprocessors;
 - (e) monitors falling within entry 5A992 of Schedule 2A;
 - (f) printers falling within entry 5A992 of Schedule 2A;
 - (g) modems falling within entries 5A991.b.2, 5A991.b.4 or 5A992 of Schedule 2A;
 - (h) network access controllers and communications channel controllers falling within entry 5A991.b.4 of Schedule 2A;
 - (i) keyboards, mice and similar devices specified in entry 5A992 of Schedule 2A;

- (j) mobile phones, including cellular and satellite telephones, personal digital assistants, and subscriber information module (SIM) cards and similar devices falling within entries 5A992 or 5A991 of Schedule 2A;
- (k) memory devices falling within entry 5A992 of Schedule 2A;
- (l) information security equipment, software (except encryption source code) and peripherals falling within entries 5A992 or 5D992 of Schedule 2A;
- (m) digital cameras and memory cards falling within entry 6A993 or 5A992 of Schedule 2A;
- (n) television and radio receivers falling within entry 5A992 of Schedule 2A;
- (o) recording devices falling within entry 5A992 of Schedule 2A;
- (p) batteries, chargers, carrying cases and accessories for the goods falling within paragraphs (a) to (o) above;
- (q) software (except encryption source code) falling within entries 4D994, 5D991 and 5D992 of Schedule 2A, which is for use with equipment described in paragraphs (a) to (p) above.
- **2.** For the purposes of paragraph 1, goods and technology are generally available to the public if they are
 - (a) sold from stock at retail selling points without restriction, by means of—
 - (i) over the counter transactions,
 - (ii) mail order transactions,
 - (iii) electronic transactions, or
 - (iv) telephone order transactions, and
 - (b) designed for installation by the user without further substantial support by the supplier.]

[F624SCHEDULE 2C

Regulation 21

Aviation and space goods and technology

Textual Amendments

F624 Sch. 2C inserted (8.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 6) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/241), reg. 1(2), **Sch.**

PART 1

General

Interpretation

- **1.** For the purposes of this Schedule, whether a thing "falls within chapter 88 of the Goods Classification Table" is to be interpreted in accordance with paragraph 1 of Schedule 3.
- **2.** Terms printed in quotation marks and not defined in this Schedule have the meaning given to them in—
 - (a) Schedules 2 and 3 of the Export Control Order 2008, or
 - (b) Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation,

as applicable.

PART 2

Aviation and space goods

3. Any thing falling within chapter 88 of the Goods Classification Table.

PART 3

Aviation and space technology

- **4.** "Technology" for the "development", "production" or "use" of things falling within chapter 88 of the Goods Classification Table.
- **5.** "Software" for the "development", "production" or "use" of things falling within chapter 88 of the Goods Classification Table.]

[F625SCHEDULE 2D

Regulation 21

Oil refining goods and technology

Textual Amendments

F625 Sch. 2D inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), reg. 1(2), **Sch. Pt. 1**

PART 1

Interpretation

- 1.—(1) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting Part 2.
- (2) Terms printed in quotation marks and not defined in this Schedule have the meaning given to them in—
 - (a) Schedules 2 and 3 to the Export Control Order 2008, or
- (b) Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, as applicable.

PART 2

Oil refining goods

- 2. Any thing falling within—
 - (a) a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table, and

(b) the description in column 2 corresponding to that code.

Commodity code	Description
ex 8479 89 97	Alkylation and isomerization units
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Aromatic hydrocarbon production units
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8419 40 00	Atmospheric-vacuum crude distillation units (CDU)
ex 8479 89 97	Catalytic reforming / cracker units
ex 8543 70 90	
[F626] ex 8419 50 20, 8419 50 80	Cold boxes in the LNG-process]
[F627ex 8419 89 10	Cooling towers and similar plant for direct cooling (without a separating wall) by means of recirculated water, designed to be used with the equipment listed in this schedule]
[F626 ex 8419 50 20 or 8419 50 80	Cryogenic exchangers in the LNG-process]
[^{F626} ex 8414 10 81	Cryogenic pumps in the LNG-process]
ex 8419 89 98	Delayed cokers
ex 8419 89 30	
ex 8419 89 10	
ex 8419 89 98	Flexicoking units
ex 8419 89 30	
ex 8419 89 10	
ex 8479 89 97	Hydrocracking reactors
ex 8419 89 98	Hydrocracking reactor vessels
ex 8419 89 30	
ex 8419 89 10	
ex 8479 89 97	
ex 8479 89 97	Hydrogen generation equipment
ex 8543 70 90	
[^{F628} ex 8419 60 00]	Hydrogen recovery and purification equipment
[^{F628} ex 8419 89 98]	

Commodity code	Description
ex 8421 39 15	
ex 8421 39 25	
ex 8421 39 35	
ex 8421 39 85	
ex 8479 89 97	
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Hydrotreatment equipment/units
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Naphtha isomerisation units
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Polymerisation units
ex 8543 70 90	
[^{F626} ex 8418 69 00	Process units for gas cooling in the LNG-process]
[^{F626} ex 8418 60 00	Process units for the liquefaction of the natural gas]
[^{F626} ex 8419 40 00	Process units for the separation and fractionation of the hydrocarbons in the LNG-process]
[^{F629} ex 8419 60 00]	Refinery fuel gas treatment and sulphur recovery equipment (including amine scrubbing units, sulphur recovery units, tail gas
ex 8419 89 10	treatment units)
ex 8419 89 30	
ex 8419 89 98	
[^{F629} ex 8421 39 35]	
[^{F629} ex 8421 39 85]	
ex 8479 89 97	
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8456 90 00	Solvent de-asphalting units
ex 8479 89 97	
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Sulphur production units

Commodity code	Description
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Sulphuric acid alkylation and sulphuric acid regeneration units
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8419 89 10	Thermal cracking units
ex 8419 89 30	
ex 8419 89 98	
ex 8479 89 97	
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Toluene and heavy aromatics: Transalkylation units
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Visbreakers
ex 8543 70 90	
ex 8479 89 97	Vacuum gas oil hydrocracking units
ex 8543 70 90	

- **F626** Words in Sch. 2D para. 2 Table inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **12(6)** (with reg. 13)
- **F627** Words in Sch. 2D para. 2 Table inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(5)(c)**
- **F628** Words in Sch. 2D para. 2 Table substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(5)(a)
- **F629** Words in Sch. 2D para. 2 Table inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(5)(b)**
- **3.** Catalysts used in the following processes for the refining of crude oil to produce petroleum products—
 - (a) fluid catalytic cracking;
 - (b) hydroprocessing, including hydrotreating and hydrocracking,
 - (c) alkylation;
 - (d) catalytic reforming.

Textual Amendments

F626 Words in Sch. 2D para. 2 Table inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **12(6)** (with reg. 13)

- **F627** Words in Sch. 2D para. 2 Table inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(5)(c)**
- **F628** Words in Sch. 2D para. 2 Table substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(5)(a)
- **F629** Words in Sch. 2D para. 2 Table inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(5)(b)**

Oil refining technology

- **4.** "Software" for the "development", "production" or "use" of any thing falling within paragraphs 2 and 3.
- **5.** "Technology" for the "development", "production" or "use" of any thing falling within paragraphs 2 to 4.]

[F630SCHEDULE 2E

Regulation 21

Quantum computing and advanced materials goods and technology PART 1

Textual Amendments

F630 Sch. 2E inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), reg. 1(2), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Interpretation

- 1.—(1) Terms printed in quotation marks and not defined or interpreted in this Schedule have the meaning given to them in—
 - (a) Schedules 2 and 3 to the Export Control Order 2008, or
 - (b) Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation,

as applicable.

(2) For the purposes of this Schedule, the interpretative notes in Part 2 apply.

PART 2

Quantum computing and advanced materials goods

- **2.** Equipment, "electronic assemblies" and components, specially designed for "quantum computers", quantum electronics, quantum sensors, quantum processing units, qubit circuits, qubit devices or quantum radar systems.
- Note 1: "Quantum computers" perform computations that harness the collective properties of quantum states, such as superposition, interference and entanglement.
- Note 2: Units, circuits and devices include but are not limited to superconducting circuits, quantum annealing, ion trap, photonic interaction, silicon/spin and cold atoms.
- **3.** "Cryogenic refrigeration systems" designed to maintain temperatures below 1.1 kelvin for 48 hours or more and related cryogenic refrigeration equipment and components as follows:

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) pulse tubes;
- (b) cryostats;
- (c) dewars;
- (d) gas handling systems (GHS);
- (e) compressors;
- (f) control units.

Note: "Cryogenic refrigeration systems" include but are not limited to dilution refrigeration, a diabatic demagnisation refrigerators and laser cooling systems.

- 4. Ultra-High vacuum ("UHV") equipment as follows—
 - (a) UHV pumps (sublimation, turbomolecular, diffusion, cryogenic, ion-getter);
 - (b) UHV pressure gauges.

Note: UHV means 100 nanoPascals (nPa) or lower

5. High quantum efficiency ("QE") photodetectors and sources with a QE greater than 80% in the wavelength range exceeding [F631 400] nanometers but not exceeding [F632 1,600] nanometers.

Textual Amendments

F631 Words in Sch. 2E para. 5 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(6)(a)**

F632 Words in Sch. 2E para. 5 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(6)(b)**

- **6.** Manufacturing equipment as follows—
 - (a) additive manufacturing equipment for the production of metal parts;
 - (b) additive manufacturing equipment for "energetic materials", including equipment using ultrasonic extrusion;
 - (c) vat photopolymerisation additive manufacturing equipment using stereo lithography (SLA) or direct light processing (DLP);

[machines for additive manufacturing by plastics or rubber deposit; $^{\text{F633}}$

- (e) machines for additive manufacturing by plaster, cement, ceramics or glass deposit;
- (f) parts of machines for additive manufacturing].

Note: Paragraph 6(a) only applies to the following systems—

- (i) powder-bed systems using selective laser melting (SLM), laser cladding, direct metal laser sintering (DMLS) or electron beam melting (J^{F634}ELM]), or
- (ii) powder-fed systems using laser cladding, direct energy deposition or laser metal deposition.

Textual Amendments

F633 Sch. 2E para. 6(d)-(f) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(2)(a)

F634 Word in Sch. 2E para. 6 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(2)(b)**

- 7. Metal powders and metal alloy powders specially designed for the additive manufacturing equipment specified in paragraph 6(a).
 - 8. Microscopes, related equipment and detectors, as follows—
 - (a) scanning electron microscopes (SEM);
 - (b) scanning auger microscopes;
 - (c) transmission electron microscopes (TEM);
 - (d) atomic force microscopes (AFM);
 - (e) scanning force microscopes (SFM);
 - (f) equipment and detectors specially designed for use with the microscopes specified in subparagraphs (a) to (e), employing any of the following—
 - (i) X-ray photo spectroscopy (XPS);
 - (ii) energy-dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX, EDS);
 - (iii) electron back scatter detector (EBSD) systems;
 - (iv) electron spectroscopy for chemical analysis (ESCA).
 - 9. "Decapsulation" equipment for semiconductor devices.

Note: "Decapsulation" means the removal of a cap, lid, or encapsulating material from a packaged integrated circuit by mechanical, thermal, or chemical methods.

Textual Amendments

- **F631** Words in Sch. 2E para. 5 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(6)(a)**
- **F632** Words in Sch. 2E para. 5 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(6)(b)**
- **F633** Sch. 2E para. 6(d)-(f) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(2)(a)
- **F634** Word in Sch. 2E para. 6 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(2)(b)**

Quantum computing and advanced materials technology

- **10.** "Software" specially designed or modified for the "development", "production" or "use" of the systems, equipment and components specified in paragraphs 2 to 9.
- 11. "Software" for digital twins (DT) of additive manufactured products or for the determination of the reliability of additive manufactured products.
- **12.** "Technology" "required" for the "development", "production" or "use" of the systems, equipment, components and software specified in paragraphs 2 to 11.]

SCHEDULE 3

Regulation 21

Energy-related goods and infrastructure-related goods

PART 1

General

Interpretation

- 1.—(1) For the purposes of this Schedule—
 - (a) a thing "falls within" a commodity code if it is, or would be, classified under that commodity code, as set out in the Goods Classification Table;
 - (b) a thing "falls within" a chapter if it is, or would be, classified under that chapter, as set out in the Goods Classification Table;
 - (c) where a commodity code or chapter is preceded by "ex", the goods specified in this Schedule constitute only a part of the scope of the commodity code or chapter and must fall within both the description given to that code or chapter in this Schedule and the scope of the code or chapter in the Goods Classification Table.
- (2) For the purposes of determining whether or not a thing is, or would be, "classified" in accordance with sub-paragraph (1), the rules of interpretation contained in the following have effect—
 - (a) Part Two (Goods Classification Table Rules of Interpretation) of the Tariff of the United Kingdom;
 - (b) notes to a section or chapter of the Goods Classification Table.
 - (3) For the purposes of this paragraph—
 - "commodity code" includes a code denoting a heading or sub-heading;
 - "the Goods Classification Table" means the table so named in Annex # in Part Three of the Tariff of the United Kingdom;
 - "the Tariff of the United Kingdom" means the document containing the legal classification and import rate for products being imported into the United Kingdom, entitled "The Tariff of the United Kingdom", as revised or re-issued from time to time M56[F635, including by any document published under regulations made under section 8(1) of the Taxation (Cross-border Trade) Act 2018 replacing the same in whole or in part].

Textual Amendments

F635 Words in Sch. 3 para. 1(3) inserted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), **10(14)**; S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

Commencement Information

I117 Sch. 3 para. 1 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Marginal Citations

M56 The Tariff of the United Kingdom, Version 1.0, is available electronically from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment data/

file/785939/Tariff_Reference_Document_13_March_2019.pdf. A hard copy is available for inspection free of charge at the offices of HMRC at 100 Parliament Street, London, SW1A 2BQ.

PART 2

Energy-related goods

2. Any thing falling within the following commodity codes—

7304 11 00

7304 19 10

7304 19 30

7304 19 90

7304 22 00

7304 23 00

7304 29 10

7304 29 30

7304 29 90

7305 11 00

7305 12 00

7305 19 00

7305 20 00

7306 11

7306 19

7306 21 00

7306 29 00

 $8207\ 13\ 00$

8207 19 10

8413 82 00

8413 92 00

8430 49 00

8705 20 00

8905 20 00

8905 90 10

Commencement Information

I118 Sch. 3 para. 2 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

- 3. Any thing falling—
 - (a) within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table; and
 - (b) within the description in column 2 beside that code.

Code	Description
ex 8413 50	Reciprocating positive displacement pumps for liquids, power-driven with a maximum flow-rate greater than 18 m 3 /hour and a maximum outlet pressure greater than 40 bar, specially designed to pump drilling muds and/or cement into oil wells
ex 8413 60	Rotary positive displacement pumps for liquids, power-driven with a maximum flow-rate greater than 18 m 3 /hour and a maximum outlet pressure greater than 40 bar, specially designed to pump drilling muds and/or cement into oil wells
ex 8431 39 00	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the oil field machinery of heading 8428
ex 8431 43 00	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the oil field machinery of subheadings 8430 41 or 8430 49
ex 8431 49	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the oil field machinery of heading 8426, 8429 and 8430

Commencement Information

I119 Sch. 3 para. 3 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[^{F636}3A. Any thing falling within the first column of the following table.

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
a. [$^{\rm F637}{\rm Oil}$ and gas exploration equipment, software and data, e.g. seismic analysis data.]	
b. Hydraulic fracturing items, as follows:	
b.1. Hydraulic fracturing design and analysis software and data.	
b.2. Hydraulic fracturing proppant, fracking fluid, and chemical additives therefor.	Yes
b.3. High pressure pumps.	Yes]

Textual Amendments

F636 Sch. 3 para. 3A inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), regs. 1(2), **12(7)** (with reg. 13)

F637 Words in Sch. 3 para. 3A substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(3)**

PART 3

Infrastructure-related goods

- 4. Any thing falling within the following chapters—
 - (a) chapters 25 to 29;
 - (b) chapters 72 to 76;
 - (c) chapters 78 to 81;
 - (d) chapter 86;
 - (e) chapters 88 and 89; and
 - (f) chapter 98.

Commencement Information

Sch. 3 para. 4 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

- 5. Any thing falling within the following commodity codes—
 - 3824
 - 3826 00
 - 8207 13 00
 - 8207 19 10
 - 8401 to 8418
 - 8420 to 8432
 - 8435 to 8437
 - 8439 to 8443
 - 8444 00
 - 8445
 - 8447
 - 8448
 - 8449 00 00
 - 8450
 - 8452 to 8468
 - 8470 to 8484
 - 8486
 - 8487
 - 8501 to 8505
 - 8507
 - 8511
 - 8514
 - 8515
 - 8525 to 8548
 - 8701

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019. (See end of Document for details)

8702

8704

8705

8706 00

8709

8710 00 00

8716

7106 to 7112

9013 to 9015

9025 to 9033

Commencement Information

Sch. 3 para. 5 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F638SCHEDULE 3A

Regulation 21

Luxury goods

Textual Amendments

F638 Sch. 3A inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), reg. 1(2), **Sch. Pt. 2**

PART 1

Interpretation

- 1.—(1) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting Part 2.
- (2) In Part 2, "sales price" means the sales price of the item or quantity specified excluding value added taxes.
- (3) For the purposes of this Schedule, where a sales price is specified per item, "item" is to be construed as the unit usually packaged for retail sale (where applicable), whether a singular good or a number of goods if packaged to be sold together.

PART 2

Luxury items

2. Horses, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price exceeds £250 per animal—

Commodity code	Description
0101 21 00	Pure-bred breeding animals
0101 29 90	Other

3. Caviar and caviar substitutes, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price exceeds £250 per 1.5kg, or equivalent per item—

Commodity code	Description
1604 31 00	Caviar
1604 32 00	Caviar substitutes

4. Truffles and preparations thereof falling within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price exceeds £250 per 1.5kg, or equivalent per item—

Commodity code	Description
0709 56 00	Truffles
0710 80 69	Other
0711 59 00	Other
0712 39 00	Other
2001 90 97	Other
2003 90 10	Truffles
2103 90 90	Other
2104 10 00	Soups and broths and preparations therefor
2104 20 00	Homogenised composite food preparations
2106 00 00	Food preparations not elsewhere specified or included

5. Wines (including sparkling wines), beers, spirits and spirituous beverages, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250—

Commodity code	Description
2203 00 00	Beer made from malt
2204 10 11	Champagne
2204 10 91	Asti spumante
2204 10 93	Other
2204 10 94	With a protected geographical indication (PGI)
2204 10 96	Other varietal wines
2204 10 98	Other
2204 21 00	In containers holding 2 litres or less
2204 29 00	Other

Commodity code	Description
2205 00 00	Vermouth and other wine of fresh grapes flavoured with plants or aromatic substances
2206 00 00	Other fermented beverages (for example, cider, perry, mead, saké); mixtures of fermented beverages and mixtures of fermented beverages with non-alcoholic beverages, not elsewhere specified or included
2207 10 00	Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of 80 $\%$ vol or higher
2208 00 00	Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of less than 80 % vol; spirits, liqueurs and other spirituous beverages

6. Cigars or cigarillos falling within the commodity codes set out in the table below, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £10—

Commodity code	Description
2402 10 00	Cigars, cheroots and cigarillos, containing tobacco
2402 90 00	Other

7. Perfumes, toilet waters and cosmetics, including beauty and make-up products, meaning any thing which falls within the following commodity codes, provided that the sales price exceeds the price corresponding to that code set out in the third column of the table—

Commodity code	Description	Sales price
3303	Perfumes and toilet waters	£250 per 6.25 litres
3304 00 00	Beauty or make-up preparations and preparations for the care of the skin (other than medicaments), including sunscreen or suntan preparations; manicure or pedicure preparations	£250 per item or 6.25 litres if
3305 00 00	Preparations for use on the hair	£250 per item or 6.25 litres if liquid
3307 00 00	Pre-shave, shaving or aftershave preparations, personal deodorants, bath preparations, depilatories and other perfumery, cosmetic or toilet preparations, not elsewhere specified or included; prepared room deodorisers, whether or not perfumed or having disinfectant properties	£250 per item or 6.25 litres if liquid
6704 00 00	Wigs, false beards, eyebrows and eyelashes, switches and the like, of human or animal hair or of textile materials; articles of human hair not elsewhere specified or included	£250 per item

8. Leather, saddlery, travel goods, handbags or similar articles, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250—

Commodity code	Description	
4201 00 00	Saddlery and harness for any animal (including traces, leads, knee pads, muzzles, saddle-cloths, saddlebags, dog coats and the like), of any material	
4202 00 00	Trunks, suitcases, vanity cases, executive-cases, briefcases, school satchels, spectacle cases, binocular cases, camera cases, musical instrument cases, gun cases, holsters and similar containers; travelling-bags, insulated food or beverages bags, toilet bags, rucksacks, handbags, shopping-bags, wallets, purses, map-cases, cigarette-cases, tobacco-pouches, tool bags, sports bags, bottle-cases, jewellery boxes, powder boxes, cutlery cases and similar containers, of leather or of composition leather, of sheeting of plastics, of textile materials, of vulcanised fibre or of paperboard, or wholly or mainly covered with such materials or with paper	
4205 00 90	Other	
9605 00 00	Travel sets for personal toilet, sewing or shoe or clothes cleaning	

9. Garments, clothing, accessories or shoes, meaning any thing which falls within the following commodity codes or chapters, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250 —

Commodity code	Description
4203 00 00	Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, of leather or of composition leather
4303 00 00	Articles of apparel, clothing accessories and other articles of furskin
6101 00 00	Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted, other than those of heading 6103
6102 00 00	Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted, other than those of heading 6104
6103 00 00	Men's or boys suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear), knitted or crocheted
6104 00 00	Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear), knitted or crocheted
6105 00 00	Men's or boys' shirts, knitted or crocheted
6106 00 00	Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt-blouses, knitted or crocheted
6107 00 00	Men's or boys' underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
6108 00 00	Women's or girls' slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, négligés, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
6109 00 00	T-shirts, singlets and other vests, knitted or crocheted

Commodity code	Description
6110 00 00	Jerseys, pullovers, cardigans, waistcoats and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
6111 00 00	Babies' garments and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted
6112 11 00	Of cotton
6112 12 00	Of synthetic fibres
6112 19 00	Of other textile materials
6112 20 00	Ski suits
6112 31 00	Of synthetic fibres
6112 39 00	Of other textile materials
6112 41 00	Of synthetic fibres
6112 49 00	Of other textile materials
6113 00 10	Of knitted or crocheted fabrics of heading 5906
6113 00 90	Other
6114 00 00	Other garments, knitted or crocheted
6115 00 00	Pantyhose, tights, stockings, socks and other hosiery, including graduated compression hosiery (for example, stockings for varicose veins) and footwear without applied soles, knitted or crocheted
6116 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts, knitted or crocheted
6117 00 00	Other made-up clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted; knitted or crocheted parts of garments or of clothing accessories
6201 00 00	Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, other than those of heading 6203
6202 00 00	Women's or girls overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, other than those of heading 6204
6203 00 00	Men's or boys' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear)
6204 00 00	Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear)
6205 00 00	Men's or boys' shirts
6206 00 00	Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt-blouses
6207 00 00	Men's or boys singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles
6208 00 00	Women's or girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, négligés, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles

Commodity code	Description
6209 00 00	Babies' garments and clothing accessories
6210 10 00	Of fabrics of heading 5602 or 5603
6210 20 00	Other garments, of the type described in subheadings 6201 11 to 6201 19
6210 30 00	Other garments, of the type described in subheadings 6202 11 to 6202 19
6210 40 00	Other men's or boys' garments
6210 50 00	Other women's or girls' garments
6211 11 00	Men's or boys'
6211 12 00	Women's or girls'
6211 20 00	Ski suits
6211 32 00	Of cotton
6211 33 00	Of man-made fibres
6211 39 00	Of other textile materials
6211 42 00	Of cotton
6211 43 00	Of man-made fibres
6211 49 00	Of other textile materials
6212 00 00	Brassières, girdles, corsets, braces, suspenders, garters and similar articles and parts thereof, whether or not knitted or crocheted
6213 00 00	Handkerchiefs
6214 00 00	Shawls, scarves, mufflers, mantillas, veils and the like
6215 00 00	Ties, bow ties and cravats
6216 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts
6217 00 00	Other made-up clothing accessories; parts of garments or of clothing accessories, other than those of heading 6212
6401 00 00	Waterproof footwear with outer soles and uppers of rubber or of plastics, the uppers of which are neither fixed to the sole nor assembled by stitching, riveting, nailing, screwing, plugging or similar processes
6402 20 00	Footwear with upper straps or thongs assembled to the sole by means of plugs
6402 91 00	Covering the ankle
6402 99 00	Other
6403 19 00	Other
6403 20 00	Footwear with outer soles of leather, and uppers which consist of leather straps across the instep and around the big toe
6403 40 00	Other footwear, incorporating a protective metal toecap
6403 51 00	Covering the ankle

Commodity code	Description
6403 59 00	Other
6403 91 00	Covering the ankle
6403 99 00	Other
6404 19 10	Slippers and other indoor footwear
6404 20 00	Footwear with outer soles of leather or composition leather
6405 00 00	Other footwear
6504 00 00	Hats and other headgear, plaited or made by assembling strips of any material, whether or not lined or trimmed
6505 00 10	Of fur felt or of felt of wool and fur, made from the hat bodies, hoods or plateaux of heading 6501 00 00
6505 00 30	Peaked caps
6505 00 90	Other
6506 99 00	Of other materials
6601 91 00	Having a telescopic shaft
6601 99 00	Other
6602 00 00	Walking sticks, seat-sticks, whips, riding-crops and the like
9619 00 81	Napkins and napkin liners for babies

10. Carpets, rugs and tapestries, hand-made or not, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250—

Commodity code	Description
5701 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, knotted, whether or not made up
5702 10 00	'Kelem', 'Schumacks', 'Karamanie' and similar hand-woven rugs
5702 20 00	Floor coverings of coconut fibres (coir)
5702 31 80	Other
5702 32 00	Of man-made textile materials
5702 39 00	Of other textile materials
5702 41 90	Other
5702 42 00	Of man-made textile materials
5702 50 00	Other, not of pile construction, not made up
5702 91 00	Of wool or fine animal hair
5702 92 00	Of man-made textile materials
5702 99 00	Of other textile materials
5703 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, tufted, whether or not made up

Commodity code	Description
5704 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, of felt, not tufted or flocked, whether or not made up
5705 00 00	Other carpets and other textile floor coverings, whether or not made up
5805 00 00	Hand-woven tapestries of the type Gobelins, Flanders, Aubusson, Beauvais and the like, and needle-worked tapestries (for example, petit point, cross stitch), whether or not made up

11. Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones, articles of pearls, jewellery, gold- or silversmith articles falling within the commodity codes set out in the following table—

Commodity code	Description
7101 00 00	Pearls, natural or cultured, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; pearls, natural or cultured, temporarily strung for convenience of transport
7102 00 00	Diamonds, whether or not worked, but not mounted or set, excluding for industrial use
7103 00 00	Precious stones (other than diamonds) and semi-precious stones, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; ungraded precious stones (other than diamonds) and semi-precious stones, temporarily strung for convenience of transport
7104 91 00	Diamonds, excluding for industrial use
7105 00 00	Dust and powder of natural or synthetic precious or semi-precious stones
7106 00 00	Silver (including silver plated with gold or platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
7107 00 00	Base metals clad with silver, not further worked than semi-manufactured
7108 00 00	Gold (including gold plated with platinum), unwrought or in semi- manufactured forms, or in powder form
7109 00 00	Base metals or silver, clad with gold, not further worked than semi-manufactured
7110 11 00	Unwrought or in powder form
7110 19 00	Other
7110 21 00	Unwrought or in powder form
7110 29 00	Other
7110 31 00	Unwrought or in powder form
7110 39 00	Other
7110 41 00	Unwrought or in powder form
7110 49 00	Other
7111 00 00	Base metals, silver or gold, clad with platinum, not further worked than semi-manufactured
7113 00 00	Articles of jewellery and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	269

Commodity code	Description
7114 00 00	Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
7115 00 00	Other articles of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
7116 00 00	Articles of natural or cultured pearls, precious or semi-precious stones (natural, synthetic or reconstructed)

12. Coins and banknotes, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that such items are not legal tender, —

Commodity code	Description
4907 00 30	Banknotes
7118 10 00	Coin (other than gold coin), not being legal tender
7118 90 00	Other

13. Any item of cutlery, bladed or edged instruments and tools falling within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided such items are comprised of precious metal or plated or clad with precious metal —

Commodity code	Description
7114 00 00	Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
7115 00 00	Other articles of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
8214 00 00	Other articles of cutlery (for example, hair clippers, butchers' or kitchen cleavers, choppers and mincing knives, paperknives); manicure or pedicure sets and instruments (including nail files)
8215 00 00	Spoons, forks, ladles, skimmers, cake-servers, fish-knives, butter-knives, sugar tongs and similar kitchen or tableware
9307 00 00	Swords, cutlasses, bayonets, lances and similar arms and parts thereof and scabbards and sheaths therefor

14. Tableware of porcelain, china, stoneware or earthenware or fine pottery falling within within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250—

Commodity code	Description
6911 00 00	Tableware, kitchenware, other household articles and toilet articles, of porcelain or china
6912 00 23	Stoneware
6912 00 25	Earthenware or fine pottery
6912 00 83	Stoneware
6912 00 85	Earthenware or fine pottery
6914 10 00	Of porcelain or china

Commodity code	Description
6914 90 00	Other

15. Items of lead crystal falling within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250—

Commodity code	Description
7009 91 00	Unframed
7009 92 00	Framed
7010 00 00	Carboys, bottles, flasks, jars, pots, phials, ampoules and other containers, of glass, of a kind used for the conveyance or packing of goods; preserving jars of glass; stoppers, lids and other closures, of glass
7013 22 00	Of lead crystal
7013 33 00	Of lead crystal
7013 41 00	Of lead crystal
7013 91 00	Of lead crystal
7018 10 00	Glass beads, imitation pearls, imitation precious or semi-precious stones and similar glass smallwares
7018 90 00	Other
7020 00 80	Other
9405 50 00	Non-electrical lamps and lighting fittings
9405 91 00	Of glass

16. Electronic items for domestic use, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £630—

Commodity code	Description
8414 51	Table, floor, wall, window, ceiling or roof fans, with a self-contained electric motor of an output not exceeding 125 watts
8414 59 00	Other
8414 60 00	Hoods having a maximum horizontal side not exceeding 120 cm
8415 10 00	Window or wall types, self-contained or 'split-system'
8418 10 00	Combined refrigerator-freezers, fitted with separate external doors
8418 21 00	Compression-type
8418 29 00	Other
8418 30 00	Freezers of the chest type, not exceeding 800 litres capacity
8418 40 00	Freezers of the upright type, not exceeding 900 litres capacity
8419 81 00	For making hot drinks or for cooking or heating food
8422 11 00	Of the household type
8423 10 00	Personal weighing machines, including baby scales; household scales

Commodity code	Description
8443 12 00	Offset printing machinery, sheet fed, office type (using sheets with one side not exceeding 22 cm and the other side not exceeding 36 cm in the unfolded state)
8443 31 00	Machines which perform two or more of the functions of printing, copying or facsimile transmission, capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or to a network
8443 32 00	Other, capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or to a network
8443 39 00	Other
8450 11 00	Fully-automatic machines
8450 12 00	Other machines, with built-in centrifugal drier
8450 19 00	Other
8451 21 00	Each of a dry linen capacity not exceeding 10 kg
8452 10 00	Sewing machines of the household type
8470 10 00	Electronic calculators capable of operation without an external source of electric power and pocket-size data-recording, reproducing and displaying machines with calculating functions
8470 21 00	Incorporating a printing device
8470 29 00	Other
8470 30 00	Other calculating machines
F639	F639
8472 90 80	Other
8479 60 00	Evaporative air coolers
8508 11 00	Of a power not exceeding 1,500 watts and having a dust bag or other receptacle capacity not exceeding 20 litres
8508 19 00	Other
8508 60 00	Other vacuum cleaners
8509 80 00	Other appliances
8516 31 00	Hairdryers
8516 50 00	Microwave ovens
8516 60 10	Cookers (incorporating at least an oven and a hob)
8516 71 00	Coffee or tea makers
8516 72 00	Toasters
8516 79 00	Other
F639	F639
F639	F639

Commodity code	Description
• • •	
F639	F639
• • •	
F639	F639
• • •	
F639	F639
F639	F639
8526 91 00	Radio navigational aid apparatus
F639	F639
	•••
F639	F639
8531 10 00	Burglar or fire alarms and similar apparatus
F639	F639
	•••
F639	F639
• • •	•••
8543 70 50	Sunbeds, sunlamps and similar suntanning equipment
F639	F639
9504 50 00	Video game consoles and machines, other than those of subheading 9504 30
9504 90 80	Other

F639 Words in Sch. 3A para. 16 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 1(a)**

17. Electrical/electronic or optical apparatus for recording and reproducing sound and images, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £840—

Commodity code	Description
8519 00 00	Sound recording or sound reproducing apparatus
F640	F640
F640	F640
	•••

Commodity code	Description
[F6418527 12 00	Pocket-size radio cassette]
F640	F640
F640	F640
9006 00 00	Photographic (other than cinematographic) cameras; photographic flashlight apparatus and flashbulbs other than discharge lamps of heading 8539
F640	F640

F640 Words in Sch. 3A para. 17 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 1(b)**

F641 Words in Sch. 3A para. 17 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(9)(a)**

- 18. Vehicles, except ambulances, for the transport of persons on earth, air or sea, teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars and motorbikes, as well as their accessories and spare parts, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price exceeds—
 - (a) £42,000 per vehicle,
 - (b) £4,200 per teleferic, chairlift, ski-dragline, traction mechanism for funiculars or motorbike, or
 - (c) £420 per accessory or spare part,

as applicable—

Commodity code	Description
4011 10 00	Of a kind used on motor cars (including station wagons and racing cars)
F642	F642
F642	F642
	• • •
4011 40 00	Of a kind used on motorcycles
4011 90 00	Other
7009 10 00	Rear-view mirrors for vehicles
F642	F642
8408 00 00	Compression-ignition internal combustion piston engines (diesel or semi-diesel engines)

Commodity code	Description
8409 00 00	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the engines of heading 8407 or 8408
F642	F642
	•••
8428 60 00	Teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars
8431 39 00	Parts and accessories of teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars
8483 00 00	Transmission shafts (including cam shafts and crank shafts) and cranks; bearing housings and plain shaft bearings; gears and gearing; ball or roller screws; gear boxes and other speed changers, including torque converters; flywheels and pulleys, including pulley blocks; clutches and shaft couplings (including universal joints)
F642	F642
	•••
8512 20 00	Other lighting or visual signalling equipment
8512 30 10	Burglar alarms of a kind used for motor vehicles
8512 30 90	Other
8512 40 00	Windscreen wipers, defrosters and demisters
F642	F642
	•••
F642	F642
	•••
F642	F642
• • •	•••
F642	F642
F642	F642
• • •	•••
F642	F642
• • •	
[^{F643} 8703 21	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with only spark-ignition internal combustion reciprocating piston engine of a cylinder capacity <=1,000 cm ³
8703 22	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with only spark-ignition internal combustion reciprocating piston engine of a cylinder capacity >1,000 cm³ but <=1,500 cm³
8703 31	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with only diesel engine of a cylinder capacity <=1,500 cm ³]

Commodity code	Description
F642	F642
	•••
F642	F642
8708 00 00	Parts and accessories of the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
F642	F642
8712 00 00	Bicycles and other cycles (including delivery tricycles), not motorised
8714 00 00	Parts and accessories of vehicles of headings 8711 to 8713
8716 10 00	Trailers and semi-trailers of the caravan type, for housing or camping
8716 40 00	Other trailers and semi-trailers
8716 90 00	Parts
F642	F642
	•••
F642	F642
F642	F642
	• • •

F642 Words in Sch. 3A para. 18 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 1(c)**

F643 Words in Sch. 3A para. 18 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(9)(b)**

19. Clocks and watches and their parts, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250—

Commodity code	Description
9101 00 00	Wristwatches, pocket-watches and other watches, including stopwatches, with case of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
9102 00 00	Wristwatches, pocket-watches and other watches, including stopwatches, other than those of heading 9101
9103 00 00	Clocks with watch movements, excluding clocks of heading 9104
9104 00 00	Instrument panel clocks and clocks of a similar type for vehicles, aircraft, spacecraft or vessels
9105 00 00	Other clocks
9108 00 00	Watch movements, complete and assembled
9109 00 00	Clock movements, complete and assembled

Commodity code	Description
9110 00 00	Complete watch or clock movements, unassembled or partly assembled (movement sets); incomplete watch or clock movements, assembled; rough watch or clock movements
9111 00 00	Watch cases and parts thereof
9112 00 00	Clock cases and cases of a similar type for other goods of this chapter, and parts thereof
9113 00 00	Watch straps, watch bands and watch bracelets, and parts thereof
9114 00 00	Other clock or watch parts

20. Musical instruments, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £1260—

Commodity code	Description
9201 00 00	Pianos, including automatic pianos; harpsichords and other keyboard stringed instruments
9202 00 00	Other string musical instruments (for example, guitars, violins, harps)
9205 00 00	Wind musical instruments (for example, keyboard pipe organs, accordions, clarinets, trumpets, bagpipes), other than fairground organs and mechanical street organs
9206 00 00	Percussion musical instruments (for example, drums, xylophones, cymbals, castanets, maracas)
9207 00 00	Musical instruments, the sound of which is produced, or must be amplified, electrically (for example, organs, guitars, accordions)

- **21.** Works of art, collectors' pieces and antiques, meaning any thing which falls within chapter 97.
- **22.** Articles and equipment for sports, including skiing, golf, diving and water sports, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250—

Commodity code	Description
4015 19 00	Other
4015 90 00	Other
6210 40 00	Other men's or boys' garments
6210 50 00	Other women's or girls' garments
6211 11 00	Men's or boys'
6211 12 00	Women's or girls'
6211 20 00	Ski suits
6216 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts
6402 12 00	Ski-boots, cross-country ski footwear and snowboard boots
6402 19 00	Other

Commodity code	Description
6403 12 00	Ski-boots, cross-country ski footwear and snowboard boots
6403 19 00	Other
6404 11 00	Sports footwear; tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes, training shoes and the like
6404 19 90	Other
9004 90 00	Other
9020 00 00	Other breathing appliances and gas masks, excluding protective masks having neither mechanical parts nor replaceable filters
9506 11 00	Skis
9506 12 00	Ski-fastenings (ski-bindings)
9506 19 00	Other
9506 21 00	Sailboards
9506 29 00	Other
9506 31 00	Clubs, complete
9506 32 00	Golf balls
9506 39 00	Other
9506 40 00	Articles and equipment for table tennis
9506 51 00	Lawn-tennis rackets, whether or not strung
9506 59 00	Other
9506 61 00	Lawn-tennis balls
9506 69 10	Cricket and polo balls
9506 69 90	Other
9506 70	Ice skates and roller skates, including skating boots with skates attached
9506 91	Articles and equipment for general physical exercise, gymnastics or athletics
9506 99 10	Cricket and polo equipment, other than balls
9506 99 90	Other
9507 00 00	Fishing rods, fish-hooks and other line fishing tackle; fish landing nets, butterfly nets and similar nets; decoy 'birds' (other than those of heading 9208 or 9705) and similar hunting or shooting requisites

23. Articles and equipment for billiards, automatic bowling, casino games and games operated by coins, banknotes, bank cards, tokens or by any other means of payment, video games consoles and amusement machines, meaning any thing which falls within the commodity codes set out in the following table, provided that the sales price per item exceeds £250—

Commodity code	Description
9504 20 00	Articles and accessories for billiards of all kinds

Commodity code	Description
9504 30 00	Other games, operated by coins, banknotes, bank cards, tokens or by any other means of payment, other than automatic bowling alley equipment
9504 40 00	Playing cards
9504 30 00	Video game consoles and machines, other than those of subheading $9504\ 50$
9504 90 80	Other]

- **F639** Words in Sch. 3A para. 16 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 1(a)**
- **F640** Words in Sch. 3A para. 17 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 1(b)**
- **F641** Words in Sch. 3A para. 17 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(9)(a)**
- **F642** Words in Sch. 3A para. 18 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 1(c)**
- **F643** Words in Sch. 3A para. 18 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(9)(b)**

[F644SCHEDULE 3B

Regulation 46C

Iron and steel products

Textual Amendments

F644 Sch. 3B inserted (14.4.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 8) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/452), reg. 1(2), **Sch. Pt. 2**

Part 1

Interpretation

1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting [F645Parts 2 and 3].

Textual Amendments

F645 Words in Sch. 3B para. 1 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(4)(a)**

Document Generated: 2024-05-20

PART 2

$[^{\rm F646}Specified\ products\ for\ the\ purposes\ of\ [^{\rm F647}Part\ 2]]$

2. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table—

Commodity code	Description
7208 10 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 25 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 26 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 27 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 36 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 37 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 38 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 39 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 40 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 52 99	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 53 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7208 54 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7211 14 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7211 19 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7212 60 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7225 19 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7225 30 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7225 30 30	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7225 30 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7225 40 15	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7225 40 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7226 19 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7226 91 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7226 91 91	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7226 91 99	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7209 15 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 16 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 17 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 18 91	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description
7209 25 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 26 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 27 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 28 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 90 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 90 80	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7211 23 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7211 23 30	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7211 23 80	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7211 29 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7211 90 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7211 90 80	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7225 50 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7225 50 80	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7226 20 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7226 92 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Cold Rolled Sheets
7209 16 10	Electrical Sheets (other than GOES) ⁽¹⁾
7209 17 10	Electrical Sheets (other than GOES)
7209 18 10	Electrical Sheets (other than GOES)
7209 26 10	Electrical Sheets (other than GOES)
7209 27 10	Electrical Sheets (other than GOES)
7209 28 10	Electrical Sheets (other than GOES)
7225 19 90	Electrical Sheets (other than GOES)
7226 19 80	Electrical Sheets (other than GOES)
7210 41 00 20	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 41 00 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 49 00 20	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 49 00 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 61 00 20	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 61 00 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 69 00 20	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 69 00 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 30 00 20	Metallic Coated Sheets

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description
7212 30 00 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 61 20	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 61 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 69 20	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 69 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 92 00 20	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 92 00 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 11	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 22	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 23	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 41	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 45	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 91	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 92	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 93	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 30 10	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 30 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 70 11	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 70 13	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 70 91	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 70 93	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 70 94	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 20 00	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 30 00	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 90 80	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 20 00	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 20	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 30	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 40	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 90	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 91 00	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 10	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 41 00 80	Metallic Coated Sheets

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description
7210 49 00 80	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 61 00 80	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 69 00 80	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 30 00 80	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 61 80	Metallic Coated Sheets
7212 50 69 80	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 92 00 80	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 25	Metallic Coated Sheets
7225 99 00 95	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 30 90	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 70 19	Metallic Coated Sheets
7226 99 70 96	Metallic Coated Sheets
7210 70 80	Organic Coated Sheets
7212 40 80	Organic Coated Sheets
7209 18 99	Tin Mill products
7210 11 00	Tin Mill products
7210 12 20	Tin Mill products
7210 12 80	Tin Mill products
7210 50 00	Tin Mill products
7210 70 10	Tin Mill products
7210 90 40	Tin Mill products
7212 10 10	Tin Mill products
7212 10 90	Tin Mill products
7212 40 20	Tin Mill products
7208 51 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7208 51 91	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7208 51 98	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7208 52 91	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7208 90 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7208 90 80	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7210 90 30	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7225 40 12	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7225 40 40	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description
7225 40 60	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Quarto Plates
7219 11 00	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 12 10	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 12 90	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 13 10	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 13 90	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 14 10	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 14 90	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 22 10	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 22 90	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 23 00	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 24 00	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 11 00	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 12 00	Stainless Hot Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 31 00	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 32 10	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 32 90	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 33 10	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 33 90	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 34 10	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 34 90	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 35 10	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 35 90	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 90 20	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7219 90 80	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 20 21	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 20 29	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 20 41	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 20 49	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 20 81	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 20 89	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 90 20	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips
7220 90 80	Stainless Cold Rolled Sheets and Strips

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description
7219 21 10	Stainless Hot Rolled Quarto Plates
7219 21 90	Stainless Hot Rolled Quarto Plates
7214 30 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7214 91 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7214 91 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7214 99 31	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7214 99 39	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7214 99 50	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7214 99 71	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7214 99 79	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7214 99 95	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7215 90 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 10 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 21 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 22 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 40 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 40 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 50 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 50 91	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 50 99	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7216 99 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 10 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 20 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 20 91	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 30 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 30 41	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 30 49	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 30 61	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 30 69	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 30 70	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 30 89	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 60 20	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections
7228 60 80	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Merchant Bars and Light Sections

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description
7213 91 70	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7213 91 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7213 99 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7213 99 90	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7227 10 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7227 20 00	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7227 90 10	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7227 90 50	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7227 90 95	Non Alloy and Other Alloy Wire Rod
7216 31 10	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7216 31 90	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7216 32 11	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7216 32 19	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7216 32 91	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7216 32 99	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7216 33 10	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7216 33 90	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7301 10 00	Sheet Piling
7302 10 22	Railway Material
7302 10 28	Railway Material
7302 10 40	Railway Material
7302 10 50	Railway Material
7302 40 00	Railway Material
7306 30 41	Other tubes, pipes
7306 30 49	Other tubes, pipes
7306 30 72	Other tubes, pipes
7306 30 77	Other tubes, pipes
7306 61 10	Hollow sections
7306 61 92	Hollow sections
7306 61 99	Hollow sections
7304 11 00	Seamless Stainless Tubes and Pipes
7304 22 00	Seamless Stainless Tubes and Pipes
7304 24 00	Seamless Stainless Tubes and Pipes

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description
7304 41 00	Seamless Stainless Tubes and Pipes
7304 49 83	Seamless Stainless Tubes and Pipes
7304 49 85	Seamless Stainless Tubes and Pipes
7304 49 89	Seamless Stainless Tubes and Pipes
7304 19 10	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 19 30	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 19 90	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 23 00	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 29 10	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 29 30	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 29 90	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 31 20	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 31 80	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 39 30	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 39 50	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 39 82	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 39 83	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 39 88	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 51 81	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 51 89	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 59 82	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 59 83	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 59 89	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 90 00	Other Seamless Tubes
7305 11 00	Large welded tubes
7305 12 00	Large welded tubes
7305 19 00	Large welded tubes
7305 20 00	Large welded tubes
7305 31 00	Large welded tubes
7305 39 00	Large welded tubes
7305 90 00	Large welded tubes
7306 11 00	Other Welded Pipes
7306 19 00	Other Welded Pipes

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description
7306 21 00	Other Welded Pipes
7306 29 00	Other Welded Pipes
7306 30 12	Other Welded Pipes
7306 30 18	Other Welded Pipes
7306 30 80	Other Welded Pipes
7306 40 20	Other Welded Pipes
7306 40 80	Other Welded Pipes
7306 50 21	Other Welded Pipes
7306 50 29	Other Welded Pipes
7306 50 80	Other Welded Pipes
7306 69 10	Other Welded Pipes
7306 69 90	Other Welded Pipes
7306 90 00	Other Welded Pipes
7215 10 00	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7215 50 11	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7215 50 19	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7215 50 80	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7228 10 90	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7228 20 99	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7228 50 20	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7228 50 40	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7228 50 61	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7228 50 69	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7228 50 80	Non-alloy and other alloy cold finished bars
7217 10 10	Non Alloy Wire
7217 10 31	Non Alloy Wire
7217 10 39	Non Alloy Wire
7217 10 50	Non Alloy Wire
7217 10 90	Non Alloy Wire
7217 20 10	Non Alloy Wire
7217 20 30	Non Alloy Wire
7217 20 50	Non Alloy Wire
7217 20 90	Non Alloy Wire

⁽¹⁾ GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.

Commodity code	Description	
7217 30 41	Non Alloy Wire	
7217 30 49	Non Alloy Wire	
7217 30 50	Non Alloy Wire	
7217 30 90	Non Alloy Wire	
7217 90 20	Non Alloy Wire	
7217 90 50	Non Alloy Wire	
7217 90 90	Non Alloy Wire	
(1) GOES means Grain Oriented Electrical Steel.		

F646 Sch. 3B para. 2 heading substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(4)(b)

F647 Words in Sch. 3B Pt. 2 heading substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(10)(a)**

[F648PART 3

Textual Amendments

F648 Sch. 3B Pt. 3 inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(4)(c)

Specified products for the purposes of Part 3

3. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table—

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
7206	Iron and non-alloy steel in ingots or other primary forms (excl. Remelting scrap ingots, products obtained by continuous casting and iron of heading 7203)
7207	Semi-finished products of iron or non-alloy steel
7208 5210	Rolled on four faces or in a closed box pass, of a width not exceeding 1250 mm
7208 5310	Rolled on four faces or in a closed box pass, of a width not exceeding 1250 mm and of a thickness of 4 mm or more
7211 1300	Rolled on four faces or in a closed box pass, of a width exceeding 150 mm and a thickness of not less than 4 mm, not in coils and without patterns in relief

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
7214 1000	Other bars and rods of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than forged, hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded, but including those twisted after rolling
7216 6110	Angles, shapes and sections, not further worked than cold-formed or cold-finished
7216 6190	Angles, shapes and sections, not further worked than cold-formed or cold-finished
7216 6900	Angles, shapes and sections, not further worked than cold-formed or cold-finished
7216 9110	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7216 9180	Angles, Shapes and Sections of Iron or Non Alloy Steel
7218	Stainless steel in ingots or other primary forms; semi-finished products of stainless steel
7223	Wire of stainless steel, in coils (excl. Bars and rods)
7224	Steel, alloy, other than stainless, in ingots or other primary forms, semi-finished products of alloy steel other than stainless
7225 1100	Flat-rolled products of other alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more
7226 1100	Flat-rolled products of other alloy steel, of a width of less than 600 mm
7228 1050	Other bars and rods of other alloy steel; angles, shapes and sections, of other alloy steel; hollow drill bars and rods, of alloy or non-alloy steel
7228 4010	Other bars and rods of other alloy steel; angles, shapes and sections, of other alloy steel; hollow drill bars and rods, of alloy or non-alloy steel
7228 4090	Other bars and rods of other alloy steel; angles, shapes and sections, of other alloy steel; hollow drill bars and rods, of alloy or non-alloy steel
7229	Wire of alloy steel other than stainless, in coils (excl. Bars and rods)
7301 2000	Angles, shapes and sections
7302 1010	Railway Material
7302 1090	Railway Material
7302 3000	Railway Material
7302 9000	Railway Material
7303	Tubes, pipes and hollow profiles, of cast iron
7304 5110	Other Seamless Tubes
7304 5930	Other Seamless Tubes
7307	Tube or pipe fittings e.g. "couplings, elbows, sleeves", of iron or steel
7308	Structures and parts of structures e.g. "bridges and bridge-sections, lock-gates, towers, lattice masts, roofs, roofing frameworks, doors and windows and their frames and thresholds for doors, shutters, balustrades, pillars and

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
	columns", of iron or steel; plates, rods, angles, shapes, sections, tubes and the like, prepared for use in structures, of iron or steel (excl. Prefabricated buildings of heading 9406)
7309	Reservoirs, tanks, vats and similar containers, of iron or steel, for any material "other than compressed or liquefied gas", of a capacity of > 300 l, not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment, whether or not lined or heat-insulated (excl. Containers specifically constructed or equipped for one or more types of transport)
7310	Tanks, casks, drums, cans, boxes and similar containers, of iron or steel, for any material "other than compressed or liquefied gas", of a capacity of <= 300 l, not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment, whether or not lined or heat- insulated, n.e.s.
7311	Containers of iron or steel, for compressed or liquefied gas (excl. Containers specifically constructed or equipped for one or more types of transport)
7312	Stranded wire, ropes, cables, plaited bands, slings and the like, of iron or steel (excl. Electrically insulated products and twisted fencing wire and barbed wire)
7313	Barbed wire of iron or steel; twisted hoop or single flat wire, barbed or not, and loosely twisted double wire, of a kind used for fencing, of iron or steel
7314	Cloth, incl. Endless bands, grill, netting and fencing, of iron or steel wire, expanded metal of iron or steel (excl. Woven products of metal fibres of a kind used for cladding, lining or similar purposes)
7315	Chain and parts thereof, or iron or steel (excl. Watch chains, necklace chains and the like, cutting and saw chain, skid chain, scraper chain for conveyors, toothed chain for textile machinery and the like, safety devices with chains for securing doors, measuring chains)
7316	Anchors, grapnels and parts thereof, of iron or steel
7317	Nails, tacks, drawing pins, corrugated nails, staples and similar articles of iron or steel, whether or not with heads of other material (excl. Such articles with heads of copper and staples in strips)
7318	Screws, bolts, nuts, coach screws, screw hooks, rivets, cotters, cotter pins, washers, incl. Spring washers, and similar articles, of iron or steel (excl. Lag screws, stoppers, plugs and the like, threaded)
7319	Sewing needles, knitting needles, bodkins, crochet hooks, embroidery stilettos and similar articles, for use in the hand, of iron or steel; safety pins and other pins of iron or steel, n.e.s.
7320	Springs and leaves for springs, of iron or steel
7321	Stoves, ranges, grates, cookers, incl. Those with subsidiary boilers for central heating, barbecues, braziers, gas rings, plate warmers and similar non-electric domestic appliances, and parts thereof of iron or steel (excl. Boilers and radiators for central heating, geysers and hot water cylinders)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
7322	Radiators for central heating, not-electrically heated, and parts thereof, of iron or steel; air heaters and hot-air distributors (incl. Distributors which can also distribute fresh or conditioned air), not-electrically heated, incorporating a motor-driven fan or blower, and parts thereof, of iron or steel
7323	Table, kitchen or other household articles, and parts thereof, of iron or steel; iron or steel wool; pot scourers and scouring or polishing pads, gloves and the like, of iron or steel (excl. Cans, boxes and similar containers of heading 7310; waste baskets; shovels, corkscrews and other articles of the nature of a work implement; articles of cutlery, spoons, ladles, forks etc. Of heading 8211 to 8215; ornamental articles; sanitary ware)
7324	Sanitary ware, and parts thereof, of iron or steel (excl. Cans, boxes and similar containers of heading 7310, small wall cabinets for medical supplies or toiletries and other furniture of chapter 94, and fittings)
7325	Articles of iron or steel, cast, n.e.s.
7326	Articles of iron or steel, n.e.s. (excl. Cast articles)]

[^{F649}PART 4

Textual Amendments

F649 Sch. 3B Pt. 4 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 1**

Specified products for the purposes of Part 4

4. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table—

Commodity code	Description
7201	Pig iron and spiegeleisen in pigs, blocks or other primary forms
7202	Ferro-alloys
7203	Ferrous products obtained by direct reduction of iron ore and other spongy ferrous products, in lumps, pellets or similar forms; iron having a minimum purity by weight of 99.94%, in lumps, pellets or similar forms
7204	Ferrous waste and scrap; remelting scrap ingots of iron and steel
7205	Granules and powders, of pig iron, spiegeleisen, iron or steel]]

[F650SCHEDULE 3BA

Regulation 46IF(1)

Metals

Textual Amendments

F650 Sch. 3BA inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 2**

PART 1

Interpretation

1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting Part 2.

PART 2

Specified products for the purposes of this Schedule

2. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
74	Copper and articles thereof
75	Nickel and articles thereof
76	Aluminium and articles thereof
78	Lead and articles thereof
79	Zinc and articles thereof
80	Tin and articles thereof
8101	Tungsten (wolfram) and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
8102	Molybdenum and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
8103	Tantalum and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
8104	Magnesium and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
8105	Cobalt mattes and other intermediate products of cobalt metallurgy, cobalt and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
8106	Bismuth and articles thereof, including waste and scrap

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
8109	Zirconium and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
8110	Antimony and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
8111	Manganese and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
8112	Beryllium, chromium. hafnium, rhenium, thallium, cadmium, germanium, vanadium, gallium, indium and niobium (columbium) and articles of these metals, including waste and scrap
8113	Cermets and articles thereof, including waste and scrap
82	Tools, implements, cutlery, spoons and forks of base metal; parts thereof of base metal
83	Miscellaneous articles of base metal]

[F651SCHEDULE 3C

Regulation 21

[F652] Defence and Security Goods and Defence and Security Technology]

Textual Amendments

F651 Sch. 3C inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 3** (with reg. 13)

F652 Sch. 3C heading substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 8**

PART 1

PRELIMINARY

Application to non-government controlled Ukrainian territory

1. Regulation 53A applies, subject to paragraph 2, in relation to all the goods and technology specified in Parts 2, 3 and 4.

CAS numbers

- **2.**—(1) For the purposes of this Schedule "CAS Number" when followed by a numerical sequence is a reference to the CAS Registry Numbers assigned to chemicals by the Chemical Abstracts Service.
- (2) But regulation 53A applies to chemicals of the same structural formula (including hydrates) regardless of name or CAS Number.

PART 2

Interception and monitoring goods and interception and monitoring technology

Interception and monitoring equipment

- 1. This Part applies to any goods which can perform any of the following functions (whether individually or as part of a system)—
 - (a) deep packet inspection;
 - (b) network interception, including associated systems management and data retention functions;
 - (c) radio frequency monitoring, including associated processing or examination;
 - (d) network and satellite jamming;
 - (e) remote infection;
 - (f) speaker recognition, including associated processing functions;
 - (g) IMSI, MSISDN, IMEI and TMSI interception and monitoring;
 - (h) tactical SMS, GSM, GPS, GPRS, UMTS, CDMA, and PSTN interception and monitoring;
 - (i) DHCP, SMTP and GTP information interception and monitoring;
 - (j) pattern recognition and pattern profiling;
 - (k) remote forensics;
 - (1) semantic processing;
 - (m) WEP and WPA code breaking;
 - (n) interception of VoIP (including proprietary and standard protocols).
- **2.** Any software which can perform any of the functions described in paragraph 1(a) to (n) (whether individually or as part of a system).

Other software and other technology

3. Any software or other technology which is specially designed for the development, production or use of any goods or software described in paragraph 1 or 2.

Interpretation

4. For the purposes of this Part, the following terms have the meaning given to them in the Dual-Use Regulation—

```
"development";
"production";
"software";
"technology";
"use".
```

PART 3

Internal repression goods and internal repression technology

Firearms and related goods

- 1. Firearms, ammunition and related accessories, as follows—
 - (a) firearms;
 - (b) ammunition specially designed for firearms;
 - (c) weapon-sights.
- 2. Simulators for training persons to use firearms.
- 3. Bombs and grenades.

[F653Other related goods

- **3A.**—(1) Any goods within commodity codes 9303 and 9304 not covered by paragraphs 1 to 3 above.
 - (2) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting sub-paragraph (1).]

Textual Amendments

F653 Sch. 3C Pt. 3 para. 3A inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(13)**

Vehicles

- **4.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), the following types of vehicles—
 - (a) vehicles equipped with a water cannon, specially designed or modified for the purpose of riot control;
 - (b) vehicles specially designed or modified to be electrified to repel boarders;
 - (c) vehicles specially designed or modified to remove barricades, including construction equipment with ballistic protection;
 - (d) vehicles specially designed for the transport or transfer of prisoners or detainees;
 - (e) vehicles specially designed to deploy mobile barriers.
- (2) Components for the vehicles specified in sub-paragraphs (1)(a) to (e) that have been designed for the purposes of riot control.
- (3) Vehicles that might otherwise fall within sub-paragraph (1)(a) to (e) are not internal repression goods if they are specially designed for the purposes of fire-fighting.
 - (4) For the purposes of this paragraph, "vehicle" includes a trailer.

Explosive substances and related goods

- **5.**—(1) Equipment and devices specially designed to initiate explosions by electrical or non-electrical means, including—
 - (a) firing sets;
 - (b) detonators; (codes for electric detonators and detonating caps);

- (c) igniters;
- (d) boosters;
- (e) detonating cord.
- (2) Components that have been specially designed for any thing mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).
- (3) Sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) do not apply to any thing that has been specially designed for a specific commercial use.
- (4) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (3), a "specific commercial use" means the actuation or operation by explosive means of other equipment or devices the function of which is not the creation of explosions, including—
 - (a) car air-bag inflaters;
 - (b) electric-surge arresters;
 - (c) fire sprinkler actuators.
 - (5) Linear cutting explosive charges.
 - (6) The following explosives and related substances—
 - (a) amatol;
 - (b) nitrocellulose (containing more than 12.5 % nitrogen);
 - (c) nitroglycol;
 - (d) pentaerythritol tetranitrate (PETN);
 - (e) picryl chloride;
 - (f) 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene (TNT).

Other goods

- **6.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the following equipment designed for the protection of a person—
 - (a) body armour providing ballistic or stabbing protection or both;
 - (b) helmets providing ballistic or fragmentation protection, or both, including anti-riot helmets;
 - (c) anti-riot shields and ballistic shields.
 - (2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to—
 - (a) any thing specially designed to protect persons for the following purposes—
 - (i) participation in competitive sport;
 - (ii) ensuring safety at work;
 - (b) any thing mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b) when accompanying a person for that person's own protection.
 - 7. Night vision equipment.
 - **8.** Thermal imaging equipment.
 - **9.** Image intensifier tubes.
 - 10. Razor barbed wire.
 - 11. The following types of knives—
 - (a) knives that are designed for use by military personnel (military knives);
 - (b) knives that are designed for use as a weapon for inflicting injury (combat knives);

- (c) bayonets with blade lengths in excess of 10 cm.
- **12.** Law enforcement striking weapons, including saps, police batons, side handle batons, tonfas, sjamboks, and whips.
 - 13.—(1) Handcuffs, straitjackets and specially designed components and accessories.
 - (2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to—
 - (a) medical devices that are equipped to restrain patient movement during medical procedures;
 - (b) devices which confine memory impaired patients to appropriate medical facilities.
- **14.** Technology exclusively for the development or production of equipment controlled by paragraph 15.

15.—[

F654(1)] Chemical agents, including tear gas formulation containing 1 per cent. or less of orthochlorobenzalmalononitrile (CS), or 1 per cent. or less of chloroacetophenone (CN), except in individual containers with a net weight of 20 grams or less; liquid pepper except when packaged in individual containers with a net weight of 3 ounces (85.05 grams) or less; smoke bombs; non-irritant smoke flares, canisters, grenades and charges; and other pyrotechnic articles having dual military and commercial use, and specially designed components thereof.

F655(2) Other irritating chemical substances, and mixtures thereof containing at least 0.3 % by weight of the active substance, as follows, except where the material is incorporated in a medical product—

Commodity Code	Description
2934 9990	Dibenzo[b,f][1,4]oxazepine (CR) (CAS 257-07-8)
2939 7990	8-Methyl-N-vanillyl-trans-6-nonenamide (capsaicin) (CAS 404-86-4)
2939 7990	8-Methyl-N-vanillylnonamide (dihydrocapsaicin) (CAS 19408-84-5)
2939 7990	N-Vanillyl-9-methyldec-7-(E)-enamide (homocapsaicin) (CAS 58493-48-4)
2939 7990	N-Vanillyl-9-methyldecanamide (homodihydrocapsaicin) (CAS 20279-06-5)
2939 7990	N-Vanillyl-7-methyloctanamide (nordihydrocapsaicin) (CAS 28789-35-7)
2934 9990	4-Nonanolylmorpholine (MPA) (CAS 5299-64-9)
2924 2970	Cis-4-acetylaminodicyclohexylmethane (CAS 37794-87-9)
2921 2900	N,N'-Bis(isopropyl)ethylenediimine
2921 2900	N,N'-Bis(tert-butyl)ethylenediimine

Note: For the purposes of paragraph (2) which precedes this table, "medical product" means—

- (1) a pharmaceutical formulation designed for human administration in the treatment of medical conditions, and
- (2) prepackaged for distribution as a clinical or medical product.

Textual Amendments

F654 Sch. 3C Pt. 3 para. 15 renumbered as Sch. 3C Pt. 3 para. 15(1) (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(5)(a)**

F655 Sch. 3C Pt. 3 para. 15(2) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(5)(b)**

16. Fingerprinting powders, dyes, and inks.

Textual Amendments

F654 Sch. 3C Pt. 3 para. 15 renumbered as Sch. 3C Pt. 3 para. 15(1) (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(5)(a)**

F655 Sch. 3C Pt. 3 para. 15(2) inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(5)(b)**

Production equipment

17. Any equipment which is specially designed or modified for the development or for one or more of the production phases of any item mentioned in paragraphs 1 to 13 of this Part.

Software and technology

- **18.** Any software which is specially designed for the simulators mentioned in paragraph 2.
- **19.** Any technology which is specially designed for the development, production or use of any item mentioned in paragraphs 1 to 11.

Interpretation

- **20.**—(1) In this Part, "firearm" means any portable barrelled weapon that expels, is designed to expel or may be converted to expel, a shot, bullet or projectile by the action of a combustible propellant.
- (2) For the purposes of this Schedule, the following terms have the meaning given to them in Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation—

```
"development";
"production";
"software";
"technology";
"use".
```

PART 4

Chemicals and equipment

Chemicals

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Aluminium chloride	(7446-70-0)	
[F656Ammonia	(7664-41-7)]	
Dichloromethane	(75-09-2)	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
N,N-Dimethylaniline	(121-69-7)	
Isopropyl bromide	(75-26-3)	
Isopropyl ether	(108-20-3)	
Monoisopropylamine	(75-31-0)	
Potassium Bromide	(7758-02-3)	
Pyridine	(110-86-1)	
Sodium bromide	(7647-15-6)	
Sodium metal	(7440-23-5)	
Tributylamine	(102-82-9)	
Triethylamine	(121-44-8)	
Trimethylamine	(75-50-3)	
Diethylenetriamine	(111-40-0)	
Butyrylcholinesterase (BCHE)	Not Applicable	Yes
Pyridostigmine bromide	(101-26-8)	
Obidoxime chloride	(114-90-9)	
Acetylene	(CAS 74-86-2)	
Acetone	(CAS 67-64-1)	
Antimony	(CAS 7440-36-0)	
Arsenic	(CAS 7440-38-2)	
Arsenic trioxide	(CAS 1327-53-3)	
Bis(2-chloroethyl)ethylamine hydrochloride	(CAS 3590-07-6)	
Bis(2-chloroethyl)methylamine hydrochloride	(CAS 55-86-7)	
Benzil	(CAS 134-81-6)	
Benzaldehyde	(CAS 100-52-7)	
Benzoin	(CAS 119-53-9)	
2-bromochloroethane	(CAS 107-04-0)	
Chlorine	(CAS 7782-50-5)	
Diethyl ether	(CAS 60-29-7)	
Dimethyl ether	(CAS 115-10-6)	
Dimethylaminoethanol	(CAS 108-01-0)	
Dicyclohexylamine (DCA)	(CAS 101-83-7)	
Ethylene	(CAS 74-85-1)	
	•	•

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Ethylene dichloride	(CAS 107-06-2)	
2-methoxyethanol	(CAS 109-86-4)	
Ethyl bromide	(CAS 74-96-4)	
Ethyl chloride	(CAS 75-00-3)	
Ethylamine	(CAS 75-04-7)	
Ethylene oxide	(CAS 75-21-8)	
Fluorapatite	(CAS 1306-05-4)	
Hexamine	(CAS 100-97-0)	Yes
Hydrogen sulfide	(CAS 7783-06-4)	
Isocyanatomethane	(CAS 624-83-9)	
Isopropanol, 95% concentration or greater	(CAS 67-63-0)	
Mandelic acid	(CAS 90-64-2)	
Methylamine	(CAS 74-89-5)	
Methyl bromide	(CAS 74-83-9)	
Methyl chloride	(CAS 74-87-3)	
Methyl iodide	(CAS 74-88-4)	
Methylmercaptan	(CAS 74-93-1)	
Monoethylene Glycol (MEG)	(CAS 107-21-1)	
Nitromethane	(CAS 75-52-5)	
Oxalyl chloride	(CAS 79-37-8)	
Picric acid	(CAS 88-89-1)	
Potassium sulfide	(CAS 1312-73-8)	
Potassium thiocyanate	(CAS 333-20-0)	
Quinaldine	(CAS 91-63-4)	
Thiophosphoryl chloride	(CAS 3982-91-0)	
Tributylphosphite	(CAS 102-85-2)	
Triisobutylphosphite	(CAS 1606-96-8)	
Tris(2-chloroethyl)amine hydrochloride	(CAS 817-09-4)	
Sodium hypochlorite	(CAS 7681-52-9)	
Sulfur trioxide	(CAS 7446-11-9)	
White/yellow phosphorus	(CAS 12185-10-3, 7723-14-0)	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Mercury	(7439#97#6)	
Barium chloride	(10361#37#2)	
Sulphuric acid, with a concentration by weight of 90% or greater	(7664#93#9)	
3,3#dimethyl#1#butene	(558#37#2)	
2,2#dimethylpropanal	(630#19#3)	
2,2#dimethylpropylchloride	(753#89#9)	
2#methylbutene	(26760#64#5)	
2#chloro#3#methylbutane	(631#65#2)	
2,3#dimethyl#2,3#butanediol	(76#09#5)	
2#methyl#2#butene	(513#35#9)	
Butyl lithium	(109#72#8)	
Bromo(methyl)magnesium	(75#16#1)	
Formaldehyde	(50#00#0)	
Diethanolamine	(111#42#2)	
Dimethylcarbonate	(616#38#6)	
Methyldiethanolamine hydrochloride	(54060#15#0)	
Methanol	(67#56#1)	
Ethanol	(64#17#5)	Yes
1#butanol	(71#36#3)	
2#butanol	(78#92#2)	
Iso#butanol	(78#83#1)	
Tert#butanol	(75#65#0)	
Cyclohexanol	(108#93#0)	
Diethylamine hydrochloride	(660#68#4)	
Diisopropylamine hydrochloride	(819#79#4)	
3#Quinuclidinone hydrochloride	(1193#65#3)	
3#Quinuclidinol hydrochloride	(6238#13#7)	
(R)#3# Quinuclidinol hydrochloride	(42437#96#7)	
N,N#Diethylaminoethanol hydrochloride	(14426#20#1)	
Acetyl-alpha-methylfentanyl	101860-00-8	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Alfentanil	71195-58-9	
Alpha-methylfentanyl	79704-88-4	
Alpha-methylthiofentanyl	103963-66-2	
Beta-hydroxyfentanyl	78995-10-5	
Beta-hydroxy-3-methylfentanyl	78995-14-9	
Fentanyl	437-38-7	
3-methylfentanyl	42045-86-3	
3-methylthiofentanyl	86052-04-2	
Para-fluorofentanyl	90736-23-5	
Remifentanil	132875-61-7	
Sufentanil	56030-54-7	
Thiofentanyl	60771-38-2	
Acryloylfentanyl (Acrylfentanyl)	82003-75-6	
Carfentanil	59708-52-0	
4-Fluoroisobutyrfentanyl (4-FIBF, pFIBF)	244195-32-2	
Furanyl fentanyl	101345-66-8	
Ocfentanil	101343-69-5	
Tetrahydrofuranyl fentanyl (THF-F)	2142571-01-3	
Cyclopropylfentanyl	1169-68-2	
Methoxyacetylfentanyl	101345-67-9	
Orthofluorofentanyl	910616-29-4	
Parafluorobutyrylfentanyl	244195-31-1	
Crotonylfentanyl	760930-59-4	
Valerylfentanyl	122882-90-0	
4-Anilino- <i>N</i> -phenethylpiperidine (ANPP)	21409-26-7	
N-Phenethyl-4-piperidone (NPP)	39742-60-4	
Dialkyl(≤C10) chlorophosphates	N/A	
Dialkyl(≤C10) fluorophosphates	N/A	
N,N- Methylisopropylacetamidine	1339185-57-7	
N,N-Methylethylacetamidine	1339632-40-4	
N,N-Ethylisopropylacetamidine	1339156-10-3	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
N,N-Methylpropylacetamidine	1344238-28-3	
N,N-Ethylpropylacetamidine	1339737-43-7	
N,N- Isopropylpropylacetamidine	1341389-98-7	
N,N-Methylethylpropanamidine	1339424-26-8	
N,N- Ethylisopropylpropanamidine	1344354-09-1	
N,N- Methylpropylpropanamidine	1340216-25-2	
N,N-Ethylpropylpropanamidine	1341493-60-4	
N,N- Isopropylpropylpropanamidine	1343225-93-3	
N,N- Methylisopropylpropanamidine	1339042-55-5	
N,N-Methylethylbutanamidine	1341049-51-1	
N,N-Methylpropylbutanamidine	1343721-02-7	
N,N-Ethylpropylbutanamidine	1343806-12-1	
N,N- Isopropylpropylbutanamidine	1343316-02-8	
N,N- Methylisopropylbutanamidine	1340219-94-4	
N,N- Ethylisopropylbutanamidine	1342204-10-7	
N,N- Methylethylisobutanamidine	1342365-47-2	
N,N- Ethylpropylisobutanamidine	1342566-58-8	
N,N- Methylpropylisobutanamidine	1342270-21-6	
N,N- Isopropylpropylisobutanamidine	1342156-11-9	
N,N- Methylisopropylisobutanamidine	1341992-96-8	
N,N- Ethylisopropylisobutanamidine	1339048-76-8	
N,N-Dimethylacetamidine hydrobromide	1801188-12-4	
N,N-Dimethylacetamidine hydrochloride	2909-15-1	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
N,N-Diethylacetamidine hydrochloride	91400-32-7	
N,N-Diethylacetamidine hydrobromide	78053-54-0	
N,N-Dimethylpropanamidine dihydrochloride	79972-73-9	
N,N-Dimethylpropanamidine hydrochloride	56776-15-9	
[F657Calcium carbide	75-20-7	
Carbon monoxide	630-08-0	
Monoethyleneglycol	107-21-1	
Sulphur	7704-34-9	
Sulphur dioxide	7446-09-5]	

F656 Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 Table inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(5)(c)**

F657 Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 Table inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **20(2**)

Equipment

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
Floor-mounted fume hoods (walk-in style) with a minimum nominal width of 2.5 metres.	
Full face-mask air-purifying and air-supplying respirators.	Yes
Class II biosafety cabinets and glove boxes.	
Batch centrifuges with a rotor capacity of 4 L or greater, usable with biological materials.	
Fermenters with an internal volume of $10 L - 20 L$, usable with biological materials.	Yes
Reaction vessels, reactors, agitators, heat exchangers, condensers, pumps (including single seal pumps), valves, storage tanks, containers, receivers, and distillation or absorption columns that meet AG	Yes

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
performance parameters, regardless of their materials of construction.	
Conventional or turbulent air-flow cleanair rooms and self-contained fan-HEPA filter units that may be used for P3 or P4 (BSL 3, BSL 4, L3, L4) containment facilities.	
Vacuum pumps with a manufacturer's specified maximum flow-rate greater than 1 m³/h (under standard temperature and pressure conditions), casings (pump bodies), preformed casing-liners, impellers, rotors, and jet pump nozzles designed for such pumps, in which all surfaces that come into direct contact with the chemicals being processed are made from controlled materials.	
Laboratory equipment, including parts and accessories for such equipment, for the analysis or detection, destructive or non-destructive, of chemical substances.	
Whole chlor-alkali electrolysis cells – mercury, diaphragm, and membrane.	
Titanium electrodes (including those with coatings produced from other metal oxides), specially designed for use in chlor-alkali cells.	
Nickel electrodes (including those with coatings produced from other metal oxides), specially designed for use in chlor-alkali cells.	
Bipolar titanium nickel electrodes (including those with coatings produced from other metal oxides), specially designed for use in chlor-alkali cells.	
Asbestos diaphragms specially designed for use in chlor-alkali cells.	
Fluoropolymer based diaphragms specially designed for use in chlor-alkali cells.	
Fluoropolymer based ion exchange membranes specially designed for use in chlor-alkali cells.	

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
Compressors specially designed to compress wet or dry chlorine, regardless of material of construction.	
Microwave reactors—	Yes
Machinery, plant or laboratory equipment, whether or not electrically heated, for the treatment of materials by a process involving a change of temperature such as heating 84 19 89 98 00.	
Microreactors—	
Instruments and apparatus for physical or chemical analysis: 90 27 89 90 00 BE (classified similar item to 90 27 80 17 90, now invalid due to code changes), for similar microreactors.	
Solid & Liquid Aerosol generating equipment—	
Mechanical appliances (whether or not hand-operated), for projecting, dispersing or spraying liquids or powders: 84 24 89 70 00.	

Laboratory equipment

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
Next-generation (second generation) and third generation DNA and RNA sequencers	
PCR Machines and qPCR (real-time) PCR machines	Yes
Solid phase DNA and RNA synthesisers	
Peptide synthesizers	
Automated nucleic acid extraction systems	
Ultracentrifuges	
Probe sonicators	
Fast protein liquid chromatography (FPLC) systems (medium pressure chromatography systems)	
Cell disruptors and tissue homogenisers, with a volume of 1 L or greater	

Associated Parts and Consumables

Item		Regulation 53A applies?
Next generation (second generation) and third generation DNA and RNA sequencers		Yes
	Library and template preparation kits	
	Cluster generation kits	Yes
	Flow cells	Yes
PCR Machines and qPCR (real-time) PCR machines		Yes
Solid phase DNA and RNA synthesisers	Nucleoside phosphoramidites	
	Columns	
	Solid support resin	Yes
	Reagent kits	Yes
	Synthesis reagents	Yes
Peptide synthesizers	Fmoc and T-Boc protected amino acids	
	Resins	Yes
	Synthesis reagents	Yes
Automated nucleic acid extraction systems	Reagents	Yes
	Rotor adapters	
Ultracentrifuges	Ultracentrifuge rotors with total capacity 1 L or greater	
Probe sonicators	Sonicator probes over 25mm diameter	
	High volume (1 L or greater) sonicator continuous flow cell	
Fast protein liquid chromatography (FPLC) systems (medium pressure chromatography systems)	FPLC columns	
	Reagents	Yes
Cell disruptors and tissue homogenisers		

Other related items

Item	Regulation 53A applies?
0B999 Specific processing equipment as follows:	
a. Ring magnets.	Yes
b. Hot cells.	

Item Regulation 53A applies?

c. Glove boxes suitable for use with radioactive materials.

0D999 Specific software, as follows:

- a. Software for neutronic calculations/modelling;
- b. Software for radiation transport calculations/modelling;
- c. Software for hydrodynamic calculations/modelling.

1A995 Protective and detection equipment as follows and specially designed components therefor.

- a. Personal radiation monitoring dosimeters;
- b. Equipment limited by design or function to protect against hazards specific to civil industries, such as mining, quarrying, agriculture, pharmaceuticals, medical, veterinary, environmental, waste management, or to the food industry.

Note: This entry does not control items for protection against chemical or biological agents that are consumer goods, packaged for retail sale or personal use, or medical products, such as latex exam gloves, latex surgical gloves, liquid disinfectant soap, disposable surgical drapes, surgical gowns, surgical foot covers, and surgical masks.

1A999 Specific processing equipment as follows:

Radiation detection, monitoring and measurement equipment

Radiographic detection equipment such as x-ray Yes converters, and storage phosphor image plates.

1C991 Vaccines, immunotoxins, medical products, diagnostic and food testing kits, as follows.

Technical note:- For the purpose of this entry, 'immunotoxins' are monoclonal antibodies linked to a toxin with the intention of destroying a specific target cell while leaving adjacent cells intact. For the purpose of this entry, "medical products" are: (1) pharmaceutical formulations designed for testing and human (or veterinary) administration in the treatment of medical conditions, (2) prepackaged for distribution as clinical or medical products. For the purpose of this entry, "diagnostic and food testing kits" are specifically developed, packaged and marketed for diagnostic or public health purposes. For the purpose of this entry, "vaccine" is defined as a medicinal (or veterinary) product in a pharmaceutical formulation that is intended to stimulate a protective immunological response in humans or animals in order to prevent disease in those to whom or to which it is administered.

Item

Regulation 53A applies?

Technical Note: For purposes of the controls described in this entry 'toxins' refers to those toxins, or their subunits, controlled under 1C351.d of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation

- a. Vaccines containing, or designed for use against, items Yes controlled by 1C351, 1C353 or 1C354 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;
- b. Immunotoxins containing items controlled by 1C351.d Yes of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;
- c. Medical products that contain any of the following:

 Yes
- c.1. Toxins controlled by 1C351.d of Annex I of the Dual-Yes Use Regulation (*except for* botulinum toxins controlled by [F6581C351.d.1] of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation, conotoxins controlled by [F6591C351.d.3], of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation or items controlled for CW reasons under 1C351.d.11 or .d.12 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation); or
- c.2. Genetically modified organisms or genetic elements Yes controlled by 1C353.a.3 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation (*except for* those that contain, or code for, botulinum toxins controlled by [F6601C351.d.1] of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation or conotoxins controlled by [F6611C351.d.3] of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation);
- d. Medical products not controlled by 1C991.c that contain Yes any of the following:
- d.1. Botulinum toxins controlled by [F6621C351.d.1] of Yes Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;
- d.2. Conotoxins controlled by [F6631C351.d.3] of Annex I Yes of the Dual-Use Regulation; or
- d.3. Genetically modified organisms or genetic elements Yes controlled by 1C353.a.3 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation that contain, or code for, botulinum toxins controlled by [F6641C351.d.1] of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation or conotoxins controlled by [F6651C351.d.3] of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;
- e. Diagnostic and food testing kits containing items Yes controlled by 1C351.d of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation.

Textual Amendments

F658 Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 22(15)(a)(i)

- **F659** Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(15)(a)(ii)**
- **F660** Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(15)(b)(i)**
- **F661** Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(15)(b)(ii)**
- **F662** Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 22(15)(c)
- **F663** Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(15)(d)**
- **F664** Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(15)(e)(i)**
- **F665** Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(15)(e)(ii)**

1C995 Mixtures that contain chemicals controlled by 1C350 or 1C450 of Annex 1 of the Dual-Use Regulation and medical, analytical, diagnostic, and food testing kits that contain chemicals controlled by 1C350, as follows:

For the purpose of this entry, "medical, analytical, diagnostic, and food testing kits" are prepackaged materials of defined composition that are specifically developed, packaged and marketed for medical, analytical, diagnostic, or public health purposes.

- a. Mixtures containing the following concentrations of precursor chemicals controlled by 1C350 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation:
- a.1. Mixtures containing [F66630] per cent. or less, by weight, of any of the following—

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Arsenic trichloride;	7784-34-1	
Benzilic acid;	76-93-7	
Diethyl ethylphosphonate;	78-38-6	
Diethyl methylphosphonate;	683-08-9	
Diethyl methylphosphonite	15715-41-0	
Diethyl-N,N- dimethylphosphoroamidate;	2404-03-7	
N,N- Diisopropylaminoethanethiol hydrochloride;	41480-75-5	
N,N-Diisopropyl-beta- aminoethane thiol;	5842-07-9	
N,N-Diisopropyl-beta- aminoethanol;	96-80-0	
N,N-Diisopropyl-beta- aminoethyl chloride;	96-79-7	
N,N-Diisopropyl-beta- aminoethyl chloride hydrochloride;	4261-68-1	
Dimethyl ethylphosphonate;	6163-75-3	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Dimethyl methylphosphonate;	756-79-6	
N,N-dimethylamino- phosphoryl dichloride;	677-43-0	
Ethyl phosphonous dichloride [Ethyl phosphinyl dichloride];	1498-40-4	
Ethyl phosphonus difluoride [Ethyl phosphinyl difluoride];	430-78-4	
Ethyl phosphonyl dichloride;	1066-50-8	
Methylphosphonic acid;	993-13-5	
Methylphosphonothioic dichloride.	676-98-2	
Pinacolyl alcohol;	464-07-3	
3-Quinuclidinol;	1619-34-7	
Thiodiglycol.	111-48-8	

F666 Word in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(16)(a)**

a.2. Mixtures containing [F66730 per cent. or less], by weight, of:

Textual Amendments

F667 Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(16)(b)**

a.2.a. Any of the following—

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Diethyl phosphite;	762-04-9	
Dimethyl phosphite (dimethyl hydrogen phosphite);	868-85-9	
Ethyldiethanolamine;	139-87-7	
Phosphorus oxychloride;	10025-87-3	
Phosphorus pentachloride;	10026-13-8	
Phosphorus trichloride;	7719-12-2	
Sulfur dichloride;	10545-99-0	
Sulfur monochloride;	10025-67-9	
Thionyl chloride;	7719-09-7	
Triethanolamine;	102-71-6	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Triethyl phosphite;	122-52-1	
Trimethyl phosphite.	121-45-9	

or

a.2.b. Any of the following single precursor chemicals—

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies	?
Ammonium hydrogen fluoride [F668] or ammonium bifluoride];	1341-49-7		
2-Chloroethanol;	107-07-3		
Diethylamine;	109-89-7		
N,N-Diethylaminoethanol;	100-37-8		
Diethyl chlorophosphite;	589-57-1		
O,O-Diethyl phosphorodithioate;	298-06-6		
O,O-Diethyl phosphorothioate;	2465-65-8		
Di-isopropylamine;	108-18-9		
Dimethylamine;	124-40-3		
Dimethylamine hydrochloride;	506-59-2		
Ethyl chlorofluorophosphate;	762-77-6		
Ethyl dichlorophosphate;	1498-51-7		
Ethyl difluorophosphate;	460-52-6		
Hydrogen fluoride;	7664-39-3		
3-Hydroxyl-1- methylpiperidine;	3554-74-3		
Methyl benzilate;	76-89-1		
Methyl chlorofluorophosphate;	754-01-8		
Methyl dichlorophosphate;	677-24-7		
Methyl difluorophosphate;	22382-13-4		
N,N Diethylacetamidine;	14277-06-6		
N,N-Diethylbutanamidine;	53510-30-8		
N,N-Diethylformamidine;	90324-67-7		
N,N Diethylisobutanamidine;	1342789-47-2		
N,N-Diethylpropanamidine;	84764-73-8		
N,N-Diisopropylbutanamidine;	1315467-17-4		
N,N-Diisopropylformamidine;	857522-08-8		
N,N-Dimethylacetamidine;	2909-14-0		

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
N,N-Dimethylbutanamidine;	1340437-35-5	
N,N-Dimethylformamidine;	44205-42-7	
N,N- Dimethylisobutanamidine;	321881-25-8	
N,N-Dimethylpropanamidine;	56776-14-8	
N,N-Dipropylacetamidine;	1339586-99-0	
N,N-Dipropylbutanamidine;	1342422-35-8	
N,N-Dipropylformamidine;	48044-20-8	
N,N-Dipropylisobutanamidine;	1342700-45-1	
N,N-Dipropylpropanamidine;	1341496-89-6	
Phosphorus pentasulfide;	1314-80-3	
Pinacolone;	75-97-8	
Potassium bifluoride;	7789-29-9	
Potassium cyanide;	151-50-8	
Potassium fluoride;	7789-23-3	
3-Quinuclidone;	3731-38-2	
Sodium bifluoride;	1333-83-1	
Sodium cyanide;	143-33-9	
Sodium fluoride;	7681-49-4	
Sodium hexafluorosilicate;	16893-85-9	
Sodium sulfide;	1313-82-2	
Triethanolamine hydrochloride;	637-39-8	
Tri-isopropyl phosphite.	116-17-6	

F668 Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(16)(c)**

- b. Mixtures containing the following concentrations of toxic or precursor chemicals controlled by 1C450 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation—
- b.1. Mixtures containing [^{F669}30 per cent. or less, by weight, of any single CWC Schedule 2] chemicals controlled by 1C450.a.2, 1C450.b1, 1C450.b2, 1C450.b.3, 1C450.b.4, 1C450.b.5 or 1C450.b.6 of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation;

F669 Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(16)(d)**

b.1.a. F670

Textual Amendments

F670 Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(16)(e)**

b.1.b. F670...

b.2. Mixtures containing [F67130 per cent. or less], by weight, of any single CWC Schedule 3 chemical controlled by 1C450.a.4, 1C450.a.5, 1C450.a.6, 1C450.a.7, 1C450.b.8, of Annex I of the Dual-Use Regulation.

Textual Amendments

F671 Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(16)(f)**

c. "Medical, analytical, diagnostic, and food testing kits" that contain [F672 the following precursor chemicals] in an amount not exceeding 300 grams per chemical.

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Ammonium hydrogen fluoride [F673] or ammonium bifluoride];	1341-49-7	Yes to all items in column 1 of this table
[^{F674} Arsenic trichloride	7784-34-1	
Benzilic Acid	76-93-7]	
2-Chloroethanol;	107-07-3	
Diethylamine;	109-89-7	
N,N-Diethylaminoethanol;	100-37-8	
Diethyl chlorophosphite;	589-57-1	
[F674Diethyl ethylphosphonate;	78-38-6	
Diethyl methylphosphonate;	683-08-9	
Diethyl methylphosphonite;	15715-41-0	
Diethyl-N,N-dimethylphosphoroamidate;	2404-03-7	
Diethyl phosphite;	762-04-9]	
O,O-Diethyl phosphorodithioate;	298-06-6	
O,O-Diethyl phosphorothioate;	2465-65-8	
Di-isopropylamine;	108-18-9	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
[F674Dimethyl ethylphosphonate;	6163-75-3	
Dimethyl methylphosphonate;	756-79-6	
Dimethyl phosphite (dimethyl hydrogen phosphite);	868-85-9]	
Dimethylamine;	124-40-3	
Dimethylamine hydrochloride;	506-59-2	
Ethyl chlorofluorophosphate;	762-77-6	
Ethyl dichlorophosphate;	1498-51-7	
Ethyl difluorophosphate;	460-52-6	
[F674Ethyl phosphonous dichloride [Ethyl phosphinyl dichloride];	1498-40-4	
Ethyl phosphonus difluoride [Ethyl phosphinyl difluoride];	430-78-4	
Ethyl phosphonyl dichloride;	1066-50-8	
Ethyldiethanolamine;	139-87-7]	
Hydrogen fluoride;	7664-39-3	
3-Hydroxyl-1-methylpiperidine;	3554-74-3	
Methyl benzilate;	76-89-1	
Methyl chlorofluorophosphate;	754-01-8	
Methyl dichlorophosphate;	677-24-7	
Methyl difluorophosphate;	22382-13-4	
[F674Methylphosphonic acid;	993-13-5	
Methylphosphonothioic dichloride;	676-98-2]	
N,N Diethylacetamidine;	14277-06-6	
N,N-Diethylbutanamidine;	53510-30-8	
N,N-Diethylformamidine;	90324-67-7	
N,N Diethylisobutanamidine;	1342789-47-2	
N,N-Diethylpropanamidine;	84764-73-8	
[F674N,N-Diisopropylaminoethanethiol hydrochloride;	41480-75-5	
N,N-Diisopropyl-beta- aminoethane thiol;	5842-07-9	
N,N-Diisopropyl-beta-aminoethanol;	96-80-0	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
N,N-Diisopropyl-beta-aminoethyl chloride;	96-79-7	
N,N-Diisopropyl-beta-aminoethyl chloride hydrochloride;	4261-68-1]	
N,N-Diisopropylbutanamidine;	1315467-17-4	
N,N-Diisopropylformamidine;	857522-08-8	
N,N-Dimethylacetamidine;	2909-14-0	
[^{F674} N,N-dimethylamino- phosphoryl dichloride;	677-43-0]	
N,N-Dimethylbutanamidine;	1340437-35-5	
N,N-Dimethylformamidine;	44205-42-7	
N,N-Dimethylisobutanamidine;	321881-25-8	
N,N-Dimethylpropanamidine;	56776-14-8	
N,N-Dipropylacetamidine;	1339586-99-0	
N,N-Dipropylbutanamidine;	1342422-35-8	
N,N-Dipropylformamidine;	48044-20-8	
N,N-Dipropylisobutanamidine;	1342700-45-1	
N,N-Dipropylpropanamidine;	1341496-89-6	
[F674Phosphorus oxychloride;	10025-87-3	
Phosphorus pentachloride;	10026-13-8]	
Phosphorus pentasulfide;	1314-80-3	
[F674Phosphorus trichloride;	7719-12-2]	
Pinacolone;	75-97-8	
[F674Pinacolyl alcohol;	464-07-3]	
Potassium bifluoride;	7789-29-9	
Potassium cyanide;	151-50-8	
Potassium fluoride;	7789-23-3	
[F6743-Quinuclidinol;	1619-34-7]	
3-Quinuclidone;	3731-38-2	
Sodium bifluoride;	1333-83-1	
Sodium cyanide;	143-33-9	
Sodium fluoride;	7681-49-4	
Sodium hexafluorosilicate;	16893-85-9	
Sodium sulfide;	1313-82-2	
F ⁶⁷⁴ Sulfur dichloride;	10545-99-0	

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Regulation 53A applies?
Sulfur monochloride;	10025-67-9	
Thiodiglycol;	111-48-8	
Thionyl chloride;	7719-09-7	
Triethanolamine;	102-71-6]	
Triethanolamine hydrochloride;	637-39-8	
[F674Triethyl phosphite;	122-52-1	
Trimethyl phosphite;	121-45-9]	
Tri-isopropyl phosphite.	116-17-6]	

- **F672** Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(16)(g)**
- **F673** Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(16)(h)(i)**
- **F674** Words in Sch. 3C Pt. 4 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 3**

[F675SCHEDULE 3D

Regulation 46S

[F676Schedule 3D Revenue generating goods]

Textual Amendments

- **F675** Sch. 3D inserted (15.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 11) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/792), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 3** (with reg. 13)
- **F676** Sch. 3D heading substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(6)(a)**

[F677PART 1]

Textual Amendments

F677 Sch. 3D Pt. 1 heading inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(6)(b)**

- 1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purpose of interpreting this Schedule.
- F6781A. In this Schedule, "n.e.s" means "not elsewhere specified".]

F678 Sch. 3D para. 1A inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(7)(a)**

2. A [F679Schedule 3D revenue generating good] is any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in [F680 column 1 of the table in Part 2 or column 1 of the table in Part 3].

F681	
F681	F681

Textual Amendments

F679 Words in Sch. 3D para. 2 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(6)(c)(i)

F680 Words in Sch. 3D para. 2 substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(6)(c)(ii)

F681 Sch. 3D para. 2 table omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(6)(d)**

[F682PART 2

Textual Amendments

F682 Sch. 3D Pts. 2, 3 inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(6)(e)

Commodity code (1)	Item (2)
2303	Residues of starch manufacture and similar residues, beet-pulp, bagasse and other waste of sugar manufacture, brewing or distilling dregs and waste, whether or not in the form of pellets
28352400	Phosphates of potassium
28352990	Phosphates (excl. phosphates of triammonium, monosodium, disodium, trisodium, of potassium, of calcium and of mercury)
29012100	Ethylene
29052200	Acyclic terpene alcohols
29054500	Glycerol
2909	Ethers, ether-alcohols, ether-phenols, ether-alcohol-phenols, alcohol peroxides, ether peroxides, acetal and hemiacetal peroxides, ketone peroxides (whether or not chemically defined), and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives

Commodity code (1)	Item (2)
3104 20	Potassium chloride
3105 20	Mineral or chemical fertilisers containing the three fertilising elements nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium
3105 60	Mineral or chemical fertilisers containing the two fertilising elements phosphorus and potassium
3105 90 20	Other fertilisers containing potassium chloride
3105 90 80	Other fertilisers containing potassium chloride
4401	Fuel wood, in logs, in billets, in twigs, in faggots or in similar forms; wood in chips or particles; sawdust and wood waste and scrap, whether or not agglomerated in logs, briquettes, pellets or similar forms
4402	Wood charcoal (including shell or nut charcoal), whether or not agglomerated

PART 3

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
2803	carbon (carbon blacks and other forms of carbon not elsewhere specified or included)
3401	soap; organic surface-active products and preparations for use as soap, in the form of bars, cakes, moulded pieces or shapes, whether or not containing soap; organic surface-active products and preparations for washing the skin, in the form of liquid or cream and put up for retail sale, whether or not containing soap; paper, wadding, felt and nonwovens, impregnated, coated or covered with soap or detergent
3402	organic surface-active agents (excl. soap); surface-active preparations, washing preparations, incl. auxiliary washing preparations, and cleaning preparations, whether or not containing soap (excl. those of heading 3401)
3811	anti-knock preparations, oxidation inhibitors, gum inhibitors, viscosity improvers, anti-corrosive preparations and other prepared additives, for mineral oils, incl. gasoline, or for other liquids used for the same purposes as mineral oils
3819	hydraulic brake fluids and other prepared liquids for hydraulic transmission not containing petroleum oil or bituminous mineral oil, or containing < 70% petroleum oil or bituminous mineral oil by weight
3917	tubes, pipes and hoses, and fittings therefor, e.g. joints, elbows, flanges, of plastics
3923	articles for the conveyance or packaging of goods, of plastics; stoppers, lids, caps and other closures, of plastics
4803	toilet or facial tissue stock, towel or napkin stock and similar paper for household or sanitary purposes, cellulose wadding and webs of cellulose fibres, whether or not creped, crinkled, embossed, perforated, surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
	rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state
4818	toilet paper and similar paper, cellulose wadding or webs of cellulose fibres, of a kind used for household or sanitary purposes, in rolls of a width <= 36 cm, or cut to size or shape; handkerchiefs, cleansing tissues, towels, tablecloths, serviettes, bedsheets and similar household, sanitary or hospital articles, articles of apparel and clothing accessories, of paper pulp, paper, cellulose wadding or webs of cellulose fibres
8421	centrifuges, incl. centrifugal dryers (excl. those for isotope separation); filtering or purifying machinery and apparatus, for liquids or gases; parts thereof (excl. artificial kidneys)
8424	mechanical appliances, whether or not hand-operated, for projecting, dispersing or spraying liquids or powders, n.e.s.; fire extinguishers, charged or not (excl. fire-extinguishing bombs and grenades); spray guns and similar appliances (excl. electric machines and apparatus for hot spraying of metals or sintered metal carbides of heading 8515); steam or sand blasting machines and similar jet projecting machines; parts thereof, n.e.s.
8516	electric instantaneous or storage water heaters and immersion heaters; electric space-heating apparatus and soil-heating apparatus; electro-thermic hairdressing apparatus, e.g. hairdryers, hair curlers and curling tong heaters, and hand dryers; electric smoothing irons; other electro-thermic appliances of a kind used for domestic purposes; electric heating resistors (other than those of heading 8545); parts thereof
8531	electric sound or visual signalling apparatus, e.g. bells, sirens, indicator panels, burglar or fire alarms (excl. those for cycles, motor vehicles and traffic signalling); parts thereof]]

[F683SCHEDULE 3DA

Regulation 46XA

Schedule 3DA Revenue Generating Goods

Textual Amendments

F683 Sch. 3DA inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), **14(6)(e)**

PART 1

Interpretation

- 1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purpose of interpreting this Schedule.
- 2. In this Schedule, "n.e.s" means "not elsewhere specified".

3. A Schedule 3DA revenue generating good is any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the table in Part 2 or column 1 of the table in Part 3.

PART 2

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
0306	Crustaceans, whether in shell or not, live, fresh, chilled, frozen, dried, salted or in brine; smoked crustaceans, whether in shell or not, whether or not cooked before or during the smoking process; crustaceans, in shell, cooked by steaming or by boiling in water, whether or not chilled, frozen, dried, salted or in brine
16043100	Caviar
16043200	Caviar substitutes
2208	Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of less than 80 % vol; spirits, liqueurs and other spirituous beverages
2523	Portland cement, aluminous cement, slag cement, supersulphate cement and similar hydraulic cements, whether or not coloured or in the form of clinkers
28251000	Hydrazine and hydroxylamine and their inorganic salts
28254000	Nickel oxides and hydroxides
28255000	Copper oxides and hydroxides
28256000	Germanium oxides and zirconium dioxide
28257000	Molybdenum oxides and hydroxides
28258000	Antimony oxides
28259011	Calcium hydroxide of a purity of \geq = 98% calculated on the dry weight, in the form of particles of which not \geq 1% by weight have a particle-size \geq 75 micrometres and not \geq 4% by weight have a particle-size of \leq 1.3 micrometres
28259019	Calcium oxide, hydroxide and peroxide (excl. calcium hydroxide of a purity of \geq 98% calculated on the dry weight, in the form of particles of which not \geq 1% by weight have a particle-size \geq 75 micrometres and not \geq 4% by weight have a particle-size of \leq 1.3 micrometres)
28259020	Beryllium oxide and hydroxide
28259040	Tungsten oxides and hydroxides
28259060	Cadmium oxide
28259085	Inorganic bases and metal oxides, hydroxides and peroxides, n.e.s.
28351000	Phosphinates "hypophosphites" and phosphonates "phosphites"
28352200	Mono- or disodium phosphate
28352500	Calcium hydrogenorthophosphate "dicalcium phosphate"
	Phosphate of triammonium

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
28352930	Phosphate of trisodium
28353100	Sodium triphosphate "sodium tripolyphosphate", whether or not chemically defined
28353900	Polyphosphates, whether or not chemically defined (excl. sodium triphosphate "sodium tripolyphosphate", and inorganic or organic compounds of mercury whether or not chemically defined)
29012200	Propene "propylene"
29012300	Butene "butylene" and isomers thereof
29012400	Buta-1,3-diene and isoprene
29012900	Hydrocarbons, acyclic, unsaturated (excl. ethylene, propene "propylene", butene "butylene" and isomers thereof and Buta-1,3-diene and isoprene)
2902	Cyclic hydrocarbons
29051200	Propan-1-ol "propyl alcohol" and propan-2-ol "isopropyl alcohol"
29051300	Butan-1-ol "n-butyl alcohol"
29051410	2-Methylpropan-2-ol "tert-butyl alcohol"
29051490	Butanols (excl. butan-1-ol "n-butyl alcohol" and 2-Methylpropan-2-ol "tert-butyl alcohol")
29051620	Octan-2-ol
29051685	Octanol "octyl alcohol" and isomers thereof (excl. octan-2-ol)
29051700	Dodecan-1-ol "lauryl alcohol", hexadecan-1-ol "cetyl alcohol" and octadecan-1-ol "stearyl alcohol"
29051900	Saturated monohydric acyclic alcohols (excl. methanol "methyl alcohol", propan-1-ol "propyl alcohol", propan-2-ol "isopropyl alcohol", butanols, octanol "octyl alcohol" and isomers thereof, dodecan-1-ol "lauryl alcohol", hexadecan-1-ol "cetyl alcohol" and octadecan-1-ol "stearyl alcohol")
29052910	Allyl alcohol
29052990	Unsaturated monohydric acyclic alcohols (excl. allyl alcohol and acyclic terpene alcohols)
29053100	Ethylene glycol "ethanediol"
29053200	Propylene glycol "propane-1,2-diol"
29053920	Butane-1,3-diol
29053926	Butane-1,4-diol or tetramethylene glycol [1,4-butanediol] having a bio-based carbon content of 100% by mass
29053928	Butane-1,4-diol (excl. having a bio-based carbon content of 100%)
29053930	2,4,7,9-Tetramethyldec-5-yne-4,7-diol

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
29053995	Acyclic diols (excl. ethylene glycol "ethanediol", propylene glycol "propane-1,2-diol", butane-1,3-diol, butane-1,4-diol and 2,4,7,9-tetramethyldec-5-yne-4,7-diol)
29054100	2-Ethyl-2-"hydroxymethyl" propane-1,3-diol "trimethylolpropane"
29054200	Pentaerythritol
29054300	Mannitol
29054411	D-glucitol "sorbitol", in aqueous solution containing <= 2% by weight of d-mannitol, calculated on the d-glucitol content
29054419	D-glucitol "sorbitol" in aqueous solution (excl. containing <= 2% by weight of d-mannitol, calculated on the d-glucitol content)
29054491	D-glucitol "sorbitol", containing <= 2% by weight of d-mannitol, calculated on the d-glucitol content (excl. in aqueous solution)
29054499	D-glucitol "sorbitol" (excl. in aqueous solution and containing <= 2% by weight of d-mannitol, calculated on the d-glucitol content)
29054900	Tri- and other polyhydric acyclic alcohols (excl. 2-ethyl-2-"hydroxymethyl" propane-1,3-diol "trimethylolpropane", pentaerythritol, mannitol, d-glucitol "sorbitol" and glycerol)
29055100	Ethchlorvynol "INN"
29055991	2,2-Bis "bromomethyl" propanediol
29055998	Halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives of acyclic alcohols (excl. 2,2-bis"bromomethyl"propanediol and ethchlorvynol "INN")
2907	Phenols; phenol-alcohols
3902	Polymers of propylene or of other olefins, in primary forms
4011	New pneumatic tyres, of rubber
4403	Wood in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared
4404	Hoopwood; split poles; piles, pickets and stakes of wood, pointed but not sawn lengthwise; wooden sticks, roughly trimmed but not turned, bent or otherwise worked, suitable for the manufacture of walking sticks, umbrellas, tool handles or the like; chipwood and the like
4405	Wood wool; wood flour
4406	Railway or tramway sleepers (cross-ties) of wood
4407	Wood sawn or chipped lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not planed, sanded or end-jointed, of a thickness exceeding 6 mm
4408	Sheets for veneering (including those obtained by slicing laminated wood), for plywood or for similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not planed, sanded, spliced or end-jointed, of a thickness not exceeding 6 mm
4409	Wood (including strips and friezes for parquet flooring, not assembled) continuously shaped (tongued, grooved, rebated, chamfered, V-jointed,

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
	beaded, moulded, rounded or the like) along any of its edges, ends or faces, whether or not planed, sanded or end-jointed
4410	Particle board, oriented strand board (OSB) and similar board (for example, waferboard) of wood or other ligneous materials, whether or not agglomerated with resins or other organic binding substances
4411	Fibreboard of wood or other ligneous materials, whether or not bonded with resins or other organic substances
4412	Plywood, veneered panels and similar laminated wood
4413	Densified wood, in blocks, plates, strips or profile shapes
4414	Wooden frames for paintings, photographs, mirrors or similar objects
4415	Packing cases, boxes, crates, drums and similar packings, of wood; cable-drums of wood; pallets, box pallets and other load boards, of wood; pallet collars of wood
4416	Casks, barrels, vats, tubs and other coopers' products and parts thereof, of wood, including staves
4417	Tools, tool bodies, tool handles, broom or brush bodies and handles, of wood; boot or shoe lasts and trees, of wood
4418	Builders' joinery and carpentry of wood, including cellular wood panels, assembled flooring panels, shingles and shakes
4419	Tableware and kitchenware, of wood
4420	Wood marquetry and inlaid wood; caskets and cases for jewellery or cutlery, and similar articles, of wood; statuettes and other ornaments, of wood; wooden articles of furniture not falling in Chapter 94
4421	Other articles of wood
4705	Wood pulp obtained by a combination of mechanical and chemical pulping processes
4804	Uncoated kraft paper and paperboard, in rolls or sheets, other than that of heading 4802 or 4803
6810	Articles of cement, of concrete or of artificial stone, whether or not reinforced
7005	Float glass and surface ground or polished glass, in sheets, whether or not having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked
7007	Safety glass, consisting of toughened (tempered) or laminated glass
7010	Carboys, bottles, flasks, jars, pots, phials, ampoules and other containers, of glass, of a kind used for the conveyance or packing of goods; preserving jars of glass; stoppers, lids and other closures, of glass
7019	Glass fibres (including glass wool) and articles thereof (for example, yarn, rovings, woven fabrics)
7106	Silver (including silver plated with gold or platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
F684	F684
	•••
F684	F684
0.4111100	
84111100	Turbojets of a thrust <= 25 kN
84111210	Turbojets of a thrust > 25 kN but <= 44 kN
84111230	Turbojets of a thrust > 44 kN but <= 132 kN
84111280	Turbojets of a thrust > 132 kN
84112100	Turbopropellers of a power <= 1,100 kW
84112220	Turbopropellers of a power > 1,100 kW but <= 3,730 kW
84112280	Turbopropellers of a power > 3,730 kW
84118100	Gas turbines of a power <= 5,000 kW (excluding turbojets and turbopropellers)
84118220	Gas turbines of a power $> 5,000 \text{ kW}$ but $\le 20,000 \text{ kW}$ (excluding turbojets and turbopropellers)
84118260	Gas turbines of a power > 20,000 kW but <= 50,000 kW (excluding turbojets and turbopropellers)
84118280	Gas turbines of a power > 50,000 kW (excluding turbojets and turbopropellers)
84119900	Parts of gas turbines, n.e.s.
8431	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the machinery of headings 8425 to 8430
8901	Cruise ships, excursion boats, ferry-boats, cargo ships, barges and similar vessels for the transport of persons or goods
8904	Tugs and pusher craft
8905	Light-vessels, fire-floats, dredgers, floating cranes, and other vessels the navigability of which is subsidiary to their main function; floating docks; floating or submersible drilling or production platforms
9403	Other furniture and parts thereof

Textual Amendments

F684 Words in Sch. 3DA Pt. 2 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 2(a)**

PART 3

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
2402	Cigars, cheroots, cigarillos and cigarettes, of tobacco or of tobacco substitutes
2811	inorganic acids and inorganic oxygen compounds of non-metals (excl. hydrogen chloride "hydrochloric acid", chlorosulphuric acid, sulphuric acid, oleum, nitric acid, sulphonitric acids, diphosphorus pentaoxide, phosphoric acid, polyphosphoric acids, oxides of boron and boric acids)
2818	artificial corundum, whether or not chemically defined; aluminium oxide; aluminium hydroxide
2834	nitrites; nitrates
2836	carbonates; peroxocarbonates "percarbonates"; commercial ammonium carbonate containing ammonium carbamate
2903	halogenated derivatives of hydrocarbons
2905 11	methanol "methyl alcohol"
2914	ketones and quinones, whether or not with other oxygen function, and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives
2915	saturated acyclic monocarboxylic acids and their anhydrides, halides, peroxides and peroxyacids; their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives
2917	polycarboxylic acids, their anhydrides, halides, peroxides and peroxyacids; their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives
2922	oxygen-function amino-compounds
2923	quaternary ammonium salts and hydroxides; lecithins and other phosphoaminolipids, whether or not chemically defined
2931	separate chemically defined organo-inorganic compounds (excl. organo-sulphur compounds and those of mercury)
2933	heterocyclic compounds with nitrogen hetero-atom[s] only
3301	essential oils, whether or not terpeneless, incl. concretes and absolutes; resinoids; extracted oleoresins; concentrates of essential oils in fats, fixed oils, waxes or the like, obtained by enfleurage or maceration; terpenic by-products of the deterpenation of essential oils; aqueous distillates and aqueous solutions of essential oils
3304	beauty or make-up preparations and preparations for the care of the skin, incl. sunscreen or suntan preparations (excl. medicaments); manicure or pedicure preparations
3305	preparations for use on the hair
3306	preparations for oral or dental hygiene, incl. denture fixative pastes and powders; yarn used to clean between the teeth "dental floss", in individual retail packages

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
3307	shaving preparations, incl. pre-shave and aftershave products, personal deodorants, bath and shower preparations, depilatories and other perfumery, toilet or cosmetic preparations, n.e.s.; prepared room deodorisers, whether or not perfumed or having disinfectant properties
3404	artificial waxes and prepared waxes
3801	artificial graphite; colloidal or semi-colloidal graphite; preparations based on graphite or other carbon in the form of pastes, blocks, plates or other semi-manufactures
3812	prepared rubber accelerators; compound plasticisers for rubber or plastics, n.e.s.; anti-oxidising preparations and other compound stabilisers for rubber or plastics
3817	mixed alkylbenzenes and mixed alkylnaphthalenes produced by the alkylation of benzene and naphthalene (excl. mixed isomers of cyclic hydrocarbons)
3823	industrial monocarboxylic fatty acids; acid oils from refining; industrial fatty alcohols
3824	prepared binders for foundry moulds or cores; chemical products and preparations for the chemical or allied industries, incl. mixtures of natural products, n.e.s.
3901	polymers of ethylene, in primary forms
3903	polymers of styrene, in primary forms
3904	polymers of vinyl chloride or of other halogenated olefins, in primary forms
3907	polyacetals, other polyethers and epoxide resins, in primary forms; polycarbonates, alkyd resins, polyallyl esters and other polyesters, in primary forms
3908	polyamides, in primary forms
3916	monofilament of which any cross-sectional dimension > 1 mm, rods, sticks and profile shapes, of plastics, whether or not surface-worked but not further worked
3919	self-adhesive plates, sheets, film, foil, tape, strip and other flat shapes, of plastics, whether or not in rolls (excl. floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918)
3920	plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of non-cellular plastics, not reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials, without backing, unworked or merely surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excl. self-adhesive products, and floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918)
3921	plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of plastics, reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials, or of cellular plastic, unworked or merely surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excl. self-adhesive products, floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918)

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
3925	builders' ware of plastics, n.e.s.
3926	articles of plastics and articles of other materials of heading 3901to 3914, n.e.s.
4002	synthetic rubber and factice derived from oils, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip; mixtures of natural rubber, balata, gutta-percha, guayule, chicle or similar types of natural rubber with synthetic rubber or factice, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip
4107	leather further prepared after tanning or crusting "incl. parchment-dressed leather", of bovine "incl. buffalo" or equine animals, without hair on, whether or not split (excl. chamois leather, patent leather and patent laminated leather, and metallised leather)
4202	trunks, suitcases, vanity cases, executive-cases, briefcases, school satchels, spectacle cases, binocular cases, camera cases, musical instrument cases, gun cases, holsters and similar containers; travelling-bags, insulated food or beverage bags, toilet bags, rucksacks, handbags, shopping-bags, wallets, purses, map-cases, cigarette-cases, tobacco-pouches, tool bags, sports bags, bottle-cases, jewellery boxes, powder-boxes, cutlery cases and similar containers, of leather or of composition leather, of sheeting of plastics, of textile materials, of vulcanised fibre or of paperboard, or wholly or mainly covered with such materials or with paper
4301	raw furskins, incl. heads, tails, paws and other pieces or cuttings suitable for use in furriery (excl. raw hides and skins of heading 4101, 4102 or 4103)
4703	chemical wood pulp, soda or sulphate (excl. dissolving grades)
4801	newsprint as specified in note 4 to chapter 48, in rolls of a width > 28 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 28 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state
4802	uncoated paper and paperboard, of a kind used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, and non-perforated punchcards and punchtape paper, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size, and handmade paper and paperboard (excl. newsprint of heading 4801and paper of heading 4803)
4805	other paper and paperboard, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state, not worked other than as specified in note 3 to this chapter, n.e.s.
4810	paper and paperboard, coated on one or both sides with kaolin "china clay" or other inorganic substances, with or without a binder, and with no other coating, whether or not surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excl. all other coated papers and paperboards)
4811	paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding and webs of cellulose fibres, coated, impregnated, covered, surface-coloured, surface-decorated or

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
	printed, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excl. goods of heading 4803, 4809 and 4810)
4819	cartons, boxes, cases, bags and other packing containers, of paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding or webs of cellulose fibres, n.e.s.; box files, letter trays, and similar articles, of paperboard of a kind used in offices, shops or the like
4823	paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding and webs of cellulose fibres, in strips or rolls of a width <= 36 cm, in rectangular or square sheets of which no side > 36 cm in the unfolded state, or cut to shape other than rectangular or square, and articles of paper pulp, paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding or webs or cellulose fibres, n.e.s.
5402	synthetic filament yarn, incl. synthetic monofilaments of < 67 decitex (excl. sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5601	wadding of textile materials and articles thereof; textile fibres with a length of <= 5 mm "flock", textile dust and mill neps (excl. wadding and articles thereof impregnated or coated with pharmaceutical substances or put up for retail sale for medical, surgical, dental or veterinary purposes, and products impregnated, coated or covered with perfumes, cosmetics, soaps etc.)
5603	nonwovens, whether or not impregnated, coated, covered or laminated, n.e.s.
6204	women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (excl. knitted or crocheted, wind-jackets and similar articles, slips, petticoats and panties, tracksuits, ski suits and swimwear)
6305	sacks and bags, of a kind used for the packing of goods, of all types of textile materials
6403	footwear with outer soles of rubber, plastics, leather or composition leather and uppers of leather (excl. orthopaedic footwear, skating boots with ice or roller skates attached, and toy footwear)
6806	slag-wool, rock-wool and similar mineral wools; exfoliated vermiculite, expanded clays, foamed slag and similar expanded mineral materials; mixtures and articles of heat-insulating, sound- insulating or sound absorbing mineral materials (excl. articles of light concrete, asbestos, asbestos- cement, cellulose fibre-cement or the like, mixtures and other articles of or based on asbestos, and ceramic products)
6807	articles of asphalt or of similar materials, e.g. petroleum bitumen or coal tar pitch
6808	panels, boards, tiles, blocks and similar articles of vegetable fibre, of straw or of shavings, chips, particles, sawdust or other waste of wood, agglomerated with cement, plaster or other mineral binders (excl. articles of asbestos-cement, cellulose fibre-cement or the like)
6814	worked mica and articles of mica, incl. agglomerated or reconstituted mica, whether or not on a support of paper, paperboard or other materials (excl. electrical insulators, insulating fittings, resistors and capacitors,

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
	protective goggles of mica and their glasses, and mica in the form of christmas tree decorations)
6815	articles of stone or of other mineral substances, incl. carbon fibres, articles of carbon fibres and articles of peat, n.e.s.
6902	refractory bricks, blocks, tiles and similar refractory ceramic constructional goods (excl. those of siliceous fossil meals or similar siliceous earths)
6907	ceramic flags and paving, hearth or wall tiles; ceramic mosaic cubes and the like, whether or not on a backing (excl. of siliceous fossil meals or similar siliceous earths, refractory goods, tiles specially adapted as table mats, ornamental articles and tiles specifically manufactured for stoves)
[^{F685} 7104 10	Piezoelectric quartz
7104 29	Synthetic or reconstructed precious or semi-precious stones, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; ungraded synthetic or reconstructed precious or semi-precious stones, temporarily strung for convenience of transport; other unworked or simply sawn or roughly shaped
7104 99	Synthetic or reconstructed precious or semi-precious stones, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; ungraded synthetic or reconstructed precious or semi-precious stones, temporarily strung for convenience of transport; other]
7112	waste and scrap of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal; other waste and scrap containing precious metal or precious-metal compounds, of a kind used principally for the recovery of precious metal (excl. waste and scrap melted down into unworked blocks, ingots, or similar forms)
7115	articles of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal, n.e.s.
F686	F686
F686	F686
	•••
F686	F686
	•••
F686	F686
	•••
8407	spark-ignition reciprocating or rotary internal combustion piston engine
8408	compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine "diesel or semi-diesel engine"
8409	parts suitable for use solely or principally with internal combustion piston engine of heading 8407 or 8408

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
8412	engines and motors (excl. steam turbines, internal combustion piston engine, hydraulic turbines, water wheels, gas turbines and electric motors); parts thereof
8413	pumps for liquids, whether or not fitted with a measuring device (excl. ceramic pumps and secretion aspirating pumps for medical use and medical pumps carried on or implanted in the body); liquid elevators (excl. pumps); parts thereof
8414	air or vacuum pumps (excl. gas compound elevators and pneumatic elevators and conveyors); air or other gas compressors and fans; ventilating or recycling hoods incorporating a fan, whether or not fitted with filters; parts thereof
8418	refrigerators, freezers and other refrigerating or freezing equipment, electric or other; heat pumps; parts thereof (excl. air conditioning machines of heading 8415)
8419	machinery, plant or laboratory equipment whether or not electrically heated (excl. furnaces, ovens and other equipment of heading 8514), for the treatment of materials by a process involving a change of temperature such as heating, cooking, roasting, distilling, rectifying, sterilising, pasteurising, steaming, drying, evaporating, vaporising, condensing or cooling (excl. those used for domestic purposes); instantaneous or storage water heaters, non-electric; parts thereof
8422	dishwashing machines; machinery for cleaning or drying bottles or other containers; machinery for filling, closing, sealing or labelling bottles, cans, boxes, bags or other containers; machinery for capsuling bottles, jars, tubes and similar containers; other packing or wrapping machinery, incl. heat-shrink wrapping machinery; machinery for aerating beverages; parts thereof
8426	ships' derricks; cranes, incl. cable cranes (excl. wheel-mounted cranes and vehicle cranes for railways); mobile lifting frames, straddle carriers and works trucks fitted with a crane
8450	household or laundry-type washing machines, incl. machines which both wash and dry; parts thereof
8455	metal-rolling mills and rolls therefor; parts of metal-rolling mills
8466	parts and accessories suitable for use solely or principally with the machines of headings 8456 to 8465, incl. work or tool holders, self-opening dieheads, dividing heads and other special attachments for the machines, n.e.s.; tool holders for any type of tool for working in the hand
8467	tools for working in the hand, pneumatic, hydraulic or with self-contained electric or non-electric motor; parts thereof
8471	automatic data-processing machines and units thereof; magnetic or optical readers, machines for transcribing data onto data media in coded form and machines for processing such data, n.e.s.
8474	machinery for sorting, screening, separating, washing, crushing, grinding, mixing or kneading earth, stone, ores or other mineral substances, in solid, incl. powder or paste, form; machinery for

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
	agglomerating, shaping or moulding solid mineral fuels, ceramic paste, unhardened cements, plastering materials or other mineral products in powder or paste form; machines for forming foundry moulds of sand; parts thereof
8477	machinery for working rubber or plastics or for the manufacture of products from these materials, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter, parts thereof
8479	machines and mechanical appliances having individual functions, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter; parts thereof
8480	moulding boxes for metal foundry; mould bases; moulding patterns; moulds for metal (other than ingot moulds), metal carbides, glass, mineral materials, rubber or plastics (excl. moulds of graphite or other carbons, ceramic or glass moulds and linotype moulds or matrices)
8481	taps, cocks, valves and similar appliances for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like, incl. pressure-reducing valves and thermostatically controlled valves; parts thereof
8482	ball or roller bearings (excl. steel balls of heading 7326); parts thereof
8483	transmission shafts, incl. camshafts and crankshafts, and cranks; bearing housings and plain shaft bearings for machines; gears and gearing; ball or roller screws, gear boxes and other speed changers, incl. torque converters; flywheels and pulleys, incl. pulley blocks, clutches and shaft couplings, incl. universal joints; parts thereof
8487	machinery parts, n.e.s. in chapter 84 (excl. parts containing electrical connectors, insulators, coils, contacts or other electrical features)
8501	electric motors and generators (excl. generating sets)
8502	electric generating sets and rotary converters
8503	parts suitable for use solely or principally with electric motors and generators, electric generating sets and rotary converters, n.e.s.
8504	electrical transformers, static converters, e.g. rectifiers, and inductors; parts thereof
8511	electrical ignition or starting equipment of a kind used for spark-ignition or compression-ignition internal combustion engines, e.g. ignition magnetos, magneto-dynamos, ignition coils, sparking plugs, glow plugs and starter motors; generators, e.g. dynamos and alternators, and cutouts of a kind used in conjunction with such engines; parts thereof
8517	telephone sets, incl. telephones for cellular networks or for other wireless networks; other apparatus for the transmission or reception of voice, images or other data, incl. apparatus for communication in a wired or wireless network [such as a local or wide area network]; parts thereof (excl. than transmission or reception apparatus of heading 8443, 8525, 8527 or 8528)
8523	discs, tapes, solid-state non-volatile storage devices, "smart cards" and other media for the recording of sound or of other phenomena, whether

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
	or not recorded, incl. matrices and masters for the production of discs (excl. products of chapter 37)
8525	transmission apparatus for radio-broadcasting or television, whether or not incorporating reception apparatus or sound recording or reproducing apparatus; television cameras, digital cameras and video camera recorders
8526	radar apparatus, radio navigational aid apparatus and radio remote control apparatus
8535	electrical apparatus for switching or protecting electrical circuits, or for making connections to or in electrical circuits, e.g., switches, fuses, lightning arresters, voltage limiters, surge suppressors, plugs and other connectors, junction boxes, for a voltage > 1 000v (excl. control desks, cabinets, panels etc. of heading 8537)
8536	electrical apparatus for switching or protecting electrical circuits, or for making connections to or in electrical circuits, e.g., switches, relays, fuses, surge suppressors, plugs, sockets, lamp holders and junction boxes, for a voltage <= 1 000v (excl. control desks, cabinets, panels etc. of heading 8537)
8537	boards, panels, consoles, desks, cabinets and other bases, equipped with two or more apparatus of heading 8535 or 8536, for electric control or the distribution of electricity, incl. those incorporating instruments or apparatus of chapter 90, and numerical control apparatus (excl. switching apparatus for line telephony or line telegraphy)
8538	parts suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of heading 8535, 8536 or 8537, n.e.s.
8539	electric filament or discharge lamps, incl. sealed beam lamp units and ultraviolet or infra-red lamps; arc lamps; light-emitting diode "led" lamps; parts thereof
8541	diodes, transistors and similar semiconductor devices; photosensitive semiconductor devices, incl. photovoltaic cells whether or not assembled in modules or made up into panels (excl. photovotaic generators); light emitting diodes "led"; mounted piezoelectric crystals; parts thereof
8542	electronic integrated circuits; parts thereof
8543	electrical machines and apparatus, having individual functions, n.e.s. in chapter 85 and parts thereof
8544	insulated "incl. enamelled or anodised" wire, cable "incl. coaxial cable" and other insulated electric conductors, whether or not fitted with connectors; optical fibre cables, made up of individually sheathed fibres, whether or not assembled with electric conductors or fitted with connectors
8545	carbon electrodes, carbon brushes, lamp carbons, battery carbons and other articles of graphite or other carbon, with or without metal, of a kind used for electrical purposes

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
8603	self-propelled railway or tramway coaches, vans and trucks (excl. those of heading 8604)
8606	railway or tramway goods vans and wagons (excl. self-propelled and luggage vans and post office coaches)
8701	tractors (other than tractors of heading 8709)
8703	motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, incl. station wagons and racing cars (excl. motor vehicles of heading 8702)
8704	motor vehicles for the transport of goods, incl. chassis with engine and cab
8716	trailers and semi-trailers; other vehicles, not mechanically propelled (excl. railway and tramway vehicles); parts thereof, n.e.s.
8802	powered aircraft "e.g. helicopters and aeroplanes"; spacecraft, incl. satellites, and suborbital and spacecraft launch vehicles
8903	yachts and other vessels for pleasure or sports; rowing boats and canoes
9001	optical fibres and optical fibre bundles; optical fibre cables (excl. made up of individually sheathed fibres of heading 8544); sheets and plates of polarising material; lenses, incl. contact lenses, prisms, mirrors and other optical elements of any material, unmounted (excl. such elements of glass not optically worked)
9006	photographic cameras, photographic flashlight apparatus and flashbulbs (excl. discharge lamps of heading 8539)
9013	liquid crystal devices not constituting articles provided for more specifically in other heading; lasers (excl. laser diodes); other optical appliances and instruments not elsewhere specified in chapter 90
9014	direction finding compasses; other navigational instruments and appliances (excl. radio navigational equipment)
9026	instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking the flow, level, pressure or other variables of liquids or gases, e.g. flow meters, level gauges, manometers, heat meters (excl. instruments and apparatus of heading 9014, 9015, 9028 or 9032)
9027	instruments and apparatus for physical or chemical analysis, e.g. polarimeters, refractometers, spectrometers, gas or smoke analysis apparatus; instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking viscosity, porosity, expansion, surface tension or the like; instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking quantities of heat, sound or light, incl. exposure meters; microtomes
9030	oscilloscopes, spectrum analysers and other instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking electrical quantities (excl. meters of heading 9028); instruments and apparatus for measuring or detecting alpha, beta, gamma, x-ray, cosmic or other ionising radiations
9031	measuring or checking instruments, appliances and machines not elsewhere specified in chapter 90; profile projectors

Commodity Code (1)	Item (2)
9032	regulating or controlling instruments and apparatus (excl. taps, cocks and valves of heading 8481)
9401	seats, whether or not convertible into beds, and parts thereof, n.e.s. (excl. medical, surgical, dental or veterinary of heading 9402)
9404	mattress supports (excl. spring interiors for seats); articles of bedding and similar furnishing, e.g. mattresses, quilts, eiderdowns, cushions, pouffes and pillows, fitted with springs or stuffed or internally filled with any material or of cellular rubber or plastics, whether or not covered (excl. pneumatic or water mattresses and pillows, blankets and covers)
9405	lamps and lighting fittings, incl. searchlights and spotlights, and parts thereof, n.e.s; illuminated signs, illuminated nameplates and the like having a permanently fixed light source, and parts thereof, n.e.s.
9406	prefabricated buildings, whether or not complete or already assembled]

Textual Amendments

F685 Words in Sch. 3DA Pt. 3 substituted (1.1.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1367), regs. 1(2), **7(1)**

F686 Words in Sch. 3DA Pt. 3 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 2(b)**

[F687SCHEDULE 3E

Regulation 21

[F688G7 dependency and further goods]

Textual Amendments

F687 Schs. 3E-3H inserted (21.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 14) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/850), regs. 1(2), **26**

F688 Sch. 3E heading substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(i)

PART 1

General

Interpretation

1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting [F689Parts 2 and 3].

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F689 Words in Sch. 3E para. 1 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(8)(b)**

F6901A. In this Schedule, "n.e.s" means "not elsewhere specified".]

Textual Amendments

F690 Sch. 3E para. 1A inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(8)(a)

Textual Amendments

F689 Words in Sch. 3E para. 1 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), 11(8)(b)

F690 Sch. 3E para. 1A inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(8)(a)**

PART 2

[F691G7 dependency and further goods]

Textual Amendments

F691 Sch. 3E Pt. 2 heading substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 10(1)(2)(i)**

2. [^{F692}Subject to paragraph 2A, any] thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

Textual Amendments

F692 Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 para. 2 substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(18)(a)**

^{F693}**2A.** Goods coming within commodity codes 8703 23, 8703 24, 8703 32 and 8703 33 do not include ambulances.]

(1) (2)

Commodity Code Name of the good

0601 10 Bulbs, tubers, tuberous roots, corms, crowns and rhizomes, dormant

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
0601 20	Bulbs, tubers, tuberous roots, corms, crowns and rhizomes, in growth or in flower; chicory plants and roots
0602 30	Rhododendrons and azaleas, grafted or not
0602 40	Roses, grafted or not
0602 90	Other live plants (including their roots), cuttings and slips; mushroom spawn - Other
0604 20	Foliage, branches and other parts of plants, without flowers or flower buds, and grasses, mosses and lichens, being goods of a kind suitable for bouquets or for ornamental purposes, fresh, dried, dyed, bleached, impregnated or otherwise prepared - Fresh
[^{F694} 2508 10	Bentonite
2508 30	Fireclay (excluding kaolin and other kaolinic clays and expanded clay)]
2508 40	Other clays
[^{F694} 2508 50	Andalusite, kyanite and sillimanite
2508 60	Mullite]
2508 70	Chamotte or dinas earths
2509 00	Chalk
2512 00	Siliceous fossil meals (for example, kieselguhr, tripolite and diatomite) and similar siliceous earths, whether or not calcined, of an apparent specific gravity of 1 or less
[^{F694} 2515 11	Marble and travertine, crude or roughly trimmed]
2515 12	Merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape
2515 20	Ecaussine and other calcareous monumental or building stone; alabaster
2518 20	Calcined or sintered dolomite
2519 10	Natural magnesium carbonate (magnesite)
2520 10	Gypsum; anhydrite
2521 00	Limestone flux; limestone and other calcareous stone, of a kind used for the manufacture of lime or cement
2522 10	Quicklime

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 2522 20	Slaked lime]
2522 30	Hydraulic lime
[^{F694} 2525 10	Crude mica and mica rifted into sheets or splittings]
2525 20	Mica powder
[^{F694} 2525 30	Mica waste
2526 10	Natural steatite, whether or not roughly trimmed or merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a square or rectangular shape, and talc, uncrushed or unpowdered]
2526 20	Natural steatite, whether or not roughly trimmed or merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape; talc - Crushed or powdered
2530 20	Kieserite, epsomite (natural magnesium sulphates)
2707 30	Xylol (xylenes)
[^{F694} 2708 10	Pitch obtained from coal tar or from other mineral tars]
2708 20	Pitch coke
2712 10	Petroleum jelly
[F6942712 20	Paraffin wax containing < 0.75% by weight of oil]
2712 90	Petroleum jelly; paraffin wax, microcrystalline petroleum wax, slack wax, ozokerite, lignite wax, peat wax, other mineral waxes, and similar products obtained by synthesis or by other processes, whether or not coloured:
2715 00	Bituminous mastics, cut-backs and other bituminous mixtures based on natural asphalt, on natural bitumen, on petroleum bitumen, on mineral tar or on mineral tar pitch - Other
2804 10	Hydrogen
2804 30	Nitrogen
2804 40	Oxygen
[^{F694} 2804 50	Boron; tellurium]
2804 61	Silicon - Containing by weight not less than 99,99 % of silicon
[^{F694} 2804 69	Silicon containing < 99.99% by weight of silicon

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
2804 70	Phosphorus
2804 90	Selenium]
2806 10	Hydrogen chloride (hydrochloric acid)
2806 20	Chlorosulphuric acid
2811 29	Other inorganic oxygen compounds of non-metals - Other
2813 10	Carbon disulphide
2814 20	Ammonia in aqueous solution
2815 12	Sodium hydroxide (caustic soda) - In aqueous solution (soda lye or liquid soda)
2818 30	aluminium hydroxide
[^{F694} 2819 10	Chromium trioxide]
2819 90	Chromium oxides and hydroxides - Other
2820 10	Manganese dioxide
[^{F694} 2820 90	Manganese oxides (excluding manganese dioxide)]
2827 31	Other chlorides - Of magnesium
2827 35	Other chlorides - Of nikel
2829 11	Chlorates - Of sodium
2832 20	Sulphites (excluding sodium sulphites)
2833 24	Sulphates of nickel
2833 30	Alums
2836 30	Sodium hydrogencarbonate (sodium bicarbonate)
2836 50	Calcium carbonate
[^{F694} 2839 11	Metasilicates of sodium, including commercial metasilicates
2839 19	Silicates of sodium, including commercial silicates (excluding sodium metasilicates)]
2839 90	Silicates; commercial alkali metal silicates - Other
2840 30	Peroxoborates (perborates)
2841 50	Other chromates and dichromates; peroxochromates
2841 80	Tungstates (wolframates)
2843 10	Colloidal precious metals

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 2843 90	Inorganic or organic compounds of precious metals, whether or not chemically defined (excluding silver and gold); amalgams of precious metals]
2843 21	Silver nitrate
2843 29	Silver compounds - Other
2843 30	Gold compounds
2847 00	Hydrogen peroxide, whether or not solidified with urea
[^{F694} 2901 10	Saturated acyclic hydrocarbons
2901 21	Ethylene
2901 22	Propene "propylene"]
2901 23	Butene (butylene) and isomers thereof
2901 24	Buta-1,3-diene and isoprene
2902 11	Cyclohexane
[^{F694} 2902 19	Cyclanes, cyclenes and cycloterpenes (excluding cyclohexane)
2902 20	Benzene]
2902 30	Toluene
2902 41	o-xylene
[^{F694} 2902 42	M-xylene]
2902 43	[^{F695} p-xylene]
2902 44	Mixed xylene isomers
2902 50	Styrene
[^{F694} 2902 60	Ethylbenzene
2902 70	Cumene
2902 90	Cyclic hydrocarbons (excluding cyclanes, cyclenes, benzene, toluene, xylenes, styrene, ethylbenzene and cumene)
2903	Halogenated derivatives of hydrocarbons]
2903 21	Vinyl chloride (chloroethylene)
F696	F696
• • •	• • •
F696	F696

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
F696	F696
• • •	
F696	F696
F696	F696
[^{F694} 2904	Sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives of hydrocarbons, whether or not halogenated]
F696	F696
•••	
F696	F696
2007.16	
2905 16	Octanol (octyl alcohol) and isomers thereof
2905 19	Saturated monohydric alcohols - Other
2905 41	2-Ethyl-2-(hydroxymethyl)propane-1,3-diol (trimethylolpropane)
2905 49	Other polyhydric alcohols - Other
[^{F694} 2906 11	Menthol
2906 12	Cyclohexanol, methylcyclohexanols and dimethylcyclohexanols]
2906 13	Sterols and inositols
2906 19	Cyclanic, cyclenic or cycloterpenic -Other
[^{F694} 2906 21	Benzyl alcohol
2906 29	Aromatic cyclic alcohols and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives (excluding benzyl alcohol)]
2907 11	Phenol (hydroxybenzene) and its salts
[^{F694} 2907 12	Cresols and their salts]
2907 13	Octylphenol, nonylphenol and their isomers; salts thereof
[^{F694} 2907 15	Naphthols and their salts]
2907 19	Monophenols - Other
[^{F694} 2907 21	Resorcinol and its salts]
2907 22	Hydroquinone (quinol) and its salts
[^{F694} 2907 23	4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol "bisphenol a, diphenylolpropane" and its salts

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
2907 29	Polyphenols and phenol-alcohols (excluding resorcinol and hydroquinone "quinol" and their salts, and 4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol "bisphenol a, diphenylolpropane" and its salts)
2909 11	Diethyl ether
2909 19	Acyclic ethers and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives (excluding diethyl ether)]
2909 20	Cyclanic, cyclenic or cycloterpenic ethers and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives
[^{F694} 2909 30	Aromatic ethers and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives]
2909 41	2,2'-Oxydiethanol (diethylene glycol, digol)
2909 43	Monobutyl ethers of ethylene glycol or of diethylene glycol
[^{F694} 2909 44	Monoalkylethers of ethylene glycol or of diethylene glycol (excluding monobutyl ethers)]
2909 49	Ether-alcohols and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives - Other
[^{F694} 2909 50	Ether-phenols, ether-alcohol-phenols and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives
2909 60	Alcohol peroxides, ether peroxides, ketone peroxides and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives]
2910 20	Methyloxirane (propylene oxide)
[^{F694} 2910 30	1-chloro-2,3-epoxypropane "epichlorohydrin"
2910 40	Dieldrin (iso) (inn)
2910 50	Endrin (iso)
	Epoxides, epoxyalcohols, epoxyphenols and epoxyethers, with a three-membered ring, and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives (excluding oxirane "ethylene oxide", methyloxirane "propylene oxide", 1-chloro-2,3-epoxypropane "epichlorohydrin", dieldrin (iso, inn) and endrin
2910 90	(iso))]

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
2911 00	Acetals and hemiacetals, whether or not with other oxygen function, and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivat
[^{F694} 2912 11	Methanal "formaldehyde"]
2912 12	Ethanal (acetaldehyde)
[^{F694} 2912 19	Acyclic aldehydes, without other oxygen function (excluding methanal (formaldehyde) and ethanal (acetaldehyde))
2912 21	Benzaldehyde
2912 29	Cyclic aldehydes, without other oxygen function (excluding benzaldehyde)
2912 41	Vanillin "4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde"
2912 42	Ethylvanillin "3-ethoxy-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde"]
2912 49	Aldehyde-alcohols, aldehyde-ethers, aldehyde- phenols and aldehydes with other oxygen function - Other
[^{F694} 2912 50	Cyclic polymers of aldehydes]
2912 60	Paraformaldehyde
2914 61	Anthraquinone
2915 13	Esters of formic acid
2915 90	Saturated acyclic monocarboxylic acids and their anhydrides, halides, peroxides and peroxyacids; their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives - Other
[^{F694} 2916 11	Acrylic acid and its salts]
2916 12	Esters of acrylic acid
2916 13	Methacrylic acid and its salts
2916 14	Esters of methacrylic acid
2916 15	Oleic, linoleic or linolenic acids, their salts and esters
[^{F694} 2916 16	Binapacryl (iso)
2016 10	Unsaturated acyclic monocarboxylic acids, their anhydrides, halides, peroxides, peroxyacids and halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives (excluding acrylic acid and its salts and esters, methacrylic acid and its salts and esters, and oleic, linoleic or linolenic acids, their
2916 19	salts and esters, and binapacryl (iso))

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
2916 20	Cyclanic, cyclenic or cycloterpenic monocarboxylic acids, their anhydrides, halides, peroxides, peroxyacids and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives (excluding inorganic or organic compounds of mercury)
2916 31	Benzoic acid, its salts and esters (excluding inorganic or organic compounds of mercury)
2916 32	Benzoyl peroxide and benzoyl chloride
2916 34	Phenylacetic acid and its salts
2916 39	Aromatic monocarboxylic acids, their anhydrides, halides, peroxides, peroxyacids and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives (excluding benzoic acid, its salts and esters, benzoyl peroxide, benzoyl chloride, phenylacetic acid and its salts, and inorganic or organic compounds of mercury whether or not chemically defined)]
2917 33	Dinonyl or didecyl orthophthalates
2920 11	Parathion (ISO) and parathion-methyl (ISO) (methyl-parathion)
2921 22	Hexamethylenediamine and its salts
2921 41	Aniline and its salts
2922 11	Monoethanolamine and its salts
2922 43	Anthranilic acid and its salts
2923 20	Lecithins and other phosphoaminolipids
2930 40	Methionine
2933 54	Other derivatives of malonylurea (barbituric acid); salts thereof
2933 71	6-Hexanelactam (epsilon-caprolactam)
[^{F694} 3201 10	Quebracho extract
3201 20	Wattle extract]
3201 90	Tanning extracts of vegetable origin; tannins and their salts, ethers, esters and other derivatives
3202 10	Synthetic organic tanning substances
3202 90	Synthetic organic tanning substances; inorganic tanning substances; tanning preparations, whether or not containing natural tanning substances; enzymatic preparations for pretanning

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3203 00	colouring matter of vegetable or animal origin, incl. dye extracts (excl. animal black), whether or not chemically defined; preparations based on colouring matter of vegetable or animal origin of a kind used to dye fabrics or produce colorant preparations (excl. preparations of heading 3207, 3208, 3209, 3210, 3213 and 3215) - Other
3206 49	inorganic or mineral colouring matter, n.e.s.; preparations based on inorganic or mineral colouring matter of a kind used for colouring any material or produce colorant preparations, n.e.s. (excl. preparations of heading 3207, 3208, 3209, 3210, 3213 and 3215 and inorganic products of a kind used as liminophores) - Other
[^{F697} 3207 20]	[F698Vitrifiable enamels and glazes, engobes (slips) and similar preparations]
3207 40	Glass frit and other glass, in the form of powder, granules or flakes
3208 10	Paints and varnishes (including enamels and lacquers) based on synthetic polymers or chemically modified natural polymers, dispersed or dissolved in a non-aqueous medium; solutions as defined in note 4 to Chapter 32 - Based on polyesters
3208 20	Paints and varnishes (including enamels and lacquers) based on synthetic polymers or chemically modified natural polymers, dispersed or dissolved in a non-aqueous medium; solutions as defined in note 4 to Chapter 32 - Based on acrylic or vinyl polymers
3208 90	Paints and varnishes (including enamels and lacquers) based on synthetic polymers or chemically modified natural polymers, dispersed or dissolved in a non-aqueous medium; solutions as defined in note 4 to Chapter 32 -
3209 10	paints and varnishes, incl. enamels and lacquers, based on acrylic or vinyl polymers, dispersed or dissolved in an aqueous medium
3209 90	paints and varnishes, incl. enamels and lacquers, based on synthetic or chemically modified natural polymers, dispersed or dissolved in an aqueous medium (excl. those based on acrylic or vinyl polymers) - Other

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3210 00	Other paints and varnishes (including enamels, lacquers and distempers); prepared water pigments of a kind used for finishing leather
3212 90	Pigments (including metallic powders and flakes) dispersed in non- aqueous media, in liquid or paste form, of a kind used in the manufacture of paints (including enamels); stamping foils; dyes and other colouring matter put up in forms or packings for retail sale - Other
3214 10	Glaziers' putty, grafting putty, resin cements, caulking compounds and other mastics; painters' fillings
3214 90	Glaziers' putty, grafting putty, resin cements, caulking compounds and other mastics; painters' fillings; non-refractory surfacing preparations for façades, indoor walls, floors, ceilings or the like - Other
3403 11	Lubricating preparations (including cutting-oil preparations, bolt or nut release preparations, anti-rust or anti-corrosion preparations and mould-release preparations, based on lubricants) and preparations of a kind used for the oil or grease treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials, but excluding preparations containing, as basic constituents, 70 % or more by weight of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals – Containing petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals - Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
3403 19	Lubricating preparations (including cutting-oil preparations, bolt or nut release preparations, anti-rust or anti-corrosion preparations and mould-release preparations, based on lubricants) and preparations of a kind used for the oil or grease treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials, but excluding preparations containing, as basic constituents, 70 % or more by weight of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals – Containing petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals – Other
3403 91	Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3403 99	Lubricating preparations (including cutting-oil preparations, bolt or nut release preparations, anti-rust or anti-corrosion preparations and mould-release preparations, based on lubricants) and preparations of a kind used for the oil or grease treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials, but excluding preparations containing, as basic constituents, 70 % or more by weight of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals - Other
3505 10	Dextrins and other modified starches
3506 99	Prepared glues and other prepared adhesives, not elsewhere specified or included; products suitable for use as glues or adhesives, put up for retail sale as glues or adhesives, not exceeding a net weight of 1 kg- Other
3701 20	Instant print film
3701 91	For colour photography (polychrome)
[^{F694} 3702 10	Photographic film in rolls, unexposed, for x-ray (excluding that of paper, paperboard or textiles)
3702 31	Photographic film "including instant print film", in rolls, sensitised, unexposed, without perforations, width <= 105 mm, for colour photography "polychrome" (excluding that of paper, paperboard or textiles)]
3702 32	Other film, with silver halide emulsion
3702 39	Photographic film in rolls, sensitised, unexposed, of any material other than paper, paperboard or textiles; instant print film in rolls, sensitised, unexposed - Other
[^{F694} 3702 41	Photographic film "including instant print film", sensitised, in rolls, unexposed, without perforations, width > 610 mm, length > 200 m, for colour photography "polychrome" (excluding that of paper, paperboard or textiles)
3702 42	Photographic film "including instant print film", sensitised, in rolls, unexposed, without perforations, width > 610 mm, length > 200 m, for monochrome photography (excluding that of paper, paperboard or textiles)]
3702 43	Other film, without perforations, of a width exceeding 105 mm - Of a width exceeding 610 mm and of a length not exceeding 200 m

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3702 44	Other film, without perforations, of a width exceeding 105 mm - Of a width exceeding 105 mm but not exceeding 610 mm
[^{F694} 3702 52	Photographic film, sensitised, in rolls, unexposed, with perforations, for colour photography "polychrome", width <= 16 mm (excluding of paper, paperboard or textiles)
3702 53	Photographic film, sensitised, in rolls, unexposed, with perforations, for colour photography "polychrome", width > 16 mm to 35 mm, length <= 30 m, for slides
3702 54	Photographic film, sensitised, in rolls, unexposed, with perforations, for colour photography "polychrome", width > 16 mm but <= 35 mm, length <= 30 m (excluding of paper, paperboard and textiles; for slides)]
3702 55	Other film, for colour photography (polychrome) - Of a width exceeding 16 mm but not exceeding 35 mm and of a length exceeding 30 m
3702 56	Other film, for colour photography (polychrome) - Of a width exceeding 35 mm
[^{F694} 3702 96	Photographic film, sensitised, in rolls, unexposed, with perforations, for monochrome photography, width <= 35 mm, length <= 30 m (excluding of paper, paperboard and textiles; x-ray film)]
3702 97	Other film, for colour photography (polychrome) - Of a width not exceeding 35 mm and of a length exceeding 30 m.
3702 98	photographic film, sensitised, in rolls, unexposed, with perforations, for monochrome photography, width > 35 mm (excl. of paper, paperboard and textiles; x-ray film)
[^{F694} 3703 10	Photographic paper, paperboard and textiles, sensitised, unexposed, in rolls > 610 mm wide]
3703 20	photographic paper, paperboard and textiles, sensitised, unexposed, for colour photography 'polychrome' (excl. products in rolls > 610 mm wide)
3703 90	photographic paper, paperboard and textiles, sensitised, unexposed, for monochrome photography (excl. products in rolls > 610 mm wide)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3705 00	photographic plates and film, exposed and developed (excl. products made of paper, paperboard or textiles, cinematographic film and ready-to-use printing plates)
3706 10	cinematographic film, exposed and developed, whether or not incorporating soundtrack or consisting only of soundtrack, width >= 35 mm
[^{F694} 3706 90	Cinematographic film, exposed and developed, whether or not incorporating soundtrack or consisting only of soundtrack, width < 35 mm]
3801 20	colloidal or semi-colloidal graphite
3806 20	salts of rosin, of resin acids or of derivatives of rosin or resin acids (excl. salts of rosin adducts)
3807 00	wood tar; wood tar oils; wood creosote; wood naphtha; vegetable pitch; brewer's pitch and similar preparations based on rosin, resin acids or vegetable pitch (excl. burgundy pitch, yellow pitch, stearin pitch, fatty acid pitch, fatty tar and glycerin pitch)
3809 10	finishing agents, dye carriers to accelerate the dyeing or fixing of dyestuffs and other products and preparations such as dressings and mordants of a kind used in the textile, paper, leather or like industries, n.e.s., with a basis of amylaceous substances
3809 91	finishing agents, dye carriers to accelerate the dyeing or fixing of dyestuffs, and other products and preparations, e.g. dressings and mordants of a kind used in the textile or similar industries, n.e.s. (excl. those with a basis of amylaceous substances)
3809 92	finishing agents, dye carriers to accelerate the dyeing or fixing of dyestuffs, and other products and preparations, e.g. dressings and mordants of a kind used in the paper or similar industries, n.e.s. (excl. those with a basis of amylaceous substances)
3809 93	finishing agents, dye carriers to accelerate the dyeing or fixing of dyestuffs, and other products and preparations, e.g. dressings and mordants of a kind used in the leather or similar industries, n.e.s. (excl. those with a basis of amylaceous substances)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3810 10	pickling preparations for metal surfaces; soldering, brazing or welding pastes and powders consisting of metal and other materials
[^{F694} 3810 90	Fluxes and other auxiliary preparations for soldering, brazing or welding; preparations of a kind used as cores or coatings for welding electrodes or rods (excluding soldering, brazing or welding powders and pastes consisting of metal and other materials, and welding electrodes or rods of base metals or metal carbides coated with fluxes)
3811	Anti-knock preparations, oxidation inhibitors, gum inhibitors, viscosity improvers, anti-corrosive preparations and other prepared additives, for mineral oils (including gasoline) or for other liquids used for the same purposes as mineral oils]
3812 20	compound plasticisers for rubber or plastics, n.e.s.
3813 00	preparations and charges for fire-extinguishers; charged fire-extinguishing grenades (excl. full or empty fire-extinguishing devices, whether or not portable, unmixed chemically undefined products with fire-extinguishing properties in other forms)
3814 00	organic composite solvents and thinners, n.e.s.; prepared paint or varnish removers (excl. nail varnish remover)
3815 11	supported catalysts with nickel or a nickel compound as the active substance, n.e.s.
3815 12	supported catalysts with precious metal or a precious-metal compound as the active substance, n.e.s.
3815 19	supported catalysts, n.e.s. (excl. with precious metal, a precious-metal compound, nickel or a nickel compound as the active substance)
3815 90	reaction initiators, reaction accelerators and catalytic preparations, n.e.s. (excl. rubber accelerators and supported catalysts)
F696	F696
3817 00	Mixed alkylbenzenes and mixed alkylnaphthalenes, other than those of heading 2707 or 2902

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 3818 00	Chemical elements doped for use in electronics, in the form of discs, wafers or similar forms; chemical compounds doped for use in electronics]
3820 00	anti-freezing preparations and prepared de-icing fluids (excl. prepared additives for mineral oils or other liquids used for the same purposes as mineral oils)
3823 13	tall oil fatty acids, industrial
3827 90	Mixtures containing halogenated derivatives of methane, ethane or propane, not elsewhere specified or included (excl. those of subheadings 3827 11 to 3827 69)
3824 99	chemical products and preparations of the chemical or allied industries, incl. those consisting of mixtures of natural products, n.e.s other
3825 90	residual products of the chemical or allied industries, n.e.s. (excl. waste)
3826 00	biodiesel and mixtures thereof, not containing or containing < 70 % by weight of petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
3901 40	ethylene-alpha-olefin copolymers, having a specific gravity of < 0.94 , in primary forms
F696	F696
•••	•••
F696	F696
F696	F696
3903 19	nolyatyrona in primary forma (aval. avpansible)
	polystyrene, in primary forms (excl. expansible)
3903 90	polymers of styrene, in primary forms (excl. polystyrene, styrene-acrylonitrile copolymers 'san' and acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene 'abs')
3904 10	poly'vinyl chloride', in primary forms, not mixed with any other substances
3904 50	vinylidene chloride polymers, in primary forms
3905 12	poly'vinyl acetate', in aqueous dispersion
3905 19	poly'vinyl acetate', in primary forms (excl. in aqueous dispersion)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3905 21	vinyl acetate copolymers, in aqueous dispersion
3905 29	vinyl acetate copolymers, in primary forms (excl. in aqueous dispersion)
[^{F694} 3905 30	Poly "vinyl alcohol", in primary forms, whether or not containing unhydrolyzed acetate groups]
3905 91	copolymers of vinyl, in primary forms (excl. vinyl chloride-vinyl acetate copolymers and other vinyl chloride copolymers, and vinyl acetate copolymers)
[^{F694} 3905 99	Polymers of vinyl esters and other vinyl polymers, in primary forms (excluding those of vinyl chloride or other halogenated olefins, poly "vinyl acetate", vinyl acetate copolymers and poly "vinyl alcohol", whether or not containing unhydrolised acetate groups)]
3906 10	poly'methyl methacrylate', in primary forms
3906 90	acrylic polymers, in primary forms (excl. poly'methyl methacrylate')
3907 21, 3907 29	polyethers, in primary forms (excl. polyacetals)
3907 40	polycarbonates, in primary forms
3907 70	poly'lactic acid', in primary forms
3907 91	unsaturated polyallyl esters and other polyesters, in primary forms (excl. polycarbonates, alkyd resins, poly'ethylene terephthalate' and poly'lactic acid')
3908 10	polyamides-6, -11, -12, -6,6, -6,9, -6,10 or -6,12, in primary forms
3908 90	polyamides, in primary forms (excl. polyamides-6, -11, -12, -6,6, -6,9, -6,10 and -6,12)
3909 20	melamine resins, in primary forms
3909 39	amino-resins, in primary forms (excl. urea, thiourea and melamine resins and mdi)
3909 50	polyurethanes, in primary forms
3912 11	non-plasticised cellulose acetates, in primary forms
3912 90	cellulose and chemical derivatives thereof, n.e.s., in primary forms (excl. cellulose acetates, cellulose nitrates and cellulose ethers)
3915 20	waste, parings and scrap, of polymers of styrene

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3917 10	artificial guts 'sausage casings' of hardened protein or cellulose materials
3917 23	rigid tubes, pipes and hoses, of polymers of vinyl chloride
3917 31	flexible tubes, pipes and hoses, of plastics, burst pressure $\ge [^{F699}27.6 \text{ MPa}]$
3917 32	flexible tubes, pipes and hoses of plastics, not reinforced or otherwise combined with other materials, without fittings
3917 33	flexible tubes, pipes and hoses of plastics, not reinforced or otherwise combined with other materials, with fittings, seals or connectors
3920 10	plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of non-cellular polymers of ethylene, not reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials, without backing, unworked or merely surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excl. self-adhesive products, and floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918)
3920 61	plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of non-cellular polycarbonates, not reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials, without backing, unworked or merely surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excl. those of poly'methyl methacrylate', self-adhesive products, and floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918)
3920 69	plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of non-cellular polyesters, not reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials, not worked or only surface-worked, or only cut to rectangular, incl. square, shapes (excl. polycarbonates, polythylene terephthalate and other unsaturated polyesters, self-adhesive products, and floor, wall and ceiling coverings in heading 3918)
3920 73	plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of non-cellular cellulose acetates, not reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials, without backing, unworked or merely surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excl. self-adhesive products, and floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
3920 91	plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of non-cellular poly'vinyl butyral', not reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials, without backing, unworked or merely surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excl. self-adhesive products, floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918)
3921 19	plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of cellular plastic, unworked or merely surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excl.those of polymers of styrene, vinyl chloride, polyurethanes and regenerated cellulose, self-adhesive products, floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918 and sterile surgical or dental adhesion barriers of subheading 3006 10 30)
3922 90	bidets, lavatory pans, flushing cisterns and similar sanitary ware, of plastics (excl. baths, shower-baths, sinks, washbasins, lavatory seats and covers)
3925 20	doors, windows and their frames and thresholds for doors, of plastics
4002 11	styrene-butadiene rubber latex 'sbr'; carboxylated styrene-butadiene rubber latex 'xsbr'
[^{F694} 4002 19	Styrene-butadiene rubber "sbr"; carboxylated styrene-butadiene rubber "xsbr", in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip (excluding latex)]
4002 20	butadiene rubber 'br', in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip
4002 31	isobutylene isoprene rubber 'iir', in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip
4002 39	halo-isobutene-isoprene rubber 'ciir' or 'biir', in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip
4002 41	chloroprene latex 'chlorobutadiene rubber, cr'
[^{F694} 4002 49	Chloroprene "chlorobutadiene rubber, cr", in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip (excluding latex)]
4002 51	latex of acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber 'nbr'
[^{F694} 4002 59	Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber "nbr", in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip (excluding latex)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
4002 60	Isoprene rubber "ir", in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip
4002 70	Ethylene-propylene diene rubber "epdm", non- conjugated, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip]
4002 80	mixtures of natural rubber, balata, gutta-percha, guayule, chicle or similar types of natural rubber with synthetic rubber or factice, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip
4002 91	synthetic rubber and factice derived from oils, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip (excl. styrene-butadiene rubber 'sbr', carboxylated styrene-butadiene rubber 'xsbr', butadiene rubber 'br', isobutylene isoprene rubber 'iir', halo-isobutene-isoprene rubber 'ciir' or 'biir', chloroprene rubber 'cr', acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber 'nbr', isoprene rubber 'ir' and non-conjugated ethylene-propylene diene rubber 'epdm')
4002 99	synthetic rubber and factice derived from oils, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip (excl. latex, styrene-butadiene rubber 'sbr', carboxylated styrene-butadiene rubber 'xsbr', butadiene rubber 'br', isobutylene isoprene rubber 'iir', halo-isobutene-isoprene rubber 'ciir' or 'biir', chloroprene rubber 'cr', acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber 'nbr', isoprene rubber 'ir' and non-conjugated ethylene-propylene diene rubber 'epdm')
4005 10	rubber, unvulcanised, compounded with carbon black or silica, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip
4005 20	compounded rubber, unvulcanised, in the form of solutions or dispersions (excl. rubber compounded with carbon black or silica, and mixtures of natural rubber, balata, gutta- percha, guayule, chicle and similar natural gums containing synthetic rubber or factice derived from oils)
4005 91	compounded rubber, unvulcanised, in the form of plates, sheets or strip (excl. rubber compounded with carbon black or silica, and mixtures of natural rubber, balata, guttapercha, guayule, chicle and similar natural gums containing synthetic rubber or factice derived from oils)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
4005 99	compounded, unvulcanised rubber in primary forms (excl. solutions and dispersions, those containing carbon black or silica, mixtures of natural rubber, balata, gutta-percha, guayule, chicle or similar types of natural rubber with synthetic rubber or factice, and those in the form of plates, sheets or strip)
4006 10	'camel-back' strips of unvulcanised rubber, for retreading rubber tyres
[^{F694} 4006 90	Rods, bars, tubes, profiles and other forms of unvulcanised rubber, including mixed rubber, and articles of unvulcanised rubber, including mixed rubber (excluding plates, sheets and strip which, apart from basic surface-working, have not been cut, or have merely been cut into square or rectangular shapes, and "camel-back" strips)]
4008 21	plates, sheets and strip, of non-cellular rubber
4009 12	tubes, pipes and hoses, of vulcanised rubber (excl. hard rubber), not reinforced or otherwise combined with other materials, with fittings
4009 41	tubes, pipes and hoses, of vulcanised rubber (excl. hard rubber), reinforced or otherwise combined with materials other than metal or textile materials, without fittings
[^{F694} 4010 11	Conveyor belts or belting, of vulcanised rubber, reinforced only with metal
4010 12	Conveyor belts or belting, of vulcanised rubber, reinforced only with textile materials
4010 19	Conveyor belts or belting, of vulcanised rubber (excluding reinforced only with metal or only with textile materials)]
4010 31	endless transmission belts of trapezoidal cross- section 'v-belts', of vulcanised rubber, v-ribbed, of an outside circumference > 60 cm but <= 180 cm
[^{F694} 4010 32	Endless transmission belts of trapezoidal cross- section "v-belts", of vulcanised rubber, of an outside circumference > 60 cm but <= 180 cm (excluding v-ribbed)]
4010 33	endless transmission belts of trapezoidal cross- section 'v-belts', of vulcanised rubber, v-ribbed, of an outside circumference > 180 cm but <= 240 cm

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 4010 34	Endless transmission belts of trapezoidal cross- section "v-belts", of vulcanised rubber, of an outside circumference > 180 cm but <= 240 cm (excluding v-ribbed)]
4010 35	endless synchronous belts, of vulcanised rubber, of an outside circumference > 60 cm but <= 150 cm
4010 36	endless synchronous belts, of vulcanised rubber, of an outside circumference > 150 cm but <= 198 cm
4010 39	transmission belts or belting, of vulcanised rubber (excl. endless transmission belts of trapezoidal cross-section 'v-belts', v-ribbed, of an outside circumference > 60 cm but <= 240 cm and endless synchronous belts of an outside circumference > 60 cm but <= 198 cm)
[^{F694} 4011 20	New pneumatic tyres, of rubber, of a kind used on aircraft
4011 30	New pneumatic tyres, of rubber, of a kind used for buses and lorries (excluding tyres with lug, corner or similar treads]
4012 11	retreaded pneumatic tyres, of rubber, of a kind used on motor cars 'incl. station wagons and racing cars'
[^{F694} 4012 12	Retreaded pneumatic tyres, of rubber, of a kind used on buses or lorries]
4012 13	retreaded pneumatic tyres, of rubber, of a kind used on aircraft
4012 19	retreaded pneumatic tyres, of rubber (excl. of a kind used on motor cars, station wagons, racing cars, buses, lorries and aircraft)
4012 20	used pneumatic tyres of rubber
[^{F694} 4012 90	Solid or cushion tyres, interchangeable tyre treads and tyre flaps, of rubber]
4016 93	gaskets, washers and other seals, of vulcanised rubber (excl. hard rubber and those of cellular rubber)
[^{F694} 4407	Wood sawn or chipped lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not planed, sanded or end-jointed, of a thickness exceeding 6 mm]
F696	F696
	•••

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
F696	F696
F696	F696
• • •	•••
F696	F696
F696	F696
	• • •
4408 10	sheets for veneering, incl. those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for coniferous plywood or for other similar laminated coniferous wood and other coniferous wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not planed, sanded, spliced or end-jointed, of a thickness of <= 6 mm
4411 13	medium density fibreboard 'mdf' of wood, of a thickness > 5 mm but <= 9 mm
4411 94	fibreboard of wood or other ligneous materials, whether or not agglomerated with resins or other organic bonding agents, of a density of <= [F700] g/cm3 (excl. medium density fibreboard 'mdf')
[^{F694} 4412	Plywood, veneered panels and similar laminated wood]
F696	F696
F696	F696
F696	F696
•••	• • •
4416 00	casks, barrels, vats, tubs and other coopers' products parts thereof, of wood, incl. staves
4418 40	wooden shuttering for concrete constructional work (excl. plywood boarding)
4418 81, 4418 82, 4418 83, 4418 89	posts and beams, of wood
4418 79	flooring panels, assembled, of wood other than bamboo (excl. multilayer panels and panels for mosaic floors)
4503 10	corks and stoppers of all types, of natural cork, incl. round-edged blanks

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 4503 90	Articles of natural cork (excluding cork in square or rectangular blocks, plates, sheets or strips; corks, stoppers and cork blanks; footwear and parts thereof; insoles, whether or not removable; headgear and parts thereof; plugs and dividers for shotgun cartridges; toys, games and sports equipment and parts thereof)]
4504 10	tiles of any shape, blocks, plates, sheets and strip, solid cylinders, incl. discs, of agglomerated cork
[^{F694} 4504 90	Agglomerated cork, with or without a binding substance, and articles of agglomerated cork (excluding footwear and parts thereof; insoles, whether or not removable; headgear and parts thereof; plugs and dividers for shotgun cartridges; toys, games and sports equipment and parts thereof; blocks, plates, sheets or strips; tiles of any shape; solid cylinders, including discs)]
4701 00	mechanical wood pulp, not chemically treated
[^{F694} 4703 11	Unbleached coniferous chemical wood pulp, soda or sulphate (excluding dissolving grades)]
4703 19	unbleached non-coniferous chemical wood pulp, soda or sulphate (excl. dissolving grades)
4703 21	semi-bleached or bleached coniferous chemical wood pulp, soda or sulphate (excl. dissolving grades)
4703 29	semi-bleached or bleached non-coniferous chemical wood pulp, soda or sulphate (excl. dissolving grades)
4704 11	unbleached coniferous chemical wood pulp, sulphite (excl. dissolving grades)
[^{F694} 4704 19	Unbleached non-coniferous chemical wood pulp, sulphite (excluding dissolving grades)]
4704 21	semi-bleached or bleached coniferous chemical wood pulp, sulphite (excl. dissolving grades)
4704 29	semi-bleached or bleached non-coniferous chemical wood pulp, sulphite (excl. dissolving grades)
4705 00	wood pulp obtained by a combination of mechanical and chemical pulping processes
[^{F694} 4706 20	Pulps of fibres derived from recovered "waste and scrap" paper or paperboard]
4706 30	pulps of fibrous cellulosic bamboo material

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 4706 91	Mechanical pulp of fibrous cellulosic material (excluding that of bamboo, wood, cotton linters and fibres derived from recovered (waste and scrap) paper or paperboard))]
4706 92	chemical pulp of fibrous cellulosic material (excl. that of bamboo, wood, cotton linters and fibres derived from recovered [waste and scrap] paper or paperboard)
[^{F694} 4706 93	Semi-chemical pulp of fibrous cellulosic material (excluding that of bamboo, wood, cotton linters and fibres derived from recovered (waste and scrap) paper or paperboard))]
4707 10	recovered 'waste and scrap' paper or paperboard of unbleached kraft paper, corrugated paper or corrugated paperboard
[^{F694} 4707 20	Recovered "waste and scrap" paper or paperboard made mainly of bleached chemical pulp, not coloured in the mass]
4707 30	recovered 'waste and scrap' paper or paperboard made mainly of mechanical pulp, e.g. newspapers, journals and similar printed matter
[^{F694} 4707 90	Recovered "waste and scrap" paper or paperboard, including unsorted waste and scrap (excluding waste and scrap of unbleached kraft paper or kraft paperboard, or of corrugated paper or corrugated paperboard, that of paper or paperboard made mainly of bleached chemical pulp not coloured in the mass, that of paper or paperboard made mainly of mechanical pulp, and paper wool)]
4802 20	paper and paperboard of a kind used as a base for photosensitive, heat-sensitive or electrosensitive paper and paperboard, uncoated, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size
4802 40	wallpaper base, uncoated
4802 58	uncoated paper and paperboard, of a kind used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, and non-perforated punchcards and punch-tape paper, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size, not containing fibres obtained by a mechanical or chemi-mechanical process or of which <= 10 % by weight of the total fibre content consists of such fibres, weighing > 150 g/m2, n.e.s.

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
4802 61	uncoated paper and paperboard, of a kind used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, and non-perforated punchcards and punch-tape paper, in rolls of any size, of which > 10 % by weight of the total fibre content consists of fibres obtained by a mechanical or chemi-mechanical process, n.e.s.
4804 11	unbleached kraftliner, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm
4804 19	kraftliner, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm (excl. unbleached and goods of heading 4802 and 4803)
4804 21	Unbleached sack kraft paper, uncoated, in rolls or sheets, other than that of heading 4802 or 4803
4804 29	sack kraft paper, uncoated, in rolls or sheets (excl. unbleached, and goods of heading 4802 or 4803)
4804 31	unbleached kraft paper and paperboard, uncoated, weighing <= 150 g/m2 (excl. kraftliner, sack kraft paper and goods of heading 4802 or 4803)
4804 39	kraft paper and paperboard, uncoated, weighing <= 150 g/m2 (excl. unbleached, kraftliner, sack kraft paper and goods of heading 4802 or 4803)
4804 41	unbleached kraft paper and paperboard, uncoated, weighing > 150 g/m2 to < 225 g/m2 (excl. kraftliner, sack kraft paper, and goods of heading 4802 or 4803)
4804 42	kraft paper and paperboard, uncoated, weighing > 150 g/m2 to < 225 g/m2, bleached uniformly in the mass and containing > 95 % chemically processed wood fibre by weight in relation to the total fibre content consists of wood fibres obtained by a chemical process (excl. unbleached, kraftliner, sack kraft paper, and goods of heading 4802 or 4803)
4804 49	kraft paper and paperboard, uncoated, weighing > 150 g/m2 to < 225 g/m2 (excl. unbleached, bleached uniformly in the mass and containing > 95 % chemically processed wood fibre by weight in relation to the total fibre content consists of wood fibres obtained by a chemical process, kraftliner, sack kraft paper, and goods of heading 4802 or 4803)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 4804 51	Unbleached kraft paper and paperboard, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state, weighing >= 225 g/m² (excluding kraftliner, sack kraft paper and goods of heading 4802, 4803 or 4808)]
4804 52	kraft paper and paperboard, uncoated, in rolls or rectangular sheets, weighing >= 225 g/m2, bleached uniformly in the mass, containing > 95 % chemically processed wood fibre by weight in relation to the total fibre content (excl. unbleached, kraftliner, sack kraft paper and goods of heading 4802 or 4803)
4804 59	kraft paper and paperboard, uncoated, in rolls or rectangular sheets, weighing >= 225 g/m2 (excl. unbleached, bleached uniformly in the mass, containing > 95 % chemically processed wood fibre by weight in relation to the total fibre content, kraftliner, sack kraft paper and goods of heading 4802 or 4803)
[^{F694} 4805 11	Semi-chemical fluting paper, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm
4805 12	Straw fluting paper, in rolls of a width > 36 cm, weighing $>= 130$ g/m ²
4805 19	Fluting paper, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state (excluding semi-chemical fluting paper and straw fluting paper)]
4805 24	testliner 'recycled liner board', uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state, weighing <= 150 g/m2
4805 25	testliner 'recycled liner board', uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state, weighing > 150 g/m2
[^{F694} 4805 30	Sulphite wrapping paper, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state]

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
4805 40	filter paper and paperboard, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state
[^{F694} 4805 50	Felt paper and paperboard, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state]
4805 91	paper and paperboard, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state, weighing <= 150 g/m2, n.e.s.
4805 92	paper and paperboard, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state, weighing > 150 g/m2 to < 225 g/m2, n.e.s.
[^{F694} 4805 93	Paper and paperboard, uncoated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state, weighing >= 225 g/m², n.e.s.]
4806 10	vegetable parchment, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state
4806 20	greaseproof papers, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state
4806 30	tracing papers, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state
4806 40	glassine and other glazed transparent or translucent papers, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state (excl. vegetable parchment, greaseproof papers and tracing papers)
4807 00	composite paper and paperboard 'made by sticking flat layers of paper or paperboard together with an adhesive', not surface-coated or impregnated, whether or not internally

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
	reinforced, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state
[^{F694} 4808 10	Corrugated paper and paperboard "with or without glued flat surface sheets", whether or not perforated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state
4808 40	Kraft paper, creped or crinkled, whether or not embossed or perforated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state]
4808 90	paper and paperboard, creped, crinkled, embossed or perforated, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state (excl. sack kraft and other kraft paper, and goods of heading 4803)
4809 20	self-copy paper, whether or not printed, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state (excl. carbon and similar copying papers)
[^{F694} 4809 90	Transfer papers, including coated or impregnated paper for duplicator stencils or offset plates, whether or not printed, in rolls of a width > 36 cm or in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 36 cm and the other side > 15 cm in the unfolded state (excluding self-copy paper)]
4810 13	paper and paperboard used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, not containing fibres obtained by a mechanical or chemi-mechanical process or of which <= 10 % by weight of the total fibre content consists of such fibres, coated on one or both sides with kaolin or other inorganic substances, in rolls of any size
[^{F694} 4810 14	Paper and paperboard used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, not containing fibres obtained by a mechanical or chemi-mechanical process or of which <= 10% by weight of the total fibre content consists of such fibres, coated on one or both sides with kaolin or other

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good inorganic substances, in square or rectangular sheets with one side <= 435 mm and the other side <= 297 mm in the unfolded state]
4810 19	paper and paperboard used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, not containing fibres obtained by a mechanical or chemi-mechanical process or of which <= 10 % by weight of the total fibre content consists of such fibres, coated on one or both sides with kaolin or other inorganic substances, in square or rectangular sheets with one side > 435 mm or with one side <= 435 mm and the other side > 297 mm in the unfolded state
4810 22	lightweight coated paper used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, total weight <= 72 g/m2, coating weight <= 15 g/m2 per side, on a base of which >= 50 % by weight of the total fibre content consists of fibres obtained by a mechanical process, coated on both sides with kaolin or other inorganic substances, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size
[^{F694} 4810 29	Paper and paperboard used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, of which > 10% by weight of the total fibre content consists of fibres obtained by a mechanical or chemimechanical process, coated on one or both sides with kaolin or other inorganic substances, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excluding lightweight paper)]
4810 31	kraft paper and paperboard, bleached uniformly throughout the mass and containing > 95 % chemically processed wood fibres by weight in relation to the total fibre content, coated on one or both sides with kaolin or other inorganic substances, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size, weighing <= 150 g/m2 (excl. that for writing, printing or other graphic purposes)
[^{F694} 4810 32	Kraft paper and paperboard, bleached uniformly throughout the mass and containing > 95% chemically processed wood fibres by weight in relation to the total fibre content, coated on one or both sides with kaolin or other inorganic substances, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size, weighing > 150 g/m² (excluding that for writing, printing or other graphic purposes)]

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
4810 39	kraft paper and paperboard, coated on one or both sides with kaolin or other inorganic substances, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excl. that for writing, printing or other graphic purposes; paper and paperboard bleached uniformly in the mass and containing > 95 % chemically processed wood fibres by weight in relation to the total fibre content)
4810 92	multi-ply paper and paperboard, coated on one or both sides with kaolin or other inorganic substances, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excl. that for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, kraft paper and paperboard)
4810 99	paper and paperboard, coated on one or both sides with kaolin 'china clay' or other inorganic substances, with or without a binder, and with no other coating, whether or not surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excl. that for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, kraft paper and paperboard, multi-ply paper and paperboard, and with no other coating)
4811 10	tarred, bituminised or asphalted paper and paperboard, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size
4811 51	paper and paperboard, surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed, coated, impregnated or covered with artificial resins or plastics, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size, bleached and weighing > 150 g/m2 (excl. adhesives)
4811 59	paper and paperboard, surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed, coated, impregnated or covered with artificial resins or plastics, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excl. bleached and weighing > 150 g/m2, and adhesives)
4811 60	paper and paperboard, coated, impregnated or covered with wax, paraffin wax, stearin, oil or glycerol, in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excl. goods of heading 4803, 4809 and 4818)
4811 90	paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding and webs of soft cellulose, coated, impregnated, covered, surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed,

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
	in rolls or in square or rectangular sheets, of any size (excl. goods of heading 4803, 4809, 4810 and 4818, and of subheading 4811 10 to 4811 60)
4814 90	wallpaper and similar wallcoverings of paper, and window transparencies of paper (excl. wallcoverings of paper, consisting of paper coated or covered, on the face side, with a grained, embossed, coloured or design-printed or otherwise decorated layer of plastics)
4819 20	folding cartons, boxes and cases, of non-corrugated paper or paperboard
4822 10	bobbins, spools, cops and similar supports of paper pulp, paper or paperboard, whether or not perforated or hardened, for winding textile yarn
[^{F694} 4822 90	Bobbins, spools, cops and similar supports of paper pulp, paper or paperboard, whether or not perforated or hardened (excluding those for winding textile yarn)]
4823 20	filter paper and paperboard, in strips or rolls of a width <= 36 cm, in rectangular or square sheets, of which no side > 36 cm in the unfolded state, or cut to shape other than rectangular or square
4823 40	rolls, sheets and dials, printed for self-recording apparatus, in rolls of a width <= 36 cm, in rectangular or square sheets of which no side > 36 cm in the unfolded state, or cut into dials
[^{F694} 4823 61	Trays, dishes, plates, cups and the like, of bamboo paper or bamboo paperboard
4823 69	Trays, dishes, plates, cups and the like, of paper or paperboard (excluding of bamboo paper or bamboo paperboard)]
4823 70	moulded or pressed articles of paper pulp, n.e.s.
[^{F694} 4823 90	Paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding and webs of cellulose fibres, in strips or rolls of a width <= 36 cm, in rectangular or square sheets, of which no side > 36 cm in the unfolded state, or cut to shape other than rectangular or square, and articles of paper pulp, paper, cellulose wadding or webs of cellulose fibres, n.e.s.
5105 10	Wool, carded
5105 21	Wool, combed, in fragments "open tops"

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
5105 29	Wool, combed (excluding that in fragments "open tops")
5105 31	Hair of kashmir "cashmere" goats, carded or combed]
5105 39	fine animal hair, carded or combed (excl. wool and hair of kashmir 'cashmere' goats)
5105 40	coarse animal hair, carded or combed
5106 10	carded wool yarn containing >= 85 % wool by weight (excl. that put up for retail sale)
5106 20	carded wool yarn containing predominantly, but < 85 % wool by weight (excl. that put up for retail sale)
[^{F694} 5107 10	Yarn of combed wool containing >= 85% wool by weight (excluding that put up for retail sale)]
5107 20	yarn of combed wool containing predominantly, but < 85 % wool by weight (excl. that put up for retail sale)
5112 11	woven fabrics containing >= 85 % combed wool or combed fine animal hair by weight and weighing <= 200 g/m2 (excl. fabrics for technical uses of heading 5911)
5112 19	woven fabrics containing ≥ 85 % combed wool or combed fine animal hair by weight and weighing ≥ 200 g/m ²
[^{F694} 5112 20	Woven fabrics containing predominantly, but < 85% combed wool or combed fine animal hair by weight, mixed principally or solely with synthetic or artificial filaments (excluding fabrics for technical uses of heading 5911)
5112 30	Woven fabrics containing predominantly, but < 85% combed wool or combed fine animal hair by weight, mixed principally or solely with synthetic or artificial staple fibres (excluding fabrics for technical uses of heading 5911)
5112 90	Woven fabrics containing predominantly, but < 85% combed wool or combed fine animal hair by weight (excluding those mixed principally or solely with synthetic or artificial filaments or staple fibres and fabrics for technical uses of heading 5911)
5205 11	Single cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of >= 714.29 decitex "<= mn

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good 14" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 12	Single cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 232.56 decitex to < 714.29 decitex "> mn 14 to mn 43" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 13	Single cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 192.31 decitex to < 232.56 decitex "> mn 43 to mn 52" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 14	Single cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 125 decitex to < 192.31 decitex "> mn 52 to mn 80" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 15	Single cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of < 125 decitex "> mn 80" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)]
5205 21	single cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85 % cotton by weight and with a linear density of >= [F701714.29] decitex '<= mn 14' (excl. sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
[^{F694} 5205 22	Single cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 232.56 decitex to < 714.29 decitex "> mn 14 to mn 43" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 23	Single cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 192.31 decitex to < 232.56 decitex "> mn 43 to mn 52" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 24	Single cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 125 decitex to < 192.31 decitex "> mn 52 to mn 80" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 26	Single cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 106.38 decitex to < 125 decitex "> mn

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good 80 to mn 94" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 27	Single cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 83.33 decitex to < 106.38 decitex "> mn 94 to mn 120" (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)]
5205 28	single cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85 % cotton by weight and with a linear density of < [F ⁷⁰² 83.33] decitex '> mn 120' (excl. sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
[^{F694} 5205 31	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of >= 714.29 decitex "<= mn 14" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 32	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 232.56 decitex to < 714.29 decitex "> mn 14 to mn 43" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 33	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 192.31 decitex to < 232.56 decitex "> mn 43 to mn 52" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 34	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 125 decitex to < 192.31 decitex "> mn 52 to mn 80" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 35	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of uncombed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of < 125 decitex "> mn 80" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)]
5205 41	multiple 'folded' or cabled cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85 % cotton by weight and with a linear density of >= [F703714.29] decitex '<= mn 14' per single yarn (excl. sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 5205 42	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 232.56 decitex to < 714.29 decitex "> mn 14 to mn 43" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 43	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 192.31 decitex to < 232.56 decitex "> mn 43 to mn 52" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 44	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 125 decitex to < 192.31 decitex "> mn 52 to mn 80" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 46	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 106.38 decitex to < 125 decitex "> mn 80 to mn 94" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 47	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of 83.33 decitex to < 106.38 decitex "> mn 94 to mn 120" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5205 48	Multiple "folded" or cabled cotton yarn, of combed fibres, containing >= 85% cotton by weight and with a linear density of < 83.33 decitex "> mn 120" per single yarn (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)]
5206 42	multiple 'folded' or cabled cotton yarn containing predominantly, but < 85 % cotton by weight, of combed fibres and with a linear density of 232,56 decitex to < [F704714.29] decitex '> mn 14 to mn 43' per single yarn (excl. sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5209 11	plain woven fabrics of cotton, containing >= 85 % cotton by weight and weighing > 200 g/m2, unbleached

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 5211 11	Plain woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², unbleached
5211 12	Woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², in three-thread or four-thread twill, including cross twill, unbleached
5211 19	woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85 % cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m2, unbleached (excl. those in three-thread or four-thread twill, incl. cross twill, and plain woven fabrics)
[^{F694} 5211 20	Woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², bleached
5211 31	Plain woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², dyed
5211 32	Woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², in three-thread or four-thread twill, including cross twill, dyed
5211 39	Woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², dyed (excluding those in three-thread or four-thread twill, including cross twill, and plain woven fabrics)
5211 41	Plain woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², made of yarn of different colours
5211 42	Denim, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², made of yarn of different colours

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
5211 43	Woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², in three-thread or four-thread twill, including cross twill, made of yarn of different colours
5211 49	Woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², made of yarn of different colours (excluding those in three-thread or four-thread twill, including cross twill, and plain woven fabrics)]
5211 51	plain woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85 % cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m2, printed
[^{F694} 5211 52	Woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85% cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m², in three-thread or four-thread twill, including cross twill, printed]
5211 59	woven fabrics of cotton, containing predominantly, but < 85 % cotton by weight, mixed principally or solely with man-made fibres and weighing > 200 g/m2, printed (excl. those in three-thread or four-thread twill, incl. cross twill, and plain woven fabrics)
[^{F694} 5308 10	Coconut "coir" yarn]
5308 20	hemp yarn
[^{F694} 5308 90	Yarn of vegetable textile fibres (excluding flax yarn, yarn of jute or of other textile bast fibres of heading 5303, coconut "coir" yarn, hemp yarn and cotton yarn)]
5402 63	multiple 'folded' or cabled filament yarn of polypropylene, incl. monofilament of < 67 decitex (excl. sewing thread, yarn put up for retail sale and textured yarn)
[^{F694} 5403 10	High-tenacity yarn of viscose rayon filament (excluding sewing thread and yarn put up for retail sale)
5403 31	Yarn of viscose rayon filament, including monofilament of < 67 decitex, single, untwisted

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good or with a twist of <= 120 turns per metre
	(excluding sewing thread, high-tenacity yarn and yarn put up for retail sale)
5403 32	Yarn of viscose rayon filament, including monofilament of < 67 decitex, single, with a twist of > 120 turns per metre (excluding sewing thread, high-tenacity yarn and yarn put up for retail sale)]
5403 33	filament yarn of cellulose acetate, incl. monofilament of < 67 decitex, single (excl. sewing thread, high-tenacity yarn and yarn put up for retail sale)
[^{F694} 5403 39	Artificial filament yarn, including artificial monofilament of < 67 decitex, single (excluding sewing thread, filament yarn of viscose or cellulose acetate and yarn put up for retail sale)
5403 41	Multiple "folded" or cabled filament yarn of viscose rayon, including monofilament of < 67 decitex (excluding sewing thread, high-tenacity yarn and yarn put up for retail sale)]
5403 42	multiple 'folded' or cabled filament yarn of cellulose acetate, incl. monofilament of < 67 decitex (excl. sewing thread, high-tenacity yarn and yarn put up for retail sale)
[^{F694} 5403 49	Multiple "folded" or cabled artificial filament yarn, including artificial monofilament of < 67 decitex (excluding sewing thread, filament yarn of viscose or cellulose acetate and yarn put up for retail sale)
5404 11	Elastomeric monofilament of >= 67 decitex and with a cross sectional dimension of <= 1 mm]
5404 12	polypropylene monofilament of >= 67 decitex and with a cross sectional dimension of <= 1 mm (excl. elastomers)
5404 19	synthetic monofilament of >= 67 decitex and with a cross sectional dimension of <= 1 mm (excl. of elastomers and polypropylene)
5404 90	strip and the like, e.g. artificial straw, of synthetic textile material, with an apparent width of <= 5 mm
5407 30	woven fabrics of synthetic filament yarn, incl. monofilament of >= 67 decitex and with a cross sectional dimension of <= 1 mm, consisting of layers of parallel textile yarns superimposed on
	375

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
	each other at acute or right angles, the layers being bonded at the intersections of the yarns by an adhesive or by thermal bonding
[^{F694} 5501 11	Filament tow as specified in note 1 to chapter 55, of aramids
5501 19	Filament tow as specified in note 1 to chapter 55, of nylon or other polyamides (excluding of aramids)
5501 20	Filament tow as specified in note 1 to chapter 55, of polyesters
5501 30	Filament tow as specified in note 1 to chapter 55, acrylic or modacrylic
5501 40	Synthetic filament tow as specified in note 1 to chapter 55, of polypropylene]
5501 90	synthetic filament tow as specified in note 1 to chapter 55 (excl. that of acrylic, modacrylic, polyesters, polypropylene, nylon or other polyamide filament)
5502 10	artificial filament tow as specified in note 1 to chapter 55, of acetate
[^{F694} 5502 90	Artificial filament tow, as specified in note 1 to chapter 55 (excluding of acetate)
5503 11	Staple fibres of aramids, not carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning]
5503 19	staple fibres of nylon or other polyamides, not carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning (excl. those of aramids)
[^{F694} 5503 20	Staple fibres of polyesters, not carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning
5503 30	Acrylic or modacrylic staple fibres, not carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning]
5503 40	staple fibres of polypropylene, not carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning
[^{F694} 5503 90	Synthetic staple fibres, not carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning (excluding those of polypropylene, acrylic, modacrylic, polyesters, nylon or other polyamides)]
5504 90	artificial staple fibres, not carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning (excl. those of viscose rayon)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 5506 10	Staple fibres of nylon or other polyamides, carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning
5506 20	Staple fibres of polyesters, carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning
5506 30	Acrylic or modacrylic staple fibres, carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning]
5506 40	staple fibres of polypropylene, carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning
[^{F694} 5506 90	Synthetic staple fibres carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning (excluding acrylic, modacrylic, polyester, polypropylene, nylon or other polyamides)]
5507 00	artificial staple fibres, carded, combed or otherwise processed for spinning
5512 21	woven fabrics containing >= 85 % acrylic or modacrylic staple fibres by weight, unbleached or bleached
5512 99	woven fabrics containing >= 85 % synthetic staple fibres by weight, dyed, made of yarn of different colours or printed (excl. those of acrylic, modacrylic or polyester staple fibres)
[^{F694} 5516	Woven fabrics of artificial staple fibres]
F696	F696
	•••
F696	F696
5601 29	wadding of textile materials and articles thereof (excl. of cotton or man-made fibres; sanitary towels and tampons, napkins and napkin liners for babies and similar sanitary articles, wadding and articles thereof, impregnated or covered with medicated substances or put up for retail for medical, surgical, dental or veterinary purposes, or impregnated, coated or covered with perfumes, make-up, soaps, cleansing agents, etc.)
5601 30	textile flock and dust and mill neps
[^{F694} 5604 10	Textile-covered rubber thread and cord]
5604 90	textile yarn, strip and the like of heading 5404 and 5405, impregnated, coated, covered or sheathed with rubber or plastics (excl.

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good imitation catgut, thread and cord with fish-hook attachments or otherwise put up as fishing line)
5605 00	metallised yarn, whether or not gimped, being textile yarn, or strip or the like of heading 5404 or 5405, of textile fibres, combined with metal in the form of thread, strip or powder or covered with metal (excl. yarns manufactured from a mixture of textile fibres and metal fibres, with anti-static properties; yarns reinforced with metal wire; articles with the character of trimmings)
5607 41	binder or baler twine, of polyethylene or polypropylene
5801 27	warp pile fabrics, of cotton (excl. terry towelling and similar woven terry fabrics, tufted textile fabrics and narrow woven fabrics of heading 5806)
5803 00	gauze (excl. narrow woven fabrics of heading 5806)
5806 40	narrow fabrics consisting of warp without weft assembled by means of an adhesive 'bolducs', with a width of <= 30 cm
5901 10	textile fabrics coated with gum or amylaceous substances, of a kind used for the outer covers of books, the manufacture of boxes and articles of cardboard or the like
[^{F694} 5901 90	Tracing cloth; prepared painting canvas; buckram and similar stiffened textile fabrics of a kind used for hat foundations (excluding plastic-coated textile fabrics)]
5905 00	textile wallcoverings
5908 00	textile wicks, woven, plaited or knitted, for lamps, stoves, lighters, candles or the like; incandescent gas mantles and tubular knitted gas-mantle fabric for incandescent gas mantles, whether or not impregnated (excl. wax-covered wicks of the taper variety, fuses and detonating fuses, wicks in the form of textile yarn and glass-fibre wicks)
5910 00	transmission or conveyor belts or belting, of textile material, whether or not impregnated, coated, covered or laminated with plastics, or reinforced with metal or other material (excl. those of a thickness of < 3 mm and of indeterminate length or cut to length only, and 378

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
	those impregnated, coated, covered or laminated with rubber or made of yarn or cord impregnated or coated with rubber)
5911 10	textile fabrics, felt and felt-lined woven fabrics, coated, covered or laminated with rubber, leather or other material, of a kind used for card clothing, and similar fabrics of a kind used for other technical purposes, incl. narrow fabrics made of velvet impregnated with rubber, for covering weaving spindles 'weaving beams'
5911 31	textile fabrics and felts, endless or fitted with linking devices, of a kind used in papermaking or similar machines, e.g. for paper pulp or asbestoscement, weighing < 650 g/m2
5911 32	textile fabrics and felts, endless or fitted with linking devices, of a kind used in papermaking or similar machines, e.g. for paper pulp or asbestoscement, weighing >= 650 g/m2
5911 40	straining cloth of a kind used in oil-presses or for similar technical purposes, incl. that of human hair
6001 99	pile fabrics, knitted or crocheted (excl. cotton or man-made fibres and 'long pile' fabrics)
[^{F694} 6003 10	Knitted or crocheted fabrics of wool or fine animal hair, of a width of <= 30 cm (excluding those containing by weight >= 5% of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, and pile fabrics, including "long pile", looped pile fabrics, labels, badges and similar articles, and knitted or crocheted fabrics, impregnated, coated, covered or laminated)
6003 20	Knitted or crocheted fabrics of cotton, of a width of <= 30 cm (excluding those containing by weight >= 5% of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, and pile fabrics, including "long pile", looped pile fabrics, labels, badges and similar articles, and knitted or crocheted fabrics, impregnated, coated, covered or laminated)
6003 30	Knitted or crocheted fabrics of synthetic fibres, of a width of <= 30 cm (excluding those containing by weight >= 5% of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, and pile fabrics, including "long pile", looped pile fabrics, labels, badges and similar articles, knitted or crocheted fabrics, impregnated, coated, covered or laminated, and

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
	sterile surgical or dental adhesion barriers of subheading 3006.10.30)]
6003 40	knitted or crocheted fabrics of artificial fibres, of a width of <= 30 cm (excl. those containing by weight >= 5 % of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, and pile fabrics, incl. 'long pile', looped pile fabrics, labels, badges and similar articles, knitted or crocheted fabrics, impregnated, coated, covered or laminated, and sterile surgical or dental adhesion barriers of subheading 3006 10 30)
[^{F694} 6003 90	Knitted or crocheted fabrics of a width of <= 30 cm (excluding of cotton, man-made fibres, wool or fine animal hair, those containing by weight >= 5% of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, and pile fabrics, including "long pile", looped pile fabrics, labels, badges and similar articles, knitted or crocheted fabrics, impregnated, coated, covered or laminated, and sterile surgical or dental adhesion barriers of subheading 3006.10.30))]
6005 36	unbleached or bleached warp knit fabrics of synthetic fibres 'incl. those made on galloon knitting machines', of a width of > 30 cm (excl. those containing by weight >= 5 % of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, and pile fabrics, incl. 'long pile', looped pile fabrics, labels, badges and similar articles, and knitted or crocheted fabrics, impregnated, coated, covered or laminated)
6005 44	printed warp knit fabrics of artificial fibres 'incl. those made on galloon knitting machines', of a width of > 30 cm (excl. those containing by weight >= 5 % of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, and pile fabrics, incl. 'long pile', looped pile fabrics, labels, badges and similar articles, and knitted or crocheted fabrics, impregnated, coated, covered or laminated)
6006 10	fabrics, knitted or crocheted, of a width of > 30 cm, of wool or fine animal hair (excl. warp knit fabrics 'incl. those made on galloon knitting machines', those containing by weight >= 5 % of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, and pile fabrics, incl. 'long pile', looped pile fabrics, labels, badges and similar articles, and knitted or crocheted fabrics, impregnated, coated, covered or laminated)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
6309 00	worn clothing and clothing accessories, blankets and travelling rugs, household linen and articles for interior furnishing, of all types of textile materials, incl. all types of footwear and headgear, showing signs of appreciable wear and presented in bulk or in bales, sacks or similar packings (excl. carpets, other floor coverings and tapestries)
6802 92	calcareous stone, in any form (excl. marble, travertine and alabaster, tiles, cubes and similar articles of subheading 6802 10, imitation jewellery, clocks, lamps and lighting fittings and parts thereof, original sculptures and statuary, setts, curbstones and flagstones)
6804 23	millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like, without frameworks, for sharpening, polishing, trueing or cutting, of natural stone (excl. of agglomerated natural abrasives or ceramics, perfumed pumice stones, hand sharpening or polishing stones, and grinding wheels etc. specifically for dental drill engines)
6806 10	slag-wool, rock-wool and similar mineral wools, incl. intermixtures thereof, in bulk, sheets or rolls
[^{F694} 6806 20	Exfoliated vermiculite, expanded clays, foamed slag and similar expanded mineral materials, including intermixtures thereof]
6806 90	mixtures and articles of heat-insulating, sound-insulating or sound absorbing mineral materials (excl. slag-wool, rock-wool and similar mineral wools, exfoliated vermiculite, expanded clays, foamed slag and similar expanded mineral materials, articles of light concrete, asbestoscement, cellulose fibre-cement or the like, mixtures and other articles of or based on asbestos, and ceramic products)
6807 10	articles of asphalt or of similar materials, e.g. petroleum bitumen or coal tar pitch, in rolls
6807 90	articles of asphalt or of similar materials, e.g. petroleum bitumen or coal tar pitch (excl. in rolls)
6809 19	boards, sheets, panels, tiles and similar articles, of plaster or compositions based on plaster (excl. ornamented, faced or reinforced with paper or paperboard only, and with plaster agglomerated

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good articles for heat-insulation, sound-insulation or sound absorption)
6810 91	prefabricated structural components for building or civil engineering of cement, concrete or artificial stone, whether or not reinforced
[^{F694} 6811 40	Articles of asbestos-cement, cellulose fibre- cement or the like, containing asbestos]
6811 81	corrugated sheets of cellulose fibre-cement or the like, not containing asbestos
6811 82	sheets, panels, paving, tiles and similar articles, of cellulose fibre-cement or the like, not containing asbestos (excl. corrugated sheets)
6811 89	articles of cellulose fibre-cement or the like, not containing asbestos (excl. corrugated and other sheets, panels, tiles and similar articles)
6813 89	friction material and articles thereof, e.g. sheets, rolls, strips, segments, discs, washers and pads, for clutches and the like, with a basis of mineral substances or cellulose, whether or not combined with textile or other materials (excl. containing asbestos, and brake linings and pads)
6814 90	worked mica and articles of mica (excl. electrical insulators, insulating fittings, resistors and capacitors, protective goggles of mica and their glasses, mica in the form of christmas tree decorations, and plates, sheets and strips of agglomerated or reconstituted mica, whether or not on supports)
6901 00	bricks, blocks, tiles and other ceramic goods of siliceous fossil meals, e.g. kieselguhr, tripolite or diatomite, or of similar siliceous earths
6904 10	building bricks (excl. those of siliceous fossil meals or similar siliceous earths, and refractory bricks of heading 6902)
6905 10	roofing tiles
6905 90	ceramic chimney pots, cowls, chimney liners, architectural ornaments and other ceramic constructional goods (excl. of siliceous fossil meals or similar siliceous earths, refractory ceramic constructional components, pipes and other components for drainage and similar purposes, and roofing tiles)
6906 00	ceramic pipes, conduits, guttering and pipe fittings (excl. of siliceous fossil meals or similar

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good siliceous earths, refractory ceramic goods, chimney liners, pipes specifically manufactured for laboratories, insulating tubing and fittings and other piping for electrotechnical purposes)
6907 22	ceramic flags and paving, hearth or wall tiles, of a water absorption coefficient by weight > [F7050.5] % but <= 10 % (excl. refractory, mosaic cubes and finishing ceramics)
6907 40	finishing ceramics (excl. refractory)
6909 90	ceramic troughs, tubs and similar receptacles of a kind used in agriculture; ceramic pots, jars and similar articles of a kind used for the conveyance or packing of goods (excl. general-purpose storage vessels for laboratories, containers for shops and household articles)
[^{F694} 7002 10	Glass in balls, unworked (excluding glass microspheres <= 1 mm in diameter, glass balls of the nature of a toy)]
7002 20	rods of glass, unworked
7002 31	tubes of fused quartz or other fused silica, unworked
7002 32	tubes of glass having a linear coefficient of expansion $\leq 5 \times 10^{-6}$ per kelvin within a temperature range of 0°c to 300°c, unworked (excl. tubes of glass having a linear coefficient of expansion $\leq 5 \times 10^{-6}$ per kelvin within a temperature range of 0°c to 300°c)
7002 39	tubes of glass, unworked (excl. tubes of glass having a linear coefficient of expansion $\leq 5 \text{ x}$ 10-6 per kelvin within a temperature range of 0°c to 300°c or of fused quartz or other fused silica)
[^{F694} 7003 12	Cast glass and rolled glass, in non-wired sheets, coloured throughout the mass "body tinted", opacified, flashed or having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked
7003 19	Cast glass and rolled glass, in non-wired sheets, not otherwise worked (excluding glass coloured throughout the mass "body tinted", opacified, flashed or having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer)
7003 20	Cast glass and rolled glass, in wired sheets, whether or not with absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked]

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
7003 30	profiles of glass, whether or not having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked
7004 20	sheets of glass, drawn or blown, coloured throughout the mass 'body tinted' opacified, flashed or having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked
[^{F694} 7004 90	Sheets of glass, drawn or blown, but not otherwise worked (excluding glass coloured throughout the mass "body tinted" opacified, flashed or having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer)]
7005 10	float glass and surface ground or polished glass, in sheets, having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked (excl. wired glass)
[^{F694} 7005 21	Float glass and surface ground glass, in sheets, coloured throughout the mass "body tinted", opacified, flashed or merely surface ground, but not otherwise worked (excluding wired glass or glass having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer)
7005 29	Float glass and surface ground and polished glass, in sheets, but not otherwise worked (excluding wired glass or glass coloured throughout the mass "body tinted", opacified, flashed or merely surface ground, or glass having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer)]
7005 30	float glass and surface ground and polished glass, in sheets, whether or not having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, wired, but not otherwise worked
7007 11	toughened 'tempered' safety glass, of size and shape suitable for incorporation in motor vehicles, aircraft, spacecraft, vessels and other vehicles
7007 29	laminated safety glass (excl. glass of size and shape suitable for incorporation in motor vehicles, aircraft, spacecraft, vessels or other vehicles, multiple-walled insulating units)
7011 10	glass envelopes, incl. bulbs and tubes, open, and glass parts thereof, without fittings, for electric lighting
7202 92	ferro-vanadium

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 7207 11	Semi-finished products of iron or non-alloy steel containing, by weight, < 0.25% of carbon, of square or rectangular cross-section, the width measuring < twice the thickness]
7207 12	semi-finished products of iron or non-alloy steel containing, by weight, < [F ⁷⁰⁶ 0.25] % of carbon, of rectangular 'other than square' cross-section, the width measuring >= twice the thickness
[^{F694} 7207 19	Semi-finished products of iron or non-alloy steel containing, by weight, < 0.25% of carbon, of circular cross-section, or of a cross-section other than square or rectangular
7207 20	Semi-finished products of iron or non-alloy steel containing, by weight, >= 0.25% of carbon]
F707	F707
F707	F707
F707	F707
F707	F707
• • •	•••
[^{F708} 7210 90]	flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled 'cold-reduced', clad, plated or coated (excl. tinned, plated or coated with lead, zinc, chromium oxides, chromium and chromium oxides, or aluminium, painted, varnished or coated with plastics)
[^{F708} 7211 13]	flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, simply hot-rolled on four faces or in a closed box pass, not clad, plated or coated, of a width of > 150 mm but < 600 mm and a thickness of >= 4 mm, not in coils, without patterns in relief, commonly known as 'wide flats'
[^{F708} 7211 14]	flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width < 600 mm, not further worked than hot- rolled, not clad, plated or coated, of a thickness of >= 4,75 mm (excl. 'wide flats')
[^{F708} 7211 29]	flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, simply cold-rolled 'cold-reduced', not clad, plated or coated, containing by weight $>= [^{F709}0.25]$ % of carbon

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[F7087212 10]	flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled 'cold-reduced', tinned
[F ⁷⁰⁸ 7212 60]	flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled 'cold-reduced', clad
[^{F694} 7213 10	Bars and rods, hot-rolled, in irregularly wound coils of iron or non-alloy steel, with indentations, ribs, grooves or other deformations produced during the rolling process]
[^{F708} 7213 20]	bars and rods, hot-rolled, in irregularly wound coils, of non-alloy free-cutting steel (excl. bars and rods containing indentations, ribs, grooves or other deformations produced during the rolling process)
[^{F694} 7213 91	Bars and rods, hot-rolled, in irregularly wound coils, of iron or non-alloy steel, of circular cross-section measuring < 14 mm in diameter (excluding bars and rods of free-cutting steel, and bars and rods with indentations, ribs, grooves or other deformations produced during the rolling process)]
[F7087213 99]	bars and rods, hot-rolled, in irregularly wound coils, of iron or non-alloy steel (excl. products of circular cross-section measuring < 14 mm in diameter, bars and rods of free-cutting steel, and bars and rods with indentations, ribs, grooves or other deformations produced during the rolling process)
[F7087215 50]	bars and rods, of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than cold-formed or cold- finished (excl. of free-cutting steel)
[^{F708} 7216 10]	u, i or h sections of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or extruded, of a height of < 80 mm
[^{F694} 7216 21	l sections of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or extruded, of a height of < 80 mm]
[^{F708} 7216 22]	t sections of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or extruded, of a height of < 80 mm
[^{F694} 7216 31	u sections of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded, of a height >= 80 mm

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
7216 32	i sections of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded, of a height >= 80 mm]
[^{F708} 7216 33]	h sections of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded, of a height >= 80 mm
[^{F694} 7216 40	l sections of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded, of a height >= 80 mm
7216 50	Sections of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded (excluding u, i, h, l or t sections)
7216 61	Angles, shapes and sections, of iron or non- alloy steel, from flat-rolled products simply cold-formed or cold-finished (excluding profiled sheet)]
[^{F708} 7216 69]	angles, shapes and sections, of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than cold-formed or cold-finished (excl. profiled sheet)
[^{F694} 7216 91	Angles, shapes and sections, of iron or non-alloy steel, cold-formed or cold-finished from flat- rolled products and further worked
7216 99	Angles, shapes and sections, of iron or non-alloy steel, cold-formed or cold-finished and further worked, or hot-forged, or hot-formed by other means and further worked, n.e.s. (excluding from flat-rolled products)
7218 10	Steel, stainless, in ingots and other primary forms (excluding waste and scrap in ingot form, and products obtained by continuous casting)]
[F7087218 91]	semi-finished products of stainless steel, of rectangular 'other than square' cross-section
[^{F694} 7218 99	Semi-finished products of stainless steel (excluding of rectangular (other than square) cross-section))]
[F7087222 30]	other bars and rods of stainless steel, cold- formed or cold-finished and further worked, or not further worked than forged, or forged, or hot- formed by other means and further worked
[F7087224 10]	steel, alloy, other than stainless, in ingots or other primary forms (excl. waste and scrap in ingot form, and products obtained by continuous casting)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 7224 90	Semi-finished products of alloy steel other than stainless]
[^{F708} 7225 19]	flat-rolled products of silicon-electrical steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, non-grain-oriented
[^{F708} 7225 30]	flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of >= 600 mm, not further worked than hot-rolled, in coils (excl. products of silicon-electrical steel)
[^{F708} 7225 99]	flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled 'cold-reduced' and further worked (excl. plated or coated with zinc and products of silicon-electrical steel)
[^{F708} 7226 91]	flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of < 600 mm, not further worked than hot-rolled (excl. products of high-speed steel or silicon-electrical steel)
[^{F694} 7228 10	Bars and rods of high-speed steel (excluding semi-finished products, flat-rolled products and hot-rolled bars and rods in irregularly wound coils)
7228 20	Bars and rods of silico-manganese steel (excluding semi-finished products, flat-rolled products and hot-rolled bars and rods in irregularly wound coils)]
[F7087228 30]	bars and rods of alloy steel other than stainless, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or extruded (excl. products of high-speed steel or silico-manganese steel, semi-finished products, flat-rolled products and hot-rolled bars and rods in irregularly wound coils)
[^{F694} 7228 40	Bars and rods of alloy steel other than stainless, not further worked than forged (excluding products of high-speed steel or silico- manganese steel, semi-finished products, flat- rolled products and hot-rolled bars and rods in irregularly wound coils)
7228 50	Bars and rods of alloy steel other than stainless, not further worked than cold-formed or cold-finished (excluding products of high-speed steel or silico-manganese steel, semi-finished products, flat-rolled products and hot-rolled bars and rods in irregularly wound coils)]

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[F7087228 60]	bars and rods of alloy steel other than stainless, cold-formed or cold-finished and further worked or hot-formed and further worked, n.e.s. (excl. products of high-speed steel or silico-manganese steel, semi-finished products, flat-rolled products and hot-rolled bars and rods in irregularly wound coils)
[^{F708} 7228 70]	angles, shapes and sections of alloy steel other than stainless, n.e.s.
[F7087228 80]	hollow drill bars and rods, of alloy or non-alloy steel
[^{F708} 7229 90]	wire of alloy steel other than stainless, in coils (excl. bars and rods and wire of silicomanganese steel)
7301 20	angles, shapes and sections, of iron or steel, welded
7304 24	casing and tubing, seamless, of a kind used for drilling for oil or gas, of stainless steel
7306 50	Tubes, pipes and hollow profiles, welded, of circular cross-section, of alloy steel other than stainless (excl. tubes and pipes having internal and external circular cross-sections and an external diameter of $>$ [F710406.4] mm, and line pipe of a kind used for oil or gas pipelines or casing and tubing of a kind used in drilling for oil or gas)
7307 22	Threaded elbows, bends and sleeves
7309 00	Reservoirs, tanks, vats and similar containers for any material (other than compressed or liquefied gas), of iron or steel, of a capacity exceeding 300 l, whether or not lined or heat-insulated, but not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment
7314 12	Endless bands of stainless steel wire, for machinery
7318 24	Cotters and cotter pins, of iron or steel
7320 20	Helical springs, of iron or steel (excl. flat spiral springs, clock and watch springs, springs for sticks and handles of umbrellas or parasols, and shock absorbers of section 17)
7322 90	Air heaters and hot-air distributors, incl. distributors which can also distribute fresh or conditioned air, non-electrically heated,

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good incorporating a motor-driven fan or blower, and parts thereof, of iron or steel
7324 29	baths of steel sheet
7407 10	bars, rods and profiles, of refined copper
[^{F694} 7407 21	Bars, rods and profiles, of copper-zinc base alloys "brass", n.e.s.
7407 29	Bars, rods and profiles of copper alloys, n.e.s. (excluding such articles of copper-zinc base alloys "brass")]
7408 11	wire of refined copper, with a maximum cross- sectional dimension of > 6 mm
7408 19	wire of refined copper, with a maximum cross- sectional dimension of <= 6 mm
[^{F694} 7408 21	Wire of copper-zinc base alloys "brass"
7408 22	Wire of copper-nickel alloys "cupro-nickel" or copper-nickel-zinc alloys "nickel silver"
7408 29	Wire of copper alloys (other than copper- zinc alloys (brass) copper-nickel alloys (cupro- nickel) or copper-nickel-zinc alloys (nickel silver))]
7409 11	plates, sheets and strip, of refined copper, in coils, of a thickness of $> [^{F711}0.15]$ mm (excl. expanded sheet and strip and electrically insulated strip)
7409 19	plates, sheets and strip, of refined copper, not in coils, of a thickness of $> [^{F712}0.15]$ mm (excl. expanded sheet and strip and electrically insulated strip)
[^{F694} 7409 21	Plates, sheets and strip, of copper-zinc base alloy "brass", of a thickness of > 0.15 mm, in coils (excluding expanded sheet and strip and electrically insulated strip)
7409 29	Plates, sheets and strip, of copper-zinc base alloys "brass", of a thickness of > 0.15 mm, not in coils (excluding expanded sheet and strip and electrically insulated strip)
7409 31	Plates, sheets and strip, of copper-tin base alloys "bronze", of a thickness of > 0.15 mm, in coils (excluding expanded sheet and strip and electrically insulated strip)
7409 39	Plates, sheets and strip, of copper-tin base alloys "bronze", of a thickness of > 0.15 mm, not in

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good coils (excluding expanded sheet and strip and electrically insulated strip)]
7409 40	plates, sheets and strip, of copper-nickel base alloys 'cupro-nickel' or copper-nickel-zinc base alloys 'nickel silver', of a thickness of > [F713] mm (excl. expanded sheet and strip and electrically insulated strip)
[^{F694} 7409 90	Plates, sheets and strip, of copper alloys, of a thickness of > 0.15 mm (excluding copperzinc base alloys "brass", copper-zinc base alloys "bronze", copper-nickel base alloys "cupronickel", copper-nickel-zinc base alloys "nickel silver", and expanded sheet and strip and electrically insulated strip)]
7415 21	washers, 'incl. spring washers and spring lock washers', of copper
7505 11	bars, rods, profiles and wire, of non-alloy nickel, n.e.s. (excl. electrically insulated products)
[^{F694} 7505 12	Bars, rods, profiles and wire, of nickel alloys, n.e.s. (excluding electrically insulated products)]
7505 21	wire of non-alloy nickel (excl. electrically insulated products)
[^{F694} 7505 22	Wire of nickel alloys (excluding electrically insulated products)]
7506 10	plates, sheets, strip and foil, of non-alloy nickel (excl. expanded plates, sheets or strip)
[^{F694} 7506 20	Plates, sheets, strip and foil, of nickel alloys (excluding expanded plates, sheets or strip)]
7507 11	tubes and pipes of non-alloy nickel
[^{F694} 7507 12	Tubes and pipes of nickel alloys
7507 20	Tube or pipe fittings, of nickel
7605 11	Wire of non-alloy aluminium, with a maximum cross-sectional dimension of > 7 mm (excluding stranded wire, cables, plaited bands and the like and other articles of heading 7614, and electrically insulated wires)]
7605 19	Wire of non-alloy aluminium, with a maximum cross-sectional dimension of <= 7 mm (other than stranded wires, cables, ropes and other articles of heading 7614, electrically insulated wires, strings for musical instruments)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 7605 21	Wire of aluminium alloys, with a maximum cross-sectional dimension of > 7 mm (excluding stranded wire, cables, plaited bands and the like and other articles of heading 7614, and electrically insulated wires)]
7605 29	Wire, of aluminium alloys, having a maximum cross-sectional dimension of <= 7 mm (other than stranded wires, cables, ropes and other articles of heading 7614, electrically insulated wires, strings for musical instruments)
7606 92	Plates, sheets and strip, of aluminium alloys, of a thickness of > 0.2 mm (other than square or rectangular)
7607 20	Aluminium foil, backed, of a thickness (excl. any backing) of <= 0,2 mm (excl. stamping foils of heading 3212, and foil made up as christmas tree decorating material)
7611 00	Reservoirs, tanks, vats and similar containers, of aluminium, for any material (other than compressed or liquefied gas), of a capacity of > 300 l, not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment, whether or not lined or heat-insulated (excl. containers specifically constructed or equipped for one or more types of transport)
7612 90	casks, drums, cans, boxes and similar containers, incl. rigid tubular containers, of aluminium, for any material (other than compressed or liquefied gas), of a capacity of <= 300 l, n.e.s.
7616 10	Nails, tacks, staples (other than those of heading 8305), screws, bolts, nuts, screw hooks, rivets, cotters, cotter pins, washers and similar [F714 articles.]
7804 11	Lead plates, sheets, strip and foil; lead powders and flakes - Plates, sheets, strip and foil - Sheets, strip and foil of a thickness (excluding any backing) not exceeding 0,2 mm
7804 19	Lead plates, sheets, strip and foil; lead powders and flakes - Plates, sheets, strip and foil - Other
[^{F694} 7804 20	Lead powders and flakes (excluding grains of lead, and spangles of heading 8308)]
7905 00	zinc plates, sheets, strip and foil
[^{F694} 8001 10	Unwrought tin, not alloyed]

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8001 20	unwrought tin alloys
8003 00	Tin bars, rods, profiles and wire
8007 00	Articles of tin
8101 10	tungsten powders
[^{F694} 8102 10	Molybdenum powders
8102 94	Unwrought molybdenum, including bars and rods obtained simply by sintering
8102 95	Molybdenum bars and rods (other than those obtained simply by sintering), profiles, plates, sheets, strip and foil, n.e.s.
8102 96	Molybdenum wire]
8102 97	Molybdenum waste and scrap (excl. ash and residues containing molybdenum)
[^{F694} 8102 99	Articles of molybdenum, n.e.s.]
8105 90	Articles of cobalt
[^{F694} 8109 21	Unwrought zirconium and zirconium powders, containing < 1 part hafnium to 500 parts zirconium by weight
8109 29	Unwrought zirconium and zirconium powders, containing => 1 part hafnium to 500 parts zirconium by weight]
8109 31	Zirconium waste and scrap - Containing less than 1"part hafnium to 500"parts zirconium by weight
8109 39	Zirconium waste and scrap - Other
8109 91	Articles of zirconium - Containing less than 1"part hafnium to 500" part zirconium by weight
8109 99	Articles of zirconium - Other
8202 20	Bandsaw blades of base metal
8207 60	Tools for boring or broaching
8208 10	Knives and cutting blades, for machines or for mechanical appliances - for metalworking
8208 20	Knives and cutting blades, for machines or for mechanical appliances - for wood-working
8208 30	Knives and cutting blades, for machines or for mechanical appliances - used by the food industry

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8208 40	Knives and cutting blades, for machines or for mechanical appliances - for agricultural, horticultural or forestry machines
8208 90	Knives and cutting blades, for machines or for mechanical appliances - other
8301 20	locks used for motor vehicles, of base metal
8301 70	Keys presented separately
8302 30	Other mountings, fittings and similar articles suitable for motor vehicles
[^{F694} 8309 10	Crown corks of base metal]
8309 90	Stoppers, caps and lids, incl. screw caps and pouring stoppers, capsules for bottles, threaded bungs, bung covers, seals and other packing accessories of base metal (excl. crow corks)
8402 12	Watertube boilers with a steam production not exceeding 45 tonnes per hour
8402 19	Other vapour generating boilers, including hybrid boilers
8402 20	Superheated water boilers
8404 10	Auxiliary plant for use with boilers of heading 8402 or 8403, e.g. economizers, superheaters, soot removers and gas recoverers;
8404 20	Condensers for steam or other vapour power units
8404 90	Producer gas or water gas generators, with or without their purifiers; acetylene gas generators and similar water process gas generators, with or without their purifiers - Parts
8405 90	parts of producer gas or water gas generators and acetylene gas generators or similar water process gas generators, n.e.s.
8406 90	Steam turbines and other vapour turbines - Parts
8412 10	Reaction engines other than turbojets
8412 21	Engines and motors - linear acting (cylinders)
8412 29	Hydraulic power engines and motors - Other
8412 39	Pneumatic power engines and motors - Other
8415 83	Other air-conditioning machines, comprising a motor-driven fan and elements for changing the temperature and humidity, including those machines in which the humidity cannot be

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good separately regulated - not incorporating a refrigerating unit
8416 10	furnace burners for liquid fuel
8416 20	Furnace burners for pulverised solid fuel or gas, incl. combination burners
8416 30	Mechanical stokers, incl. their mechanical grates, mechanical ash dischargers and similar appliances (excl. burners)
8416 90	Parts of furnace burners such as mechanical stokers, incl. their mechanical grates, mechanical ash dischargers and similar appliances
F696	F696
	•••
8419 19	instantaneous or storage water heaters, non- electric (excl. instantaneous gas water heaters and boilers or water heaters for central heating)
8420 99	Parts of calendering or other rolling machines, other than for metals or glass, and cylinders therefor - Other
8421 19	Centrifuges, including centrifugal dryers - other
8421 91	Parts of centrifuges, incl. centrifugal dryers
8424 89	Other appliances - Other
8424 90	Mechanical appliances (whether or not hand- operated) for projecting, dispersing or spraying liquids or powders; fire extinguishers, whether or not charged; spray guns and similar appliances; steam or sandblasting machines and similar jet projecting machines - Parts
8425 11	Pulley tackle and hoists other than skip hoists or hoists of a kind used for raising vehicles powered by electric motor
8426 12	Mobile lifting frames on tyres and straddle carriers
8426 99	Ships' derricks; cranes, including cable cranes; mobile lifting frames, straddle carriers and works trucks fitted with a crane - Other
8428 20	Pneumatic elevators and conveyors
8428 32	Other continuous-action elevators and conveyors, for goods or materials - Other, bucket type

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8428 33	Other continuous-action elevators and conveyors, for goods or materials - Other, belt type
8428 90	Other machinery
8429 19	Bulldozers and angledozers - Other
8429 59	Mechanical shovels, excavators and shovel loaders - Other
8439 10	Machinery for making pulp of fibrous cellulosic material
8439 30	Machinery for finishing paper or paperboard
8440 90	Bookbinding machinery, including book-sewing machines - Parts
8441 30	Machines for making cartons, boxes, cases, tubes, drums or similar containers, other than by moulding
8442 40	Parts of the foregoing machinery, apparatus or equipment
8443 13	Other offset printing machinery
8443 15	Letterpress printing machinery, other than reel fed, excluding flexographic printing
8443 16	Flexographic printing machinery
8443 17	Gravure printing machinery
8443 91	Parts and accessories of printing machinery used for printing by means of plates, cylinders and other printing components of heading 8442
8444 00	Machines for extruding, drawing, texturing or cutting man-made textile materials
8448 11	Dobbies and jacquards; card-reducing, copying, punching or assembling machines for use therewith
8448 19	Auxiliary machinery for machines of heading 8444, 8445, 8446 or 8447 - Other
8448 33	Spindles, spindle flyers, spinning rings and ring travellers
8448 42	Reeds for looms, healds and heald-frames
8448 49	Parts and accessories of weaving machines (looms) or of their auxiliary machinery - Other
8448 51	Sinkers, needles and other articles used in forming stitches

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8451 10	Dry-cleaning machines
8451 29	Drying machines - Other
8451 30	Ironing machines and presses (including fusing presses)
8451 90	Machinery (other than machines of heading 8450) for washing, cleaning, wringing, drying, ironing, pressing (including fusing presses), bleaching, dyeing, dressing, finishing, coating or impregnating textile yarns, fabrics or made-up textile articles and machines for applying the paste to the base fabric or other support used in the manufacture of floor coverings such as linoleum; machines for reeling, unreeling, folding, cutting or pinking textile fabrics - Parts
8453 10	Machinery for preparing, tanning or working hides, skins or leather
8453 80	Other machinery
8453 90	Machinery for preparing, tanning or working hides, skins or leather or for making or repairing footwear or other articles of hides, skins or leather, other than sewing machines - Parts
8454 10	Converters
8459 10	Way-type unit head machines
[^{F694} 8459 69	Milling machines for metals, not numerically controlled (excluding way-type unit head machines, boring-milling machines, knee-type milling machines and gear cutting machines)]
8459 70	Other threading or tapping machines
8461 20	Shaping or slotting machines, for working metals, metal carbides or cermets
8461 30	Broaching machines, for working metals, metal carbides or cermets
8461 40	Gear-cutting, gear-grinding or gear-finishing machines
8461 90	Machine tools for planing, shaping, slotting, broaching, gear cutting, gear grinding or gear finishing, sawing, cutting-off and other machine tools working by removing metal or cermets, not elsewhere specified or included - Other
8466 10	Tool holders and self-opening dieheads

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
[^{F694} 8466 30	Dividing heads and other special attachments for machine tools, n.e.s.]
8466 92	Other parts and accessories suitable for use solely or principally with the machines of headings 8456 to 8465, including work or tool holders, self- opening dieheads, dividing heads and other special attachments for the machines; tool holders for any type of tool for working in the hand - [F715] For machines of heading 8465]
[^{F694} 8466 93	Parts and accessories suitable for use solely or principally with the machines of headings 8456 to 8465, including work or tool holders, self-opening dieheads, dividing heads and other special attachments for the machines; tool holders for any type of tool for working in the hand; For machines of headings 8456 to 8461
8471 50	Processing units other than those of subheading 8471 41 or 8471 49, whether or not containing in the same housing one or two of the following types of unit: storage units, input units, output units
8471 80	Units for automatic data-processing machines (excluding processing units, input or output units and storage units)]
F696	F696
F696	F696
F696	F696
8474 10	Sorting, screening, separating or washing machines
8474 39	Mixing or kneading machines - Other
8474 80	Machinery for sorting, screening, separating, washing, crushing, grinding, mixing or kneading earth, stone, ores or other mineral substances, in solid (including powder or paste) form; machinery for agglomerating, shaping or moulding solid mineral fuels, ceramic paste, unhardened cements, plastering materials or other mineral products in powder or paste form; machines for forming foundry moulds of sand - Other machinery

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8475 21	Machines for making optical fibres and preforms thereof
8475 29	Machines for manufacturing or hot working glass or glassware - Other
8475 90	Machines for assembling electric or electronic lamps, tubes or valves or flashbulbs, in glass envelopes; machines for manufacturing or hot working glass or glassware - Parts
8479 10	Machinery for public works, building or the like
8479 30	Presses for the manufacture of particle board or fibre building board of wood or other ligneous materials and other machinery for treating wood or cork
8479 50	Industrial robots, not elsewhere specified or included
8479 90	Machines and mechanical appliances having individual functions, not specified or included elsewhere in Chapter 84 - Parts
8480 20	Mould bases
8480 30	Moulding patterns
8480 60	Moulds for mineral materials
8481 10	Pressure-reducing valves
8481 20	Valves for oleohydraulic or pneumatic transmissions
8481 40	Safety or relief valves
[^{F716} 8482 20]	Tapered roller bearings, including cone and tapered roller assemblies
[F6948482 40	Needle roller bearings]
8482 91	Balls, needles and rollers
8484 20	Mechanical seals
F696	F696
	•••
F696	F696
• • •	
F696	F696
F696	F696
	•••

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8502 31	Generating sets, wind-powered
8502 39	Other generating sets - Other
8502 40	Electric rotary converters
8504 33	Transformers having a power handling capacity exceeding 16 kVA but not exceeding 500 kVA
8504 34	Transformers having a power handling capacity exceeding 500 kVA
[^{F694} 8505 19	Permanent magnets and articles intended to become permanent magnets after magnetization, of materials other than metal]
8505 20 F696	Electromagnetic couplings, clutches and brakes
8507 30	Electric accumulators, including separators therefor, whether or not rectangular (including square) - Nickel-cadmium
[^{F694} 8511	Electrical ignition or starting equipment of a kind used for spark-ignition or compressionignition internal combustion engines e.g. ignition magnetos, ignition coils, sparking plugs, glow plugs and starter motors; generators e.g. dynamos and alternators and cut-outs of a kind used in conjunction with such engines; parts thereof]
8514 31	Electron beam furnaces
[^{F694} 8514 40	Equipment for the heat treatment of materials by induction or dielectric loss (excluding ovens and furnaces)
8525 60	Transmission apparatus for radio-broadcasting or television, incorporating reception apparatus
8526 91	Radio navigational aid apparatus
8529 90	Other parts suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of headings 8524 to 8528]
8530 90	Electrical signalling, safety or traffic control equipment for railways, tramways, roads, inland waterways, parking facilities, port installations or airfields (other than those of heading 8608) - Parts
8532 10	Fixed capacitors designed for use in 50/60 hz circuits and having a reactive power-handling capacity of $\ge 1^{F717}0.5$ kvar 'power capacitors'

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8533 29	Other fixed resistors - Other
8535 30	Isolating switches and make-and-break switches
8535 90	Electrical apparatus for switching or protecting electrical circuits, or for making connections to or in electrical circuits (for example, switches, fuses, lightning arresters, voltage limiters, surge suppressors, plugs and other connectors, junction boxes), for a voltage exceeding 1 000 V - Other
8539 41	Arc lamps
8540 20	Television camera tubes; image converters and intensifiers; other photocathode tubes
8540 60	Other cathode ray tubes
8540 79	Microwave tubes (for example, magnetrons, klystrons, travelling-wave tubes, carcinotrons), excluding grid-controlled tubes - Other
8540 81	Receiver or amplifier valves and tubes
8540 89	Other valves and tubes - Other
8540 91	Parts of cathode ray tubes
8547 90	Insulating fittings for electrical machines, appliances or equipment, being fittings wholly of insulating material apart from any minor components of metal (for example, threaded sockets) incorporated during moulding solely for purposes of assembly, other than insulators of heading 8546; electrical conduit tubing and joints therefor, of base metal lined with insulating material - Other
8602 90	Rail locomotives powered by electric accumulators
8604 00	Railway or tramway maintenance or service vehicles, whether or not self-propelled (for example, workshops, cranes, ballast tampers, trackliners, testing coaches and track inspection vehicles)
8606 92	Other railway or tramway goods vans and wagons, not self-propelled - Open, with non-removable sides of a height exceeding 60 cm
F696	F696
• • •	
F696	F696

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
F696	F696
F696	F696
	•••
[^{F694} 8703 23	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with only spark-ignition internal combustion reciprocating piston engine of a cylinder capacity >1,500 cm³ but <= 3,000 cm³
8703 24	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with only spark-ignition internal combustion reciprocating piston engine of a cylinder capacity > 3,000 cm ³
8703 32	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with only diesel engine of a cylinder capacity > 1,500 cm ³ but <= 2,500 cm ³
8703 33	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with only diesel engine of a cylinder capacity > 2,500 cm ³
8703 40	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with both spark-ignition internal combustion reciprocating piston engine and electric motor as motors for propulsion (excluding plug-in hybrids)
8703 50	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with both diesel engine and electric motor as motors for propulsion (excluding plug-in hybrids)
8703 60	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with both spark-ignition internal combustion reciprocating piston engine and electric motor as

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good motors for propulsion, capable of being charged by plugging to external source of electric power
8703 70	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with both diesel engine and electric motor as motors for propulsion, capable of being charged by plugging to external source of electric power
8703 80	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with only electric motor for propulsion
8703 90	Motor cars and other vehicles principally designed for the transport of <10 persons, including station wagons and racing cars, with engines other than internal combustion piston engine or electric motor
8704	Motor vehicles for the transport of goods, including chassis with engine and cab, excluding vehicles of CN codes 87042191 and 87042199 with engines of a cylinder capacity not exceeding 1 900 cm ³]
F696	F696
F696	F696
F696	F696
8705 90	Special purpose motor vehicles, other than those principally designed for the transport of persons or goods (for example, breakdown lorries, crane lorries, fire fighting vehicles, concrete-mixer lorries, road sweeper lorries, spraying lorries, mobile workshops, mobile radiological units) - Other
8716 39	Other trailers and semi-trailers for the transport of goods - Other
[^{F694} 8903	Yachts and other vessels for pleasure or sports; rowing boats and canoes
9007 20	Cinematographic projectors
9007 91	Parts and accessories for cinematographic cameras, n.e.s.

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
9007 92	Parts and accessories for cinematographic projectors, n.e.s.]
9010 10	Apparatus and equipment for automatically developing photographic (including cinematographic) film or paper in rolls or for automatically exposing developed film to rolls of photographic paper
[^{F694} 9015 30	Levels]
9015 40	Photogrammetrical surveying instruments and appliances
9015 80	Other instruments and appliances
9015 90	Surveying (including photogrammetrical surveying), hydrographic, oceanographic, hydrological, meteorological or geophysical instruments and appliances, excluding compasses; rangefinders - Parts and accessories
[^{F694} 9027 50	Mass spectrometers
9027 81	Mass spectrometers]
9029 10	Revolution counters, production counters, taximeters, milometers, pedometers and the like
9401 10	Seats for aircraft
9401 20	Seats for motor vehicles
9403 30	Wooden furniture of a kind used in offices
9406 10	Prefabricated buildings of wood
[^{F694} 9406 20	Modular building units, of steel]
9406 90	Prefabricated buildings, whether or not complete or already assembled - Other
[^{F694} 9606 10	Press-fasteners, snap-fasteners and press studs and parts therefor
9606 21	Buttons of plastics, not covered with textile material (excluding press-fasteners, snap- fasteners, press studs and cuff links)
9606 22	Buttons of base metal, not covered with textile material (excluding press-fasteners, snap-fasteners, press studs and cuff links)
9606 29	Buttons (excluding of plastics or base metal, not covered with textile material, press-fasteners, snap-fasteners, press studs and cuff links)]

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
9606 30	Button moulds and other parts of buttons; button blanks
9608 91	Pen nibs and nib points
9612 20	Ink-pads, whether or not inked, with or without boxes
F707	F707
	• • •
9015 10 00	Range Finders
85407100	Magnetrons
F696	F696
	• • •
8442 3000	Machinery, apparatus and equipment for preparing or making printing plates, cylinders or other printing components (excl. machines of headings 8456 to 8465)
8427 2011	Rough terrain fork-lift and other stacking trucks, self-propelled, with a lifting height >= 1 m
8427 2019	Works trucks, self-propelled, with a lifting height >= 1 m, non- powered with an electric motor (excl. rough terrain fork-lift trucks and other stacking trucks)
8427 2090	Works trucks, self-propelled, with a lifting height < 1 m, non-powered with an electric motor
8502 1320	Generating sets with compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine "diesel or semi-diesel engine" of an output > 375 kVA but <= 750 kVA
8502 1340	Generating sets with compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine "diesel or semi-diesel engine" of an output > 750 kVA but <= [F7182,000] kVA
8502 1380	Generating sets with compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine "diesel or semi-diesel engine" of an output > [F7192,000] kVA
8601 1000	Rail locomotives powered from an external source of electricity
8418 6100	Heat pumps (excl. air conditioning machines of heading 8415)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8516 2100	Electric storage heating radiators, for space- heating
8443 1100	Offset printing machinery, reel fed
8461 5011	Circular saws for working metals, metal carbides or cermets (excl. machines for working in the hand)
8461 5019	Sawing machines for working metals, metal carbides or cermets (excl. machines for working in the hand and circular saws)
8461 5090	Cutting-off machines for working metals, metal carbides or cermets (excl. machines for working in the hand and sawing machines)
[^{F720} 2701 00	Coal; briquettes, ovoids and similar solid fuels manufactured from coal
2702 00	Lignite, whether or not agglomerated, excluding jet
2703 00	Peat (including peat litter), whether or not agglomerated
2704 00	Coke and semi-coke of coal, of lignite or of peat, whether or not agglomerated; retort carbon
F696	F696
• • •	
F696	F696
• • •	•••
F696	F696
	•••
4706 10	Cotton linters pulp
ex 6813 20 00	Brake discs and pads for use on aircraft
6813 81 00	Brake linings and pads
7007 19	Glass; safety glass, toughened (tempered), (not of a size and shape suitable for incorporation in vehicles, aircraft, spacecraft or vessels)
7007 21	Glass; safety glass, laminated, of size and shape suitable for incorporation in vehicles, aircraft, spacecraft or vessels
7208	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width >= 600 mm, hot-rolled, not clad, plated or coated

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
7209	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, cold-rolled "cold-reduced", not clad, plated or coated
7210 11	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", tinned, of a thickness of >= 0.5 mm
7210 12	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", tinned, of a thickness of < 0.5 mm
7210 20	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", plated or coated with lead, incl. terne-plate
7210 30	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", electrolytically plated or coated with zinc
7210 41	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", corrugated, plated or coated with zinc (excl. electrolytically plated or coated with zinc)
7210 49	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", not corrugated, plated or coated with zinc (excl. electrolytically plated or coated with zinc)
7210 50	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", plated or coated with chromium oxides or with chromium and chromium oxides
7210 61	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", plated or coated with aluminium-zinc alloys
7210 69	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", plated or coated with aluminium (excl. products plated or coated with aluminium-zinc alloys)
7210 70	Flat products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good "cold-reduced", painted, varnished or coated with plastics
7211 19	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width < 600 mm, simply hot-rolled, not clad, plated or coated, of a thickness < 4.75 mm (excl. "wide flats")
7211 23	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, simply cold-rolled "cold-reduced", not clad, plated or coated, containing by weight < 0.25 % of carbon
7211 90	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced" and further worked, but not clad, plated or coated
7212 20	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", electrolytically plated or coated with zinc
7212 30	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", tinned (excl. electrolytically plated or coated with zinc)
7212 40	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", painted, varnished or coated with plastics
7212 50	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", plated or coated (excl. tinned, plated or coated with zinc, painted, varnished or coated with plastics)
7219	Flat-rolled products of stainless steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced"
7220	Flat-rolled products of stainless steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced"
7225 11	Flat-rolled products of silicon-electrical steel, of a width of >= 600 mm, grain-oriented 722540 flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of >= 600 mm, not further worked than hot-rolled, not in coils (excl. products of silicon-electrical steel)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
7225 40	Flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of >= 600 mm, not further worked than hot-rolled, not in coils (excl. products of silicon-electrical steel)
7225 50	Flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of >= 600 mm, not further worked than cold-rolled "cold-reduced" (excl. products of silicon-electrical steel)
7225 91	Flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced" and electrolytically plated or coated with zinc (excl. products of silicon-electrical steel)
7225 92	Flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of >= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced" and plated or coated with zinc (excl. electrolytically plated or coated and products of silicon-electrical steel)
7226 11	Flat-rolled products of silicon-electrical steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", grain-oriented
7226 19	Flat-rolled products of silicon-electrical steel, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced", not grain-oriented
7226 20	Flat-rolled products of high-speed steel, of a width of <= 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced"
7226 92	Flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of < 600 mm, not further worked than cold-rolled "cold-reduced" (excl. products of high-speed steel or silicon-electrical steel)
7226 99	Flat-rolled products of alloy steel other than stainless, of a width of < 600 mm, hot-rolled or cold-rolled "cold-reduced" and further worked (excl. products of high-speed steel or silicon-electrical steel)
7308	Structures and parts of structures "e.g., bridges and bridge-sections, lock-gates, towers, lattice masts, roofs, roofing frameworks, doors and windows and their frames and thresholds for doors, shutters, balustrades, pillars and columns", of iron or steel; plates, rods, angles, shapes, sections, tub

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
7310	Tanks, casks, drums, cans, boxes and similar containers, of iron or steel, for any material "other than compressed or liquefied gas", of a capacity of <= 300 l, not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment, whether or not lined or heat-insulated, n.e.s
7311	Containers of iron or steel, for compressed or liquefied gas (excl. containers specifically constructed or equipped for one or more types of transport)
7610	Structures and parts of structures "e.g., bridges and bridge-sections, towers, lattice masts, pillars and columns, roofs, roofing frameworks, doors and windows and their frames and thresholds for doors, shutters, balustrades", of aluminium (excl. prefabricated buildings of heading 9406); plates, rod
7612 10	Collapsible tubular containers, of aluminium
8402 90	Steam or other vapour generating boilers (other than central heating hot water boilers capable also of producing low pressure steam); superheated water boilers - Parts
F696	F696
• • •	
F696	F696
8408	Compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine "diesel or semi-diesel engine"
F696	F696
F696	F696
	•••
F696	F696
• • •	

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8413 11	Pumps fitted or designed to be fitted with a measuring device, for dispensing fuel or lubricants, of the type used in filling stations or in garages
8413 19	Pumps for liquids, fitted or designed to be fitted with a measuring device (excl. pumps for dispensing fuel or lubricants, of the type used in filling stations or in garages)
8413 30	Fuel, lubricating or cooling medium pumps for internal combustion piston engine
8413 50	Reciprocating positive displacement pumps for liquids, power-driven (excl. those of subheading 8413 11 and 8413 19, fuel, lubricating or cooling medium pumps for internal combustion piston engine and concrete pumps)
8413 60	Rotary positive displacement pumps for liquids, power-driven (excl. those of subheading 8413 11 and 8413 19 and fuel, lubricating or cooling medium pumps for internal combustion piston engine)
8413 81	Pumps for liquids, power-driven (excl. those of subheading 8413 11 and 8413 19, fuel, lubricating or cooling medium pumps for internal combustion piston engine, concrete pumps, general reciprocating or rotary positive displacement pumps and centrifugal pumps of all kinds)
8414 10	Vacuum pumps
8419 40	Distilling or rectifying plant
8419 50	Heat-exchange units (excl. those used with boilers)
8419 89	Machinery, plant or laboratory equipment, whether or not electrically heated, for the treatment of materials by a process involving a change of temperature such as heating, cooking, roasting, sterilising, pasteurising, steaming, evaporating, vaporising, condensing or cooling, n.e.s. (excl. machinery used for domestic purposes and furnaces, ovens and other equipment of heading 8514)
8419 90	Parts of machinery, plant and laboratory equipment, whether or not electrically heated, for the treatment of materials by a process involving a change of temperature, and of non-

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good electric instantaneous and storage water heaters, n.e.s.
8421 11	Centrifugal cream separators
8421 39	Machinery and apparatus for filtering or purifying gases (excl. isotope separators and intake air filters for internal combustion engines)
8428 70	Industrial robots
8430 50	Self-propelled earth-moving machinery, n.e.s.
8430 69	Earth moving machinery, not self-propelled, n.e.s.
F696	F696
8458	Lathes (including turning centres) for removing metal
8459 61	Milling machines for metals, numerically controlled (excl. way-type unit head machines, boring-milling machines, knee-type milling machines and gear cutting machines)
8463	Machine tools for working metal, sintered metal carbides or cermets, without removing material (excl. forging, bending, folding, straightening and flattening presses, shearing machines, punching or notching machines, presses and machines for working in the hand)
8464	Machine tools for working stone, ceramics, concrete, asbestos-cement or like mineral materials or for cold-working glass (excl. machines for working in the hand)
F696	F696
• • •	
8466 20	Work holders for machine tools
8466 91	Other parts and accessories suitable for use solely or principally with the machines of headings 8456 to 8465, including work or tool holders, self- opening dieheads, dividing heads and other special attachments for the machines; tool holders for any type of tool for working in the hand - For machines of heading 8464
8477 30	Blow-moulding machines for working rubber or plastics

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8479 82	Mixing, kneading, crushing, grinding, screening, sifting, homogenising, emulsifying or stirring machines, n.e.s. (excl. industrial robots)
8479 89	Machines and mechanical appliances, n.e.s.
8481 30	Check "non-return" valves for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like
8482 10	Ball bearings
8483	Transmission shafts, incl. camshafts and crankshafts, and cranks; bearing housings and plain shaft bearings for machines; gears and gearing; ball or roller screws, gear boxes and other speed changers, incl. torque converters; flywheels and pulleys, incl. pulley blocks, clutches and shaft couplings,
8486	Machines and apparatus of a kind used solely or principally for the manufacture of semiconductor boules or wafers, semiconductor devices, electronic integrated circuits or flat panel displays; machines and apparatus specified in note 11(c) to chapter 84; parts and accessories, n.e.s.
8502 20	Generating sets with spark-ignition internal combustion piston engine
8505 90	Electromagnets and electromagnetic lifting heads, and their parts (excl. magnets for medical use); electromagnetic or permanent magnet chucks, clamps and similar holding devices and their parts, n.e.s.
8511	Electrical ignition or starting equipment of a kind used for spark-ignition or compression-ignition internal combustion engines, e.g. ignition magnetos, magneto-dynamos, ignition coils, sparking plugs, glow plugs and starter motors; generators, e.g. dynamos and alternators, and cut-outs of a kind used in conjunction with such engines; parts thereof
8512 20	Electrical lighting or visual signalling equipment for motor vehicles (excl. lamps of heading 8539)
8514 20	Furnaces and ovens functioning by induction or dielectric loss
8516 80	Electric heating resistors (excl. those of agglomerated coal and graphite)

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8523 51	Solid-state, non-volatile data storage devices for recording data from an external source (excl. goods of chapter 37)
8525 50	Transmission apparatus
8525 81	High-speed television cameras, digital cameras and video camera recorders as specified in subheading note 1 to chapter 85.
8525 82	Radiation-hardened or radiation-tolerant television cameras, digital cameras and video camera recorders as specified in subheading note 2 to chapter 85
8525 83	Night vision television cameras, digital cameras and video camera recorders as specified in subheading note 3 to chapter 85
8526 10	Radar apparatus
8526 91	Radio navigational aid apparatus
8526 92	Radio remote control apparatus
8527 21	Radio-broadcast receivers not capable of operating without an external source of power, of a kind used in motor vehicles, combined with sound recording or reproducing apparatus
F696	F696
8535 21	Automatic circuit breakers for a voltage > 1,000 v but < 72.5 kv
8535 29	Automatic circuit breakers for a voltage >= 72.5 kv
8535 40	Lightning arresters, voltage limiters and surge suppressors, for a voltage > 1,000 v
8538 10	Boards, panels, consoles, desks, cabinets and other bases for the goods of heading 8537, not equipped with their apparatus
8539 51	Light-emitting diode (LED) modules
8539 52	Light-emitting diode (LED) lamps
8543 30	Machines and apparatus for electroplating, electrolysis or electrophoresis
F696	F696
	•••
F696	F696
• • •	

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Name of the good
8548 00	Electrical parts of machinery or apparatus, not specified or included elsewhere in Chapter 85
8549	Electrical and electronic waste and scrap
8703 10	Vehicles for the transport of <10 persons on snow; golf cars and similar vehicles
F696	F696
• • •	•••
8705 10	Crane lorries (excl. breakdown lorries)
8705 40	Concrete-mixer lorries
8716 90	Parts of trailers and semi-trailers and other vehicles not mechanically propelled, n.e.s.
F696	F696
	•••
F696	F696
• • •	•••
9005	Binoculars, monoculars, other optical telescopes, and mountings therefor; other astronomical instruments and mountings therefor (excl. instruments for radioastronomy and other instruments or apparatus specified elsewhere)
9503 0075	Plastic toys and models, incorporating a motor, n.e.s under heading 9503
9503 0079	Toys and models, not made of plastic incorporating a motor, n.e.s under heading 9503
9007 10	Cinematographic cameras
9014	Direction finding compasses; other navigational instruments and appliances (excl. radio navigational equipment); parts thereof
9025 90	Parts and accessories for hydrometers, areometers and similar floating instruments, thermometers, pyrometers, barometers, hygrometers and psychrometers, n.e.s.
9027 10	Gas or smoke analysis apparatus
F696	F696
F696	F696
	•••
F696	F696

(1)	(2)	
Commodity Code	Name of the good	
• • •	• • •	
F696	F696	
F696	F696	
	1	
• • •	• • • •]	

Textual Amendments

- **F693** Sch. 3E Pt. 2 para. 2A inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(18)(b)**
- **F694** Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 4**
- **F695** Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(i)
- **F696** Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), Sch. 7 para. 3(a)
- **F697** Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(ii)(aa)
- **F698** Words in Sch. 3E para. 2 table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(ii)(bb)
- **F699** Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(iii)
- F700 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(iv)
- F701 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(vi)
- F702 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(vii)
- F703 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(viii)
- F704 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(ix)
- **F705** Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(x)
- F706 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xi)
- F707 Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(c)(i)
- F708 Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(b)
- F709 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xii)
- F710 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xiii)
- F711 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xiv)
- F712 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xv)

- F713 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xvi)
- F714 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xvii)
- F715 Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xviii)
- F716 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xix)
- F717 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xxii)
- F718 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xx)
- F719 Word in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(a)(xxi)
- F720 Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 Table inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(c)(ii)

[F721PART 3

Additional G7 Dependency and Further Goods

Textual Amendments

F721 Sch. 3E Pt. 3 inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 1**

3. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

(1) Commodity code	(2) Name of the good
[^{F722} 2828 10	Calcium hypochlorites, including commercial calcium hypochlorite]
2828 90	Hypochlorites; commercial calcium hypochlorite; chlorites; hypobromites - Other
2834 10	Nitrites
2901 29	Acyclic hydrocarbons - Unsaturated - Other
F723	F723
	•••
F723	F723
• • •	•••
2905 13	Butan-1-ol (n-butyl alcohol)
2908 11	Pentachlorophenol (ISO)
2910 10	Oxirane (ethylene oxide)
3204 90	Synthetic organic colouring matter, whether or not chemically defined; preparations as specified in note 3 to this Chapter based on

(1) Commodity code	(2) Name of the good
	synthetic organic colouring matter; synthetic organic products of a kind used as fluorescent brightening agents or as luminophores, whether or not chemically defined
3205 00	colour lakes (other than Chinese or Japanese lacquer and paints); preparations based on colour lakes of a kind used to dye fabrics or produce colorant preparations (excluding preparations of heading 3207, 3208, 3209, 3210, 3213 and 3215)
3206 41	ultramarine and preparations based thereon of a kind used for colouring any material or produce colorant preparations (excluding preparations of heading 3207, 3208, 3209, 3210, 3213 and 3215)
3207 10	Prepared pigments, prepared opacifiers, prepared colours and similar preparations
3207 30	Liquid lustres and similar preparations
3215 11	Printing ink - Black
3215 19	Printing ink - Other
3819 00	hydraulic brake fluids and other prepared liquids for hydraulic transmission not containing petroleum oil or bituminous mineral oil, or containing < 70 % petroleum oil or bituminous mineral oil by weight
3824 81	mixtures and preparations containing oxirane 'ethylene oxide'
3824 84	mixtures and preparations containing aldrin (ISO), camphechlor (ISO) (toxaphene), chlordane (ISO), chlordecone (ISO), DDT (ISO) (clofenotane (INN), 1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-bis (p-chlorophenyl) ethane), dieldrin (ISO, INN), endosulfan (ISO), endrin (ISO), heptachlor (ISO) or mirex (ISO)
3909 40	phenolic resins, in primary forms
4906 00	plans and drawings for architectural, engineering, industrial, commercial, topographical or similar purposes, being originals drawn by hand; handwritten texts; photographic reproductions on sensitised paper and carbon copies of the foregoing
F724	F724
7305 39	tubes and pipes having circular cross-sections and an external diameter of > 406.4 mm, of iron or steel, welded (excluding products longitudinally welded or of a kind used for oil or

(1) Commodity code	(2) Name of the good	
	gas pipelines or of a kind used in drilling for oil or gas)	
7411 29	tubes and pipes of copper alloys (excluding copper-zinc base alloys 'brass', copper-nickel base alloys 'cupro-nickel' and copper-nickel-zinc base alloys 'nickel silver')	
[^{F722} 7508 10	Cloth, grill, netting and fencing, of nickel wire]	
7508 90	articles of nickel	
7613 00	Aluminium containers for compressed or liquefied gas	
8307 10	flexible tubing of iron or steel, with or without fittings	
[F7228307 90	Flexible tubing of base metal other than iron or steel, with or without fittings]	
8414 90	Air or vacuum pumps, air or other gas compressors and fans; ventilating or recycling hoods incorporating a fan, whether or not fitted with filters; gas-tight biological safety cabinets, whether or not fitted with filters – Parts	
8430 10	Piledrivers and pile extractors	
8430 39	Coal or rock cutters and tunnelling machinery – Other	
F723	F723	
•••		
F723	F723	
F723	F723	
[^{F722} 8477 10	Injection-moulding machines for working rubber or plastics	
8477 20	Extruders for working rubber or plastics]	
8477 40	Vacuum-moulding machines and other thermoforming machines	
8477 51	Other machinery for moulding or retreading pneumatic tyres or for moulding or otherwise forming inner tubes	
[^{F722} 8477 59	Machinery for moulding or otherwise forming products from rubber or plastics (excluding injection-moulding machines, extruders, blow- moulding machines, vacuum-moulding and other thermoforming machines; machinery for	

(1) Commodity code	(2) Name of the good
	moulding or retreading pneumatic tyres or for moulding or otherwise forming inner tubes)
8477 80	Machinery for working rubber or plastics or for the manufacture of products from these materials, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter
8477 90	Parts of machinery for working rubber or plastics or for the manufacture of products from these materials, n.e.s.]
8482 99	Other parts
8484 10	Gaskets and similar joints of metal sheeting combined with other material or of two or more layers of metal
8484 90	Gaskets and similar joints of metal sheeting combined with other material or of two or more layers of metal; sets or assortments of gaskets and similar joints, dissimilar in composition, put up in pouches, envelopes or similar packings; mechanical seals – Other
8540 99	Other parts
F723	F723
8705 20	Mobile drilling derricks
8705 30	Fire fighting vehicles
8709 90	Works trucks, self-propelled, not fitted with lifting or handling equipment, of the type used in factories, warehouses, dock areas or airports for short distance transport of goods; tractors of the type used on railway station platforms; parts of the foregoing vehicles – Parts
8716 20	Self-loading or self-unloading trailers and semi- trailers for agricultural purposes
[^{F722} 9031 10	Machines for balancing mechanical parts]
9031 20	Test benches
[^{F722} 9031 41	Optical instruments and appliances for inspecting semiconductor wafers or devices or for inspecting photomasks or reticles used in manufacturing semiconductor devices
9031 49	Optical instruments, appliances and machines for measuring or checking, not elsewhere specified or included in chapter 90

(1) Commodity code	(2) Name of the good
9031 80	Instruments, appliances and machines for measuring or checking, not elsewhere specified in chapter 90 (excluding optical)]
F723	F723
• • •]

Textual Amendments

- **F722** Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 3 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), Sch. 5
- **F723** Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 3 omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 3(b)**
- F724 Words in Sch. 3E Pt. 2 omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(7)(d)

F⁷²⁵PART 4

Further goods with potential military and industrial uses

Textual Amendments

F725 Sch. 3E Pt. 4 inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 6**

4. Any thing (other than a thing falling within commodity code 2933 which is pre-packaged for medical use) falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
2517 10 20	Broken or crushed dolomite and limestone flux, for concrete aggregates, for road metalling or for railway or other ballast
2517 20	Macadam of slag, dross or similar industrial waste, whether or not incorporating pebbles, gravel, shingle and flint for concrete aggregates, for road metalling or for railway or other ballast
2705	Coal gas, water gas, producer gas, lean gas and similar gases (excluding petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons)
2707 91	Creosote oils (excluding chemically defined)
2711 12 11	Propane of a purity of $\geq 99\%$, for use as a power or heating fuel, liquefied
2711 12 19	Propane of a purity of >= 99%, liquefied (excluding for use as a power or heating fuel)
2801 20	Iodine

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
2811 22	Silicon Dioxide
2821 10	Iron oxides and hydroxides
2853 90 30	Liquid air, whether or not rare gases have been removed; compressed air
2921 19 50	Diethylamine and its salts
2933	Heterocyclic compounds
3603 10	Safety fuses
3603 30	Percussion caps (excluding cartridge cases with percussion caps)
3604 90	Signalling flares, rain rockets, fog signals and other pyrotechnic articles (excluding fireworks and cartridge blanks)
3802 90	Activated kieselguhr and other activated natural mineral products; animal black, whether or not spent (excluding activated carbon, calcinated diatomite without the addition of sintering agents and activated chemical products)
3812 39 10	Anti-oxidising preparations for rubber or plastics (excluding mixtures of oligomers of 2,2,4-trimethyl-1,2-dihydroquinoline "TMQ")
3816	Refractory cements, mortars, concretes and similar compositions, including dolomite ramming mix, other than products of heading 3801
3822 90	Certified Reference Materials
3902	Polymers of propylene or of other olefins, in primary forms
3903 11	Expansible polystyrene, in primary forms
3910	Silicones in primary forms
3912 20	Cellulose nitrates (including collodions)
3920 71	Plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of non-cellular regenerated cellulose, not reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials, without backing, unworked or merely surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excluding self-adhesive products, and floor, wall and ceiling coverings of heading 3918)
3921 13 10	Plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of flexible cellular polyurethane, unworked or not further worked than surface-worked or merely cut into squares or rectangles (excluding such selfadhesive products, and floor, wall and ceiling

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
	coverings of heading 3918 and sterile surgical or dental adhesion barriers of subheading 3006.10.30)
3923 30 10	Carboys, bottles, flasks and similar articles for the conveyance or packaging of goods, of plastics, with a capacity of <= 2 l
3926 30	Fittings for furniture, coachwork or the like (of plastics and other materials of headings 3901 to 3914)
3926 40	Statuettes and other ornamental articles (of plastics and other materials of headings 3901 to 3914)
3926 90	Other articles of plastics and articles of other materials of headings 3901 to 3914
4011 10	New pneumatic tyres, of rubber, of a kind used for motor cars, including station wagons and racing cars
4011 90	New pneumatic tyres, of rubber, (excluding of a kind used on agricultural, forestry, construction, mining or industrial handling vehicles and machines, for motor cars, station wagons, racing cars, buses, lorries, aircraft, motorcycles and bicycles)
4013 10	Inner tubes, of rubber, of a kind used on motor cars, including station wagons and racing cars, buses and lorries
4013 90	Inner tubes, of rubber (excluding those of a kind used on motor cars, including station wagons and racing cars, buses, lorries and bicycles)
5911 90 91	Self-adhesive circular polishing pads of a kind used for the manufacture of semiconductor wafers
6306 12	Tarpaulins, awnings and sunblinds of synthetic fibres (excluding flat covers of light fabrics made up as tarpaulins)
6306 19	Tarpaulins, awnings and sunblinds of textile materials (excluding of synthetic fibres and flat covers of light fabrics made up as tarpaulins)
6506 10 80	Safety headgear, whether or not lined or trimmed (other than of plastics)
7222 19 10	Bars and rods of stainless steel, not further worked than hot-rolled, hot-drawn or extruded, containing by weight >= 2.5% nickel (excluding such products of circular cross-section)

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
7223 00 11	Wire of stainless steel, in coils, containing by weight 28% to 31% nickel and 20% to 22% chromium (excluding bars and rods)
7229 20	Wire of silico-manganese steel, in coils (excluding bars and rods)
7302	Railway or tramway track construction material of iron or steel, the following: rails, check-rails and rack rails, switch blades, crossing frogs, point rods and other crossing pieces, sleepers (cross-ties), fish-plates, chairs, chair wedges, sole plates (base plates), rail clips, bedplates, ties and other material specialised for jointing or fixing rails
7419 80 10	Cloth "including endless bands", grill and netting, of copper wire of which the largest cross-sectional dimension <= 6 mm, and expanded metal, of copper (excluding cloth of metal fibres for clothing, lining and similar uses, flux-coated copper fabric for brazing, cloth, grill and netting made into hand sieves or machine parts)
7616 99 10	Articles of aluminium, cast, n.e.s.
8108 30	Titanium waste and scrap (excluding ash and residues containing titanium)
8201 10	Spades and shovels, with working parts of base metal
8201 30	Mattocks, picks, hoes and rakes, with working parts of base metal (excluding ice axes)
8201 40	Axes, billhooks and similar hewing tools, with working parts of base metal (excluding ice axes)
8202 10	Handsaws, with working parts of base metal (excluding power-operated saws)
8202 40	Chainsaw blades of base metal
8211 10	Sets of assorted articles of knives of heading 8211; sets in which there is a higher number of knives of heading 8211 than of any other article
8211 93	Knives having other than fixed blades, including pruning knives, of base metal (excluding razors)
8211 94	Blades of base metal for table knives, pocket knives and other knives of heading 8211
8211 95	Handles of base metal for table knives, pocket knives and other knives of heading 8211
8403	Central heating boilers other than those of heading 8402

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
8407	Spark-ignition reciprocating or rotary internal combustion piston engines
8409	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the engines of heading 8407 or 8408
8411	Turbojets, turbopropellers and other gas turbines
8413 20	Hand pumps for liquids (excluding those of subheading 8413 11 and 8413 19)
8413 40	Concrete pumps
8413 70	Other centrifugal pumps
8413 91	Parts of pumps for liquids, n.e.s.
8414 30	Compressors of a kind used in refrigerating equipment
8414 40	Air compressors mounted on a wheeled chassis for towing
8414 59	Fans (excluding table, floor, wall, window, ceiling or roof fans, with a self-contained electric motor of an output <= 125 W)
8414 60	Hoods incorporating a fan, whether or not fitted with filters, having a maximum horizontal side <= 120 cm
8414 70	Gas-tight biological safety cabinets
8414 80	Other Air pumps, air or other gas compressors and fans; ventilating or recycling hoods incorporating a fan, whether or not fitted with filters (excluding vacuum pumps, hand- or footoperated air pumps, compressors of a kind used in refrigerating equipment, air compressors mounted on a wheeled chassis for towing, fans, hoods having a maximum horizontal side note exceeding 120cm and gas-tight biological safety cabinets)
8417	Industrial or laboratory furnaces and ovens, including incinerators, non-electric
8418 10	Combined refrigerator-freezers, fitted with separate external doors or drawers, or combinations thereof
8418 21 10	Household refrigerators, compression-type, of a capacity > 340 l
8418 21 51	Household refrigerators, compression-type, table model
8418 21 59	Household refrigerators, compression-type, building-in type

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
8418 21 99	Household refrigerators, compression-type, of a capacity > 250 l but <= 340 l (excluding table models and building-in types)
8418 29	Household refrigerators, absorption-type
8419 20	Medical, surgical or laboratory sterilizers
8419 60	Machinery for liquefying air or other gases
8421 21	Machinery and apparatus for filtering or purifying water
842132	Catalytic converters or particulate filters, whether or not combined, for purifying or filtering exhaust gases from internal combustion engines
8430 31	Self-propelled coal or rock cutters and tunnelling machinery (excluding hydraulically operated self-advancing supports for mines)
8430 41	Self-propelled boring or sinking machinery for boring earth or extracting minerals or ores (excluding those mounted on railway or tramway wagons, motor vehicle chassis or lorries and tunnelling machinery)
8431	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the machinery of headings 8425 to 8430
8443 31	Machines which perform two or more of the functions of printing, copying or facsimile transmission, capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or to a network
8443 32	Other printers, copying machines and facsimile machines, whether or not combined capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or network (excluding printing machines used for printing by means of plates, cylinders and other printing components of heading 8442 and; machines which perform two or more of the functions of printing, copying or facsimile transmission, capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or to a network)
8443 39	Printers, copying machines and facsimile machines, whether or not combined (excluding those capable of connecting to an automatic data processing machine or to a network and printing machinery used for printing by means of plates, cylinders and other printing components of heading 8442)

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
8452	Sewing machines, other than book-sewing machines of heading 8440; furniture, bases and covers specially designed for sewing machines; sewing machine needles
8456	Machine tools for working any material by removal of material, by laser or other light or photon beam, ultrasonic, electrodischarge, electrochemical, electron beam, ionic-beam or plasma arc processes; water-jet cutting machines
8465	Machine tools (including machines for nailing, stapling, glueing or otherwise assembling) for working wood, cork, bone, hard rubber, hard plastics or similar hard materials
8467	Tools for working in the hand, pneumatic, hydraulic or with self-contained electric or non-electric motor
8470	Calculating machines and pocket-size data- recording, reproducing and displaying machines with calculating functions; accounting machines, postage-franking machines, ticket- issuing machines and similar machines, incorporating a calculating device; cash registers
8471 30	Data-processing machines, automatic, portable, weighing <= 10 kg, consisting of at least a central processing unit, a keyboard and a display (excluding peripheral units)
8471 41	Data-processing machines, automatic, comprising in the same housing at least a central processing unit, and one input unit and one output unit, whether or not combined (excluding portable weighing <= 10 kg and excluding those presented in the form of systems and peripheral units)
8471 49	Data-processing machines, automatic, presented in the form of systems "comprising at least a central processing unit, one input unit and one output unit" (excluding portable weighing <= 10 kg and excluding peripheral units)
8471 60	Input or output units, whether or not containing
8471 70	storage units in the same housing Storage units
8471 90	Magnetic or optical readers, machines for transcribing data onto data media in coded form and machines for processing such data, n.e.s.
8472	Other office machines (for example, hectograph or stencil duplicating machines,

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
	addressing machines, automatic banknote dispensers, coin-sorting machines, coin-counting or -wrapping machines, pencil-sharpening machines, perforating or stapling machines)
8473	Parts and accessories (other than covers, carrying cases and the like) suitable for use solely or principally with machines of headings 8470 to 8472
847960	Evaporative air coolers, n.e.s.
8479 83	Cold isostatic presses
8481 80 40	Valves for pneumatic tyres and inner-tubes
8481 80 59	Process control valves (excluding temperature regulators, pressure-reducing valves, valves for the control of oleohydraulic or pneumatic power transmission, check valves and safety or relief valves, taps, cocks and valves for sinks, washbasins, bidets, water cisterns, baths and similar fixtures and central heating radiator valves)
8481 80 61	Gate valves of cast iron for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like (excluding taps, cocks and valves for sinks, washbasins, bidets, water cisterns, baths and similar fixtures and central heating radiator valves)
8481 80 63	Gate valves of steel for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like (excluding taps, cocks and valves for sinks, washbasins, bidets, water cisterns, baths and similar fixtures and central heating radiator valves)
8481 80 69	Gate valves for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like (excluding of cast iron or steel, and taps, cocks and valves for sinks, washbasins, bidets, water cisterns, baths and similar fixtures and central heating radiator valves)
8481 80 71	Globe valves of cast iron (excluding temperature regulators, pressure-reducing valves, valves for the control of oleohydraulic or pneumatic power transmission, check valves and safety or relief valves, process control valves, taps, cocks and valves for sinks, washbasins, bidets, water cisterns, baths and similar fixtures, and central heating radiator valves)
8481 80 73	Globe valves of steel (excluding temperature regulators, pressure-reducing valves, valves for the control of oleohydraulic or pneumatic power transmission, check valves and safety or relief

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
	valves, process control valves, taps, cocks and valves for sinks, washbasins, bidets, water cisterns, baths and similar fixtures, and central heating radiator valves)
8481 80 79	Globe valves (excluding valves of cast iron or steel, temperature regulators, pressure-reducing valves, valves for the control of oleohydraulic or pneumatic power transmission, check valves and safety or relief valves, process control valves, taps, cocks and valves for sinks, washbasins, bidets, water cisterns, baths and similar fixtures, and central heating radiator valves)
8481 80 81	Ball and plug valves for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like (excluding taps, cocks and valves for sinks, washbasins, bidets, water cisterns, baths and similar fixtures, and central heating radiator valves)
8481 80 85	Butterfly valves for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like (excluding check valves)
8481 80 87	Diaphragm valves for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like
8481 80 99	Appliances for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like (excluding pressure-reducing valves, valves for the control of pneumatic power transmission, check "non-return" valves, safety or relief valves, taps, cocks and valves for sinks, baths and similar fixtures, central heating radiator valves, valves for pneumatic tyres and inner-tubes, process control valves, globe valves, gate valves, ball and plug valves, butterfly valves and diaphragm valves)
8481 90	Parts of valves and similar articles for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like, n.e.s.
8485 10	Machines for additive manufacturing by metal deposit
8485 80	Machines for additive manufacturing (excluding by metal, plastics, rubber, plaster, cement, ceramics or glass deposit)
8501	Electric motors and generators (excluding generating sets)
8506	Primary cells and primary batteries
	Parts of electromechanical domestic appliances, with self-contained electric motor, n.e.s. (excluding of vacuum cleaners, dry and wet
8509 90	vacuum cleaners)

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
8513	Portable electric lamps designed to function by their own source of energy (for example, dry batteries, accumulators, magnetos), other than lighting equipment of heading 8512
8515	Electric (including electrically heated gas), laser or other light or photon beam, ultrasonic, electron beam, magnetic pulse or plasma arc soldering, brazing or welding machines and apparatus, whether or not capable of cutting; electric machines and apparatus for hot spraying of metals or cermets
8517	Telephone sets, including smartphones and other telephones for cellular networks or for other wireless networks; other apparatus for the transmission or reception of voice, images or other data, including apparatus for communication in a wired or wireless network (such as a local or wide area network), other than transmission or reception apparatus of heading 8443, 8525, 8527 or 8528
8518	Microphones and stands therefor; loudspeakers, whether or not mounted in their enclosures; headphones and earphones, whether or not combined with a microphone, and sets consisting of a microphone and one or more loudspeakers; audio-frequency electric amplifiers; electric sound amplifier sets
8519 20 91	Sound recording or sound reproducing apparatus, operated by coins, banknotes, bank cards, tokens or by other means of payment, with laser reading system (excluding coin-operated or disc-operated record-players)
8519 81	Sound recording or sound reproducing apparatus, using magnetic, optical or semiconductor media (excluding those operated by coins, banknotes, bank cards, tokens or by other means of payment, and turntables)
8519 89	Sound recording or sound reproducing apparatus (excluding using magnetic, optical or semiconductor media, those operated by coins, banknotes, bank cards, tokens or by other means of payment, and turntables)
8521	Video recording or reproducing apparatus, whether or not incorporating a video tuner
8522 90	Parts and accessories suitable for use solely or principally with sound reproducing and recording apparatus and with video equipment

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
	for recording and reproducing pictures and sound (excluding pick-up devices for grooved recording media)
8523 21	Cards incorporating a magnetic stripe for the recording of sound or of other phenomena
8523 29	Other magnetic media (excluding cards incorporating a magnetic stripe)
8523 41	Unrecorded optical media
8523 49	Other optical media (excluding undercorded optical media)
8523 52	Cards incorporating one or more electronic integrated circuits "smart cards"
8523 59	Semiconductor media (excluding solid-state non-volatile data storage devices and smart cards)
8523 80	Other discs, tapes, solid-state non-volatile storage devices, "smart cards" and other media for the recording of sound and other phenomena, whether or not recorded, including matrices and masters for the production of discs but excluding products of Chapter 37 (excluding magnetic media, optical media and semi-conductor media)
8524	Flat panel display modules, whether or not incorporating touch-sensitive screens
8527 13	Radio-broadcast receivers capable of operating without an external source of power, combined with sound recording or reproducing apparatus (excluding pocket-size radiocassette players)
8527 19	Radio-broadcast receivers capable of operating without an external source of power, not combined with sound-reproducing apparatus
8527 29	Radio-broadcast receivers not capable of operating without an external source of power, of a kind used in motor vehicles, not combined with sound recording or reproducing apparatus
8527 91	Radio-broadcast receivers, for mains operation only, combined with sound recording or reproducing apparatus (excluding those of a kind used in motor vehicles)
8527 92	Radio-broadcast receivers, for mains operation only, not combined with sound recording or reproducing apparatus but combined with a clock (excluding those of a kind used in motor vehicles)
	,

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
8527 99	Radio-broadcast receivers, for mains operation only, not combined with sound recording or reproducing apparatus and not combined with a clock (excluding those of a kind used in motor vehicles)
8528	Monitors and projectors, not incorporating television reception apparatus; reception apparatus for television, whether or not incorporating radio-broadcast receivers or sound or video recording or reproducing apparatus
8531	Electric sound or visual signalling apparatus (for example, bells, sirens, indicator panels, burglar or fire alarms), other than those of heading 8512 or 8530
8536	Electrical apparatus for switching or protecting electrical circuits, or for making connections to or in electrical circuits (for example, switches, relays, fuses, surge suppressors, plugs, sockets, lamp holders and other connectors, junction boxes), for a voltage not exceeding 1 000 V; connectors for optical fibres, optical fibre bundles or cables
8537 20 91	Boards, cabinets and similar combinations of apparatus for electric control or the distribution of electricity, for a voltage > 1.000 V but <= 72.5 kV
8537 20 99	Boards, cabinets and similar combinations of apparatus for electric control or the distribution of electricity, for a voltage > 72.5 kV
8543 10	Electrical particle accelerators for electrons, protons, etc. (excluding ion implanters for doping semiconductor materials)
8543 70 10	Electrical machines with translation or dictionary functions
8543 70 30	Aerial amplifiers
8543 70 90	Electrical machines and apparatus, having individual functions, n.e.s. in chapter 85
8543 90	Parts of electrical machines and apparatus, having individual functions, n.e.s. in chapter 85
0.514	Insulated (including enamelled or anodised) wire, cable (including coaxial cable) and other insulated electric conductors, whether or not fitted with connectors; optical fibre cables, made up of individually sheathed fibres, whether or not assembled with electric conductors or fitted with
8544	connectors

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
8603	Self-propelled railway or tramway coaches, vans and trucks, other than those of heading 8604
8605	Railway or tramway passenger coaches, luggage vans, post office coaches and other special purpose railway or tramway coaches (excluding self-propelled railway or tramway coaches, vans and trucks, railway or tramway maintenance or service vehicles and goods vans and wagons)
8607	Parts of railway or tramway locomotives or rolling stock
8701	Tractors (other than tractors of heading 8709)
8702	Motor vehicles for the transport of ten or more persons, including the driver
8706	Chassis fitted with engines, for the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
8707	Bodies (including cabs), for the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
8708 10	Bumpers and parts thereof
8708 21	Safety seat belts
8708 30	Brakes and servo-brakes; parts thereof
8708 40	Gear boxes and parts thereof
8708 50	Drive-axles with differential, whether or not provided with other transmission components, and non-driving axles; parts thereof
8708 70	Road wheels and parts and accessories thereof
8708 80	Suspension systems and parts thereof (including shock-absorbers)
8708 91	Radiators and parts thereof
8708 93	Clutches and parts thereof
8708 94	Steering wheels, steering columns and steering columns; parts thereof
8708 99 93	Parts and accessories of closed-die forged steel, for tractors, motor vehicles for the transport of ten or more persons, motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of persons, motor vehicles for the transport of goods and special purpose motor vehicles, n.e.s.
8708 99 97	Parts and accessories for tractors, motor vehicles for the transport of ten or more persons, motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of persons, motor vehicles for the transport of goods and special

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
	purpose motor vehicles, n.e.s. (excluding of closed-die forged steel)
	Motorcycles (including mopeds) and cycles
8711	fitted with an auxiliary motor, with or without side-cars; side-cars
8714 10 10	Brakes and parts thereof, of motorcycles "including mopeds"
8714 10 20	Gear boxes and parts thereof, of motorcycles "including mopeds"
8714 10 30	Road wheels and parts and accessories thereof, of motorcycles "including mopeds"
8714 10 50	Clutches and parts thereof, of motorcycles "including mopeds"
8714 10 90	Parts and accessories of motorcycles, including mopeds, n.e.s. (excluding brakes, gear boxes, road wheels, silencers, exhaust pipes, clutches, and their parts)
8716 31	Tanker trailers and tanker semi-trailers, not designed for running on rails
8716 40	Trailers and semi-trailers, not designed for running on rails (excluding trailers and semi- trailers for the transport of goods and those of the caravan type for housing or camping)
8901 10	Cruise ships, excursion boats and similar vessels principally designed for the transport of persons; ferry-boats of all kinds
8901 90	Other vessels for the transport of goods and other vessels for the transport of both persons and goods (excluding refrigerated vessels, tankers, ferry-boats and vessels principally designed for the transport of person)
8902	Fishing vessels; factory ships and other vessels for processing or preserving fishery products
9001 40 20	Spectacle lenses of glass, not for the correction of vision
9001 50 20	Spectacle lenses of materials other than glass, not for the correction of vision
9001 90 00	Lenses, prisms, mirrors and other optical elements, of any material, unmounted (excluding such elements of glass not optically worked, contact lenses and spectacle lenses)
9002	Lenses, prisms, mirrors and other optical elements, of any material, mounted, being parts

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
	of or fittings for instruments or apparatus, other than such elements of glass not optically worked
9006 53 80	Cameras for roll film of a width of 35 mm (excluding instant print cameras, specially designed cameras of subheading 9006.30 and disposable cameras)
9006 59	Cameras for roll film of a width other than 35 mm or for film in the flat (excluding instant print cameras and cameras specially designed for underwater use, for aerial survey or for medical or surgical examination of internal organs, and comparison cameras for forensic or criminological purposes)
9006 61	Electronic discharge lamp flashlight apparatus for photographic purposes
9006 69	Photographic flashlights and flashlight apparatus (excluding with electronic discharge lamps)
9006 91	Parts and accessories for photographic cameras, n.e.s.
9006 99	Parts and accessories for photographic flashlights and flashlight apparatus, n.e.s.
9011	Compound optical microscopes, including those for photomicrography, cinephotomicrography or microprojection
9012	Microscopes other than optical microscopes; diffraction apparatus
9013	Lasers, other than laser diodes; other optical appliances and instruments, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter
9018 12	Ultrasonic scanning apparatus
9020	Other breathing appliances and gas masks, excluding protective masks having neither mechanical parts nor replaceable filters
9022 12	Computer tomography apparatus
7022 12	Apparatus based on the use of X-rays (other than
9022 19	for medical, surgical, dental or veterinary uses)
9022 29	Apparatus based on the use of alpha, beta, gamma or other ionising radiation (other than for medical, surgical, dental or veterinary uses)
9022 30	X-ray tubes
9022 90	Other; including parts and accessories

Commodity code (1)	Description (2)
9027 30	Spectrometers, spectrophotometers and spectrographs using optical radiations, such as UV, visible, IR
9027 90	Microtomes; parts and accessories of instruments and apparatus for physical or chemical analysis, instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking viscosity, porosity, expansion, surface tension or the like, instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking quantities of heat, sound or light, and of microtomes, n.e.s.
9030	Oscilloscopes, spectrum analysers and other instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking electrical quantities, excluding meters of heading 9028; instruments and apparatus for measuring or detecting alpha, beta, gamma, X-ray, cosmic or other ionising radiation
9032	Automatic regulating or controlling instruments and apparatus
9106	Time of day recording apparatus and apparatus for measuring, recording or otherwise indicating intervals of time, with clock or watch movement or with synchronous motor (for example, time-registers, time-recorders)
9107	Time switches with clock or watch movement or with synchronous motor
9401 91 10	Parts of seats used for aircraft, of wood, n.e.s.
9401 99 10	Parts of seats used for aircraft, n.e.s.
9506 11 10	Cross-country skis
9506 11 21	Monoskis and snowboards
9506 11 80	Snow-skis (excluding cross-country and downhill skis)
9506 12	Ski bindings
9506 19	Ski equipment for winter sports (other than skis and ski-fastenings (ski-bindings))
9603 50	Brushes constituting parts of machines, appliances or vehicles]

SCHEDULE 3F

Regulation 21

Oil and Oil Products

PART 1

General

Interpretation

1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting Part 2.

PART 2

Oil and Oil Products

2. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
2709	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, crude.
2710	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, other than crude; preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70% or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations; waste oils.
[^{F726} ex 2711]	Petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons, excluding [F727] anything falling within commodity code 2711 11]
2712	Petroleum jelly; paraffin wax, microcrystalline petroleum wax, slack wax, ozokerite, lignite wax, peat wax, other mineral waxes, and similar products obtained by synthesis or by other processes, whether or not coloured.
2713	Petroleum coke, petroleum bitumen and other residues of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals.
2714	Bitumen and asphalt, natural; bituminous or oil-shale and tar sands; asphaltites and asphaltic rocks.
2715	Bituminous mixtures based on natural asphalt, on natural bitumen, on petroleum bitumen, on mineral tar or on mineral tar pitch (for example, bituminous mastics, cut-backs).
2207	Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of 80%vol or higher; ethyl alcohol and other spirits, denatured, of any strength
3826	Biodiesel oil and mixtures thereof, not containing or containing less than 70% by weight of petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals

Textual Amendments

F726 Words in Sch. 3F Pt. 2 Table substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 9(a)**

F727 Words in Sch. 3F Pt. 2 Table substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3 para. 9(b)**

SCHEDULE 3G

Regulation 21

Gold and Products Related to Gold

PART 1

General

Interpretation

1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting [F728Parts 2 and 3].

Textual Amendments

F728 Words in Sch. 3G para. 1 substituted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(9)(a)**

PART 2

2. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Description
7108	Gold (including gold plated with platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
71129 10000	Waste and scrap of gold, including metal clad with gold but excluding sweepings containing other precious metals.

- 3. Any thing falling—
 - (a) within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table; and
 - (b) within the description in column 2 beside that code.

(1)	(2)
Commodity Code	Description
ex 7118 9000	Gold coin

[F729PART 3

Textual Amendments

F729 Sch. 3G Pt. 3 inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), regs. 1(2)(b), **11(9)(b)**

- 4. Any thing falling—
 - (a) within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table; and
 - (b) within the description in column 2 beside that code.

(1) Commodity code	(2) Description
Ex 7113	Articles of jewellery and parts thereof, of gold, containing gold or of metal clad with gold
Ex 7114	Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of gold, containing gold or of metal clad with gold]

[F730SCHEDULE 3GA

Regulation 46Z16J

Diamonds and diamond jewellery

Textual Amendments

F730 Sch. 3GA inserted (1.1.2024) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1367), reg. 1(2), **Sch.**

PART 1

General

1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting Parts 2 and 3 of this Schedule.

PART 2

Diamonds

2. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

(1) Commodity code	(2) Description
7102 10	Unsorted diamonds
7102 31	Non-industrial diamonds, unworked or simply sawn, cleaved or bruted
7102 39	Non-industrial diamonds, other than unworked or simply sawn, cleaved or bruted
7104 21	Synthetic or reconstructed diamonds, unworked or simply sawn or roughly shaped
7104 91	Synthetic or reconstructed diamonds, other than unworked or simply sawn or roughly shaped

PART 3

Diamond jewellery

3. Any thing falling within both a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table and the corresponding description of that thing mentioned in column 2 of that table.

(1) Commodity code	(2) Description
ex 7113	Articles or jewellery and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal, incorporating diamonds
ex 7114	Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal, incorporating diamonds
ex 7115 90	Other articles of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal, incorporating diamonds, not elsewhere specified, excluding platinum catalysts in the form of wire cloth or grill
ex 7116 20	Articles of natural or cultured pearls, precious or semi-precious stones (natural, synthetic or reconstructed), incorporating diamonds
ex 9101	Wristwatches, pocket-watches and other watches, including stopwatches, incorporating diamonds, with case of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal]

SCHEDULE 3H

Regulation 21

Coal and Coal Products

PART 1

General

Interpretation

1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting Part 2.

PART 2

2. Any thing falling within a commodity code mentioned in column 1 of the following table.

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
2701	Coal; briquettes, ovoids and similar solid fuels manufactured from coal
2702	Lignite, whether or not agglomerated, excluding jet
2703	Peat (including peat litter), whether or not agglomerated
2704	Coke and semi-coke of coal, of lignite or of peat, whether or not agglomerated; retort carbon
2705	Coal gas, water gas, producer gas and similar gases, other than petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons
2706	Tar distilled from coal, from lignite or from peat, and other mineral tars, whether or not dehydrated or partially distilled, including reconstituted tars
2707	Oils and other products of the distillation of high temperature coal tar; similar products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents
2708	Pitch and pitch coke, obtained from coal tar or from other mineral tars]

[F731SCHEDULE 3I

Regulation 21(1)

Russia's vulnerable goods

Textual Amendments

F731 Sch. 3I inserted (29.10.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 15) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1110), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 2**

- 1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 applies for the purposes of interpreting this Schedule.
- 2. In this Schedule, "n.e.s" means "not elsewhere specified".

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
44012100	Coniferous wood in chips or particles (excluding those of a kind used principally for dying or tanning purposes)
44012210	Wood in chips or particles, of eucalyptus
44012290	Wood in chips or particles (excluding those of a kind used principally for dying or tanning purposes, coniferous wood and eucalyptus)
44031100	Wood in the rough, treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives, coniferous (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.)
44031200	Wood in the rough, treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives, non-coniferous (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.)
44032110	Sawlogs of pine "Pinus spp.", of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared
44032190	Pine "Pinus spp." in the rough, of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding sawlogs; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44032200	Pine "Pinus spp." in the rough, of which no cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44032310	Sawlogs of fir "Abies spp." and spruce "Picea spp.", of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared
44032390	Fir "Abies spp." and spruce "Picea spp." in the rough, of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding sawlogs; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44032400	Fir "Abies spp." and spruce "Picea spp." in the rough, of which no cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44032510	Sawlogs, coniferous, of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding pine, fir and spruce; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44032590	Coniferous wood in the rough, of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding pine, fir and spruce; sawlogs; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44032600	Coniferous wood in the rough, of which no cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding pine, fir and spruce, and rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44034100	Dark red meranti, light red meranti and meranti bakau wood in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44034910	Sapelli, acajou d'Afrique and iroko in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44034935	Okoumé and sipo in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44034985	Tropical wood in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding acajou d'Afrique, iroko, sapelli, okoumé and sipo; rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
44039100	Oak "Quercus spp." in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44039300	Beech "Fagus spp." in the rough, of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44039400	Beech "Fagus spp." in the rough, of which no cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44039510	Sawlogs of birch "Betula spp.", of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared
44039590	Birch "Betula spp." in the rough, of which any cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding sawlogs; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44039600	Birch "Betula spp." in the rough, of which no cross-sectional dimension is =>15 cm, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44039700	Poplar and aspen "Populus spp." in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44039800	Eucalyptus "Eucalyptus spp." in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood in the form of railway sleepers; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives)
44039900	Wood in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared (excluding rough-cut wood for walking sticks, umbrellas, tool shafts and the like; wood cut into boards or beams, etc.; wood treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives,

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description coniferous and tropical wood, oak, beech, birch, poplar, aspen and
44002111	eucalyptus)
44083111	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, end-jointed, whether or not planed or sanded, of dark red meranti, light red meranti and meranti bakau
44083121	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, planed, of dark red meranti, light red meranti and meranti bakau (excluding end-jointed)
44083125	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, sanded, of dark red meranti, light red meranti and meranti bakau (excluding end-jointed)
44083130	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, whether or not spliced, of dark red meranti, light red meranti and meranti bakau (excluding planed, sanded or end-jointed)
44083915	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, sanded, or end-jointed, whether or not planed, of white lauan, sipo, limba, okoumé, obeche, acajou d'Afrique, sapelli, virola, mahogany "Swietenia spp.", palissandre de Rio, palissandre de Para and palissandre de Rose
44083921	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, planed, of white lauan, sipo, limba, okoumé, obeche, acajou d'Afrique, sapelli, virola, mahogany "Swietenia spp.", palissandre de Rio, palissandre de Para and palissandre de Rose (excluding endjointed)
44083930	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not spliced, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, of white lauan, sipo, limba, okoumé, obeche, acajou d'Afrique, sapelli, virola, mahogany "Swietenia spp.", palissandre de Rio, palissandre de Para and palissandre de Rose (excluding planed, sanded or end-jointed)
44083955	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, of a thickness of <= 6

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description mm, planed, sanded or end-jointed, of tropical wood (excluding white lauan, sipo, limba, okoumé, obeche, acajou d'Afrique, sapelli, virola, mahogany "Swietenia spp.", palissandre de Rio, palissandre de Para and palissandre de Rose)
44083970	Small boards for the manufacture of pencils, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, of tropical wood (excluding white lauan, sipo, limba, okoumé, obeche, acajou d'Afrique, sapelli, virola, mahogany "Swietenia spp.", palissandre de Rio, palissandre de Para and palissandre de Rose)
44083985	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not spliced, of a thickness of <= 1 mm, of tropical wood (excluding white lauan, sipo, limba, okoumé, obeche, acajou d'Afrique, sapelli, virola, mahogany "Swietenia spp.", palissandre de Rio, palissandre de Para, palissandre de Rose, and planed, sanded or end-jointed)
44083995	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not spliced, of a thickness of > 1 mm but <= 6 mm, of tropical wood (excluding white lauan, sipo, limba, okoumé, obeche, acajou d'Afrique, sapelli, virola, mahogany "Swietenia spp.", palissandre de Rio, palissandre de Para, palissandre de Rose, and planed, sanded or end-jointed)
44089015	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, of a thickness of <= 6 mm, planed, sanded or end-jointed (excluding tropical and coniferous wood)
44089035	Small boards for the manufacture of pencils, of wood, of a thickness of <= 6 mm (excluding tropical and coniferous wood)
44089085	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not spliced, of a thickness of <= 1 mm (excluding planed, sanded or end-jointed, and tropical and coniferous wood)
44089095	Sheets for veneering, including those obtained by slicing laminated wood, for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not spliced, of a thickness of > 1 mm (excluding planed, sanded or end-jointed, and tropical and coniferous wood)
68042212	Millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like, without frameworks, for sharpening, polishing, trueing or cutting, of artificial abrasives, with binder of synthetic or artificial resin, not reinforced (excluding of agglomerated synthetic or natural diamond, hand sharpening or polishing stones, perfumed pumice stones, and grinding wheels etc. specifically for dental drill engines)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
68042218	Millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like, without frameworks, for sharpening, polishing, trueing or cutting, of artificial abrasives, with binder of synthetic or artificial resin, reinforced (excluding of agglomerated synthetic or natural diamond, hand sharpening or polishing stones, perfumed pumice stones, and grinding wheels etc. specifically for dental drill engines)
68042230	Millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like, without frameworks, for sharpening, polishing, trueing or cutting, of artificial abrasives, with binder of ceramics or silicates (excluding of agglomerated synthetic or natural diamond, hand sharpening or polishing stones, perfumed pumice stones, and grinding wheels etc. specifically for dental drill engines)
68042250	Millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like, without frameworks, for sharpening, polishing, trueing or cutting, of artificial abrasives, with binder of other than of synthetic or artificial resin, ceramics or silicates (excluding of agglomerated synthetic or natural diamond, hand sharpening or polishing stones, perfumed pumice stones, and grinding wheels etc. specifically for dental drill engines)
68042290	Millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like, without frameworks, for sharpening, polishing, trueing or cutting, of agglomerated natural abrasives or ceramics (excluding of agglomerated synthetic or natural diamond, hand sharpening or polishing stones, perfumed pumice stones, and grinding wheels etc. specifically for dental drill engines)
F732	F732
	•••
F732	F732
F732	F732
82051000	Used operated drilling threading or tenning hand tools
	Hand-operated drilling, threading or tapping hand tools
82052000	Hammers and sledge hammers with working parts of base metal
82053000	Planes, chisels, gouges and similar cutting tools for working wood
82054000	Hand-operated screwdrivers
82055100	Household hand tools, non-mechanical, with working parts of base metal, n.e.s.
82055910	Hand tools for masons, moulders, cement workers, plasterers and painters, of base metal, n.e.s.
82055980	Hand tools, including glaziers' diamonds, of base metal, n.e.s.
82056000	Blowlamps and the like (excluding gas-powered blowlamps)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
82057000	Vices, clamps and the like (excluding accessories for and parts of machine tools or water-jet cutting machines)
82059010	Anvils; portable forges; hand- or pedal-operated grinding wheels with frameworks
82059090	Sets of articles of two or more subheadings of heading 8205
82071990	Rock-drilling or earth-boring tools, interchangeable, with working parts of materials other than sintered metal carbide, cermets, diamond or agglomerated diamond
82072010	Interchangeable dies for drawing or extruding metal, with working parts of diamond or agglomerated diamond
82072090	Interchangeable dies for drawing or extruding metal, with working parts of materials other than diamond or agglomerated diamond
82073010	Interchangeable tools for pressing, stamping or punching, for working metal
82073090	Interchangeable tools for pressing, stamping or punching, for working materials other than metal
82074010	Tools for tapping metal, interchangeable
82074030	Tools for threading metal, interchangeable
82074090	Tools for tapping or threading materials other than metal, interchangeable
82075010	Tools for drilling, interchangeable, with working parts of diamond or agglomerated diamond (excluding tools for rock-drilling or earth- boring and tools for tapping)
82075030	Interchangeable masonry drills, with working parts of materials other than diamond or agglomerated diamond
82075050	Tools for drilling metal, interchangeable, with working parts of sintered metal carbide or cermets (excluding tools for tapping)
82075060	Tools for drilling, interchangeable, for working metal, with working parts of high speed steel (excluding tools for tapping)
82075070	Tools for drilling metal, interchangeable, with working parts of materials other than diamond, agglomerated diamond, sintered metal carbide, cermets or high speed steel (excluding tools for tapping)
82075090	Tools for drilling, interchangeable, for working materials other than metal, with working parts of materials other than diamond or agglomerated diamond (excluding tools for rock-drilling or earthboring, wall boring and tools for tapping)
82077031	Interchangeable shank type tools for milling metal, with working parts of materials other than sintered metal carbide or cermets

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
82077037	Tools for milling, interchangeable, for working metal, with working part of materials other than sintered metal carbide or cermets (excluding shank-type)
82079030	Screwdriver bits of base metal
82079050	Interchangeable gear-cutting tools (excluding milling tools for gear-cutting)
82079071	Interchangeable tools for hand tools, whether or not power-operated, or for machine tools, for working metal, with working parts of sintered metal carbide or cermets, n.e.s.
82079078	Tools, interchangeable, for use in mechanical or non-mechanical hand- held appliances or in machine tools, for working materials other than metal, with working part of sintered metal carbides or cermets, n.e.s.
82079091	Tools, interchangeable, for use in mechanical or non-mechanical hand- held appliances, or for machine tools, for working metal, with working parts of materials other than diamond, agglomerated diamond, sintered metal carbide or cermets, n.e.s.
82090020	Inserts, indexable, for tools, unmounted, of sintered metal carbide or cermets
82090080	Plates, sticks, tips and the like for tools, unmounted, of sintered metal carbides or cermets (excluding indexable inserts)
84021100	Watertube boilers with a steam production > 45 t/hour
84051000	Producer gas or water gas generators, with or without their purifiers; acetylene gas generators and similar water process gas generators, with or without their purifiers (excluding coke ovens, electrolytic process gas generators and carbide lamps)
84061000	Steam and other vapour turbines for marine propulsion
84068100	Steam and other vapour turbines, of an output > 40 MW (excluding those for marine propulsion)
84068200	Steam and other vapour turbines, of an output <= 40 MW (excluding those for marine propulsion)
84101100	Hydraulic turbines and water wheels, of a power <= 1,000 kW (excluding hydraulic power engines and motors of heading 8412)
84101200	Hydraulic turbines and water wheels, of a power > 1,000 kW but <= [^{F733} 10,000] kW (excluding hydraulic power engines and motors of heading 8412)
84101300	Hydraulic turbines and water wheels, of a power > 10,000 kW (excluding hydraulic power engines and motors of heading 8412)
84109000	Parts of hydraulic turbines and water wheels including regulators
84123100	Pneumatic power engines and motors, linear-acting, "cylinders"

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84128010	Steam or other vapour power engines (excluding steam or other vapour generating boilers and turbines)
84128080	Engines and motors, non-electrical (excluding steam turbines, internal combustion piston engine, hydraulic turbines, water wheels, gas turbines, reaction engines, hydraulic power engines and motors, pneumatic power engines and motors, steam or other vapour power engines and electric motors)
84129020	Parts of reaction engines, n.e.s. (excluding of turbojets)
84129040	Parts of hydraulic power engines and motors, n.e.s.
84129080	Parts of other engines and motors, n.e.s.
84152000	Air conditioning machines of a kind used for persons, in motor vehicles
84158100	Air conditioning machines incorporating a refrigerating unit and a valve for reversal of the cooling-heat cycle "reversible heat pumps" (excluding of a kind used for persons in motor vehicles and self-contained or "split-system" window or wall air conditioning machines)
84158200	Air conditioning machines incorporating a refrigerating unit but without a valve for reversal of the cooling-heat cycle (excluding of a kind used for persons in motor vehicles, and self-contained or "split-system" window or wall air conditioning machines)
84159000	Parts of air conditioning machines, comprising a motor-driven fan and elements for changing the temperature and humidity, n.e.s.
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
84185011	Refrigerated show-cases and counters, with a refrigerating unit or evaporator, for frozen food storage
84185019	Refrigerated show-cases and counters, with a refrigerating unit or evaporator, for non-frozen food storage
84185090	Refrigerating furniture with a refrigerating unit or evaporator (excluding combined refrigerator-freezers, with separate external doors, household refrigerators, refrigerated show-cases and counters)
84189100	Furniture designed to receive refrigerating or freezing equipment
84189910	Evaporators and condensers for refrigerating equipment (excluding for household refrigerators)
84189990	Parts of refrigerating or freezing equipment and heat pumps, n.e.s.
84191100	Instantaneous gas water heaters (excluding boilers or water heaters for central heating)
84193300	Dryers -Lyophilisation apparatus, freeze drying units and spray dryers

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84193500	Other dryers, for wood, paper pulp, paper or paperboard
84193900	Dryers n.e.s.
F732	F732
• • •	•••
84201010	Calendering or other rolling machines, of a kind used in the textile industry
84201030	Calendering or other rolling machines, of a kind used in the paper industry
84201081	Roll laminators of a kind used solely or principally for the manufacture of printed circuit substrates or printed circuits
84201089	Calendering or other rolling machines (excluding of a kind used in the textile or paper industries or for metals or glass, and roll laminators of a kind used solely or principally for the manufacture of printed circuit substrates or printed circuits)
84209110	Cylinders for calendering or other rolling machines, of cast iron (other than for metals or glass)
84209180	Cylinders for calendering or other rolling machines (excluding of cast iron and those for metals or glass)
84212300	Oil or petrol-filters for internal combustion engines
84212920	Machinery and apparatus for filtering or purifying liquids, made of fluoropolymers and with filter or purifier membrane thickness \leq 140 μ m (excluding those for water and other beverages, and artificial kidneys)
84212980	Machinery and apparatus for filtering or purifying liquids (excluding such machinery and apparatus for water and other beverages, oil or petrol filters for internal combustion engines, artificial kidneys, and those made of fluoropolymers with filter or purifier membrane thickness \leq 140 μ m)
84213100	Intake air filters for internal combustion engines
84219910	Parts of machinery and apparatus of subheadings 84212920 or 84213915, n.e.s.
84219990	Parts of machinery and apparatus for filtering or purifying liquids or gases, n.e.s.
84229090	Parts of packing or wrapping machinery and of other machinery of heading 8422, n.e.s. (excluding parts of dishwashing machines)
84232010	Scales for continuous weighing of goods on conveyors, using electronic means for gauging weight
84232090	Scales for continuous weighing of goods on conveyors, using non-electronic means for gauging weight

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84233010	Constant weight scales and scales for discharging a predetermined weight of material into a bag or container, including hopper scales, using electronic means for gauging weight
84233090	Constant weight scales and scales for discharging a predetermined weight of material into a bag or container, including hopper scales, using non-electronic means for gauging weight
84238121	Check weighers and automatic control machines operating by reference to a pre-determined weight, having weighing capacity <= 30 kg, using electronic means for gauging weight
84238123	Machinery for weighing and labelling pre-packaged goods, having weighing capacity <= 30 kg, using electronic means for gauging weight
84238125	Shop scales, having weighing capacity <= 30 kg, using electronic means for gauging weight (excluding machinery for weighing and labelling pre-packaged goods)
84238129	Weighing machinery having a maximum weighing capacity <= 30 kg, using electronic means for gauging weight, n.e.s
84238180	Weighing machinery having a maximum weighing capacity <= 30 kg, using non-electronic means for gauging weight, n.e.s
84238220	Weighing machinery of a maximum weighing capacity > 30 kg but <= 5,000 kg, using electronic means for gauging weight (excluding machines for weighing motor vehicles, personal weighing machines, scales for continuous weighing of goods on conveyors, constant weight scales and scales for discharging a pre-determined weight of material into a bag or container, also hopper scales)
84238281	Check weighers and automatic control machines operating by reference to a pre-determined weight, of a maximum weighing capacity > 30 kg but <= 5,000 kg, using non-electronic means for gauging weight
84238289	Weighing machinery of a maximum weighing capacity > 30 kg but <= 5,000 kg, n.e.s.
84238920	Weighing machinery of a maximum weighing capacity > 5,000 kg, using electronic means for gauging weight
84238980	Weighing machinery of a maximum weighing capacity > 5,000 kg, using non-electronic means for gauging weight
84239010	Parts of weighing machinery of subheadings 84232010, 84233010, 84238121, 84238123, 84238125, 84238129, 84238220 or 84238920, n.e.s.
84239090	Weighing machine weights of all kinds; parts of weighing machinery, n.e.s.
84242000	Spray guns and similar appliances (other than electrical machines, appliances and other devices for spraying molten metals or metal

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description carbides of heading 8515, sand blasting machines and similar jet
	projecting machines)
84243001	Water cleaning appliances with built-in motor, with heating device
84243008	Water cleaning appliances with built-in motor, without heating device
84243010	Steam or sand blasting machines and similar jet projecting machines, compressed air operated
84243090	Steam or sand blasting machines and similar jet projecting machines (excluding compressed air operated and water cleaning appliances with built-in motor and appliances for cleaning special containers)
84251900	Pulley tackle and hoists (other than skip hoists or hoists of a kind used for raising vehicles), non-powered by electric motor
84253100	Winches and capstans powered by electric motor
84253900	Winches and capstans, non-powered by electric motor
84254100	Built-in jacking systems of a type used in garages
84254200	Jacks and hoists, hydraulic (excluding built-in jacking systems used in garages)
84254900	Jacks and hoists of a kind used for raising vehicles, not hydraulic
84261100	Overhead travelling cranes on fixed support
84261900	Overhead travelling cranes, transporter cranes, gantry cranes, bridge cranes and mobile lifting frames (excluding overhead travelling cranes on fixed support, mobile lifting frames on tyres, straddle carriers and portal or pedestal jib cranes)
84262000	Tower cranes
84263000	Portal or pedestal jib cranes
84264100	Mobile cranes and works trucks fitted with a crane, self-propelled, on tyres (excluding wheel-mounted cranes, mobile lifting frames on tyres and straddle carriers)
84264900	Mobile cranes and works trucks fitted with a crane, self-propelled (excluding those on tyres and straddle carriers)
84269110	Hydraulic cranes designed for the loading and unloading of the vehicle
84269190	Cranes designed for mounting on road vehicles (excluding hydraulic cranes designed for the loading and unloading of vehicles)
84271010	Self-propelled works trucks powered by an electric motor, with a lifting height $\geq 1 \text{m}$
84271090	Self-propelled works trucks powered by an electric motor, with a lifting height $< 1 \text{ m}$
84279000	Works trucks fitted with lifting or handling equipment, not self-propelled

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84281020	Lifts and skip hoists, electrically operated
84281080	Lifts and skip hoists, non-electrically operated
84283100	Continuous-action elevators and conveyors for goods or materials, for underground use (excluding pneumatic elevators and conveyors)
84283920	Roller conveyors
84283990	Continuous-action conveyors for goods or materials (excluding specially designed for underground use, continuous-action conveyors with buckets or belts, wheel conveyors and other roller conveyors, pneumatic continuous-action conveyors and automated material handling machines for transport, handling and storage of material for semiconductor devices)
84284000	Escalators and moving walkways
84291100	Self-propelled bulldozers and angledozers, track laying
84292000	Self-propelled graders and levellers
84293000	Self-propelled scrapers
84294010	Self-propelled roadrollers, vibratory
84294030	Self-propelled roadrollers (other than vibratory)
84294090	Self-propelled tamping machines (excluding roadrollers)
84295110	Self-propelled front-end shovel loaders specially designed for underground use
84295191	Self-propelled front-end crawler shovel loaders (other than specially designed for underground use)
84295199	Self-propelled front-end shovel loaders (other than specially designed for underground use or crawler shovel loaders)
84295210	Self-propelled track-laying excavators, with a 360° revolving superstructure
84295290	Self-propelling mechanical shovels with a 360° revolving superstructure (other than on track-laying excavators)
84302000	Snowploughs and snowblowers (excluding those mounted on railway wagons, motor vehicle chassis or lorries)
84306100	Tamping or compacting machinery, not self-propelled (excluding hand-operated tools)
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
F734	F734
• • •	• • •

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
• • •	
84331110	Electric motor mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, with the cutting device rotating in a horizontal plane
84331151	Self-propelled mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, powered non-electrically, with the cutting device rotating in a horizontal plane, with a seat
84331159	Self-propelled mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, powered non-electrically, with the cutting device rotating in a horizontal plane, without a seat
84331190	Mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, powered non-electrically, with the cutting device rotating in a horizontal plane not self-propelled
84331910	Electric motor mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, with the cutting device rotating in a vertical plane or with cutter bars
84331951	Self-propelled motor mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, powered non-electrically, with the cutting device rotating in a vertical plane or with cutter bars, with a seat
84331959	Self-propelled motor mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, powered non-electrically, with the cutting device rotating in a vertical plane or with cutter bars, without a seat
84331970	Motor mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, powered non- electrically, with the cutting device rotating in a vertical plane or with cutter bars, not self-propelled
84331990	Mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, without motor
84332010	Motor mowers (excluding mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds)
84332090	Mowers (excluding mowers designed to be carried on or hauled by a tractor, mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds, motor mowers and combine harvester-threshers)
84392000	Machinery for making paper or paperboard
84399100	Parts of machinery for making pulp of fibrous cellulosic material, n.e.s.
84399900	Parts of machinery for making or finishing paper or paperboard, n.e.s.
84401010	Folding machines for bookbinding
84401020	Collating machines and gathering machines for bookbinding
84401030	Sewing, wire stitching and stapling machines, including book-sewing machines, for bookbinding
84401040	Unsewn "perfect" binding machines

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84401090	Bookbinding machinery (excluding machinery of heading 8441, general-purpose presses, printing machinery of heading 8443 and machines of uses ancillary to printing, folding machines, collating machines, gathering machines, sewing, wire stitching and stapling machines and unsewn binding machines)
84411010	Combined reel slitting and re-reeling machines, for making up paper pulp, paper or paperboard
84411020	Slitting and cross cutting machines, for making up paper pulp, paper or paperboard (excluding combined reel slitting and re-reeling machines)
84411030	Guillotines for paper or paperboard
84411070	Cutting machines for paper or paperboard (other than bookbinding machinery of heading 8440, combined reel slitting and re-reeling machines, other slitting and cross-cutting machines and guillotines)
84412000	Machines for making bags, sacks or envelopes out of paper pulp, paper or paperboard (excluding sewing machines and eyeletting machines)
84414000	Machines for moulding articles in paper pulp, paper or paperboard (excluding drying equipment)
84418000	Machinery for making up paper pulp, paper or paperboard, n.e.s.
84419010	Parts of cutting machines for making up paper pulp, paper or paperboard, n.e.s.
84419090	Parts of machinery for making up paper pulp, paper or paperboard, n.e.s.
84425000	Printing plates, cylinders and other printing components; plates, cylinders and lithographic stones, prepared for printing purposes, e.g. planed, grained or polished
84431400	Letterpress printing machinery, reel fed (excluding flexographic printing machinery)
84431920	Printing machinery for printing textile materials (excluding offset, flexographic, letterpress and gravure printing machinery)
84431940	Printing machinery for use in the production of semiconductors
84431970	Printing machinery used for printing by means of plates, cylinders and other printing components of heading 8442 (excluding machinery for printing textile materials, those for use in the production of semiconductors, ink jet printing machines, hectograph or stencil duplicating machines, addressing machines and other office printing machines of heading 8469 to 8472 and offset, flexographic, letterpress and gravure printing machinery)
84439910	Electronic assemblies of printers, copying machines and facsimile machines (excluding of printing machinery used for printing by means of plates, cylinders and other printing components of heading 8442)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84439990	Parts and accessories of printers, copying machines and facsimile machines, n.e.s. (excluding electronic assemblies and of printing machinery used for printing by means of plates, cylinders and other printing components of heading 8442)
84451100	Carding machines for preparing textile fibres
84451200	Combing machines for preparing textile fibres
84451300	Drawing or roving machines
84451900	Machines for preparing textile fibres (excluding carding, combing, drawing or roving machines)
84452000	Textile spinning machines (excluding extruding and drawing or roving machines)
84453000	Textile doubling or twisting machines
84454000	Textile winding, including weft-winding, or reeling machines
84459000	Machines for producing textile yarns and machines for preparing textile yarns for use on machines of heading 8446 or 8447 (excluding machines of heading 8444 and spinning, doubling or twisting machines)
84461000	Weaving machines for weaving fabrics of a width <= 30 cm
84462100	Power looms for weaving fabrics of a width > 30 cm, shuttle type
84462900	Hand looms for weaving fabrics of a width > 30 cm, shuttle type
84463000	Weaving machines for weaving fabrics of a width > 30 cm, shuttleless type
84471100	Circular knitting machines, with cylinder diameter <= 165 mm
84471200	Circular knitting machines, with cylinder diameter > 165 mm
84472020	Warp knitting machines, including Raschel type, and stitch-bonding machines
84472080	Flat knitting machines (excluding warp knitting machines, including Raschel type)
84479000	Machines for making gimped yarn, tulle, lace, embroidery, trimmings, braid or net and machines for tufting (excluding chain or blanket stitch machines)
84482000	Parts and accessories of machines for extruding, drawing, texturing or cutting man-made textile materials or of their auxiliary machinery, n.e.s.
84483100	Card clothing for machines for preparing textile fibres
84483200	Parts and accessories of machines for preparing textile fibres, n.e.s. (other than card clothing)
84483900	Parts and accessories of machines of heading 8445, n.e.s.

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84485900	Parts and accessories of machines of heading 8447, n.e.s.
84490000	Machinery for the manufacture or finishing of felt or nonwovens in the piece or in shapes, including machinery for making felt hats; blocks for making hats; parts thereof (excluding machinery for preparing fibres for felt and calendars)
84514000	Machines for washing, bleaching or dyeing textile yarns, fabrics or made-up textile articles (excluding household or laundry-type washing machines)
84515000	Machines for reeling, unreeling, folding, cutting or pinking textile fabrics
84518010	Machines used in the manufacture of linoleum or other floor coverings for applying the paste to the base fabric or other support (excluding calendars and general purpose presses)
84518030	Machinery for dressing or finishing textile yarns, fabrics or other made-up textile articles (excluding machinery for dressing or finishing felt, and calendars and general purpose presses)
84518080	Machinery for coating or impregnating textile yarns, fabrics or other made-up textile articles (excluding calendars and general purpose presses)
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
84532000	Machinery for making or repairing footwear of hides, skins or leather (excluding sewing machines)
84542000	Ingot moulds and ladles, of a kind used in metallurgy or in metal foundries
84543010	Machines for casting under pressure of a kind used in metallurgy or in metal foundries
84543090	Casting machines of a kind used in metallurgy or in metal foundries (excluding machines for casting under pressure)
84549000	Parts of converters, ladles, ingot moulds and casting machines of a kind used in metallurgy or in metal foundries, n.e.s.
84551000	Mills for rolling metal tubes
84552100	Hot or combination hot and cold metal-rolling mills (excluding tubes mills)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84552200	Cold-rolling mills for metal (excluding tube mills)
84553010	Rolls for metal-rolling mills, of cast iron
84553031	Hot-rolling work-rolls; hot-rolling and cold-rolling back-up rolls, of open-die forged steel, for metal
84553039	Cold-rolling work-rolls, for metal, of open-die forged steel
84553090	Rolls for metal-rolling mills, of cast or wrought steel
84559000	Parts of metal-rolling mills, n.e.s.
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
F734	F734
0.4571010	Heritage I and I are supplied to the second
84571010	Horizontal machining centres for working metal
84571090	Machining centres for working metal (excluding horizontal machining centres)
84572000	Unit construction machines "single station", for working metal
84573010	Multi-station transfer machines for working metal, numerically controlled
84573090	Multi-station transfer machines for working metal, not numerically controlled
84592100	Drilling machines for working metal, numerically controlled (excluding way-type unit head machines)
84592900	Drilling machines for working metal, not numerically controlled (excluding way-type unit head machines and hand-operated machines)
84593100	Boring-milling machines for metals, numerically controlled (excluding way-type unit head machines)
84593900	Boring-milling machines for metals, not numerically controlled (excluding way-type unit head machines)
84594100	Boring machines for metals, numerically controlled (excluding way- type unit head machines and boring-milling machines)
84594900	Boring machines for metals, not numerically controlled (excluding way-type unit head machines and boring-milling machines)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84595100	Milling machines for metals, knee-type, numerically controlled
84595900	Milling machines for metals, knee-type, not numerically controlled
84601200	Flat-surface grinding machines for finishing metal, numerically controlled
84601900	Flat-surface grinding machines for finishing metal, not numerically controlled
84602200	Centreless grinding machines for finishing metal, numerically controlled (other than gear finishing machines)
84602300	Cylindrical grinding machines for finishing metal, numerically controlled (excluding gear finishing machines and centreless machines)
84602400	Grinding machines for finishing metal, numerically controlled (excluding flat-surface, cylindrical and gear grinding machines)
84602910	Grinding machines for cylindrical metal surfaces, not numerically controlled (excluding gear finishing machines)
84602990	Grinding machines for finishing metal, not numerically controlled (excluding flat-surface, cylindrical and gear grinding machines)
84603100	Sharpening "tool or cutter grinding" machines, numerically controlled
84603900	Sharpening "tool or cutter grinding" machines, not numerically controlled
84604010	Honing or lapping machines, for finishing metals, metal carbides or cermets, numerically controlled (other than gear finishing machines)
84604090	Honing or lapping machines, for finishing metals, metal carbides or cermets, not numerically controlled (other than gear finishing machines)
84609000	Machines for deburring, polishing or otherwise finishing metal or cermets (excluding grinding, sharpening, honing and lapping machines and machines for working in the hand)
84621110	Closed die forging machines - Numerically controlled
84621190	Closed die forging machines - other
84621910	Other hot forming machines for forging, die forging (including presses) and hot hammers - Numerically controlled
84621990	Other hot forming machines for forging, die forging (including presses) and hot hammers - other
84622210	Profile forming machines - Numerically controlled
84622290	Profile forming machines – other
84622300	Numerically controlled press brakes
84622400	Numerically controlled panel benders

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84622500	Numerically controlled roll forming machines
84622600	Other numerically controlled bending, folding, straightening or flattening machines
[^{F735} 846229]	[F736Other bending, folding, straightening or flattening machines (including press brakes) for flat products]
F732	F732
84623210	Slitting lines and cut-to-length lines - Numerically controlled
84623290	Slitting lines and cut-to-length lines - Other
84623300	Shearing machines - Numerically controlled
84623900	Other slitting lines, cut-to-length lines and other shearing machines (excluding presses) for flat products, other than combined punching and shearing machines
84624200	Punching, notching or nibbling machines (excluding presses) for flat products including combined punching and shearing machines - Numerically controlled
84624900	Punching, notching or nibbling machines (excluding presses) for flat products including combined punching and shearing machines – Other
84625100	Machines for working tube, pipe, hollow section and bar (excluding presses) - Numerically controlled
84625900	Machines for working tube, pipe, hollow section and bar (excluding presses) - Other
84626110	Hydraulic presses - Numerically controlled
84626190	Hydraulic presses – Other
84626210	Mechanical presses - Numerically controlled
84626290	Mechanical presses – Other
84626310	Servo-presses - Numerically controlled
84626390	Servo-presses – Other
84626910	Other cold metal working presses - Numerically controlled
84626990	Other cold metal working presses - Other
84629010	Other - Numerically Controlled
84629090	Other – Other
F732	F732
F732	F732
	F723
F732	F732

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
F732	F732
	•••
F732	F732
	•••
F734	F734
	•••
84669400	Parts and accessories for machine tools for working metal without removing material, n.e.s.
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
84681000	Hand-held blow pipes, gas-operated, for soldering, brazing or welding
84682000	Gas-operated machinery and apparatus for soldering, brazing, welding or surface tempering (excluding hand-held blow pipes)
84688000	Machinery and apparatus for welding, not gas-operated (excluding electric machines and apparatus of heading 8515)
84689000	Parts of machinery and apparatus for soldering, brazing, welding or surface tempering, non-electric, n.e.s.
F734	F734
84742000	Crushing or grinding machines for solid mineral substances

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84743100	Concrete or mortar mixers (excluding those mounted on railway wagons or lorry chassis)
84743200	Machines for mixing mineral substances with bitumen
84749010	Parts of machinery of heading 8474, of cast iron or cast steel
84749090	Parts of machinery of heading 8474 (excluding of cast iron or cast steel)
84751000	Machines for assembling electric or electronic lamps, tubes or valves or flashbulbs, in glass envelopes
84762100	Automatic beverage-vending machines incorporating heating or refrigerating devices
84762900	Automatic beverage-vending machines, without heating or refrigerating devices
84768100	Automatic goods-vending machines incorporating heating or refrigerating devices (excluding automatic beverage-vending machines)
84768910	Money-changing machines
84768990	Automatic goods-vending machines, without heating or refrigerating devices (excluding automatic beverage-vending machines and money-changing machines)
84769010	Parts of money-changing machines, n.e.s.
84769090	Parts of automatic goods-vending machines, n.e.s. (excluding of money-changing machines)
84781000	Machinery for preparing or making up tobacco (excluding dryers and other heating equipment, centrifuges and filter presses)
84789000	Parts of machinery for preparing or making up tobacco, n.e.s.
84794000	Rope or cable-making machines (excluding twisting machines of the type used in spinning mills)
84797100	Passenger boarding bridges, of a kind used in airports
84797900	Passenger boarding bridges (excluding of a kind used in airports)
84798100	Machinery for treating metal, including electric wire coil-winders, n.e.s. (excluding industrial robots, furnaces, dryers, spray guns and the like, high-pressure cleaning equipment and other jet cleaners, rolling mills or machines, machine tools and rope or cable-making machines)
F732	F732
	• • •
F732	F732
	•••
F732	F732
	• • •

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
84801000	Moulding boxes for metal foundry
84804100	Injection or compression-type moulds for metal or metal carbides (excluding moulds of graphite or other carbons and ceramic or glass moulds)
84804900	Moulds for metal or metal carbides (excluding moulds of graphite or other carbons, ceramic or glass moulds, linotype moulds or matrices, injection or compression-type moulds and ingot moulds)
84805000	Moulds for glass (excluding moulds of graphite or other carbons and ceramic moulds)
84807100	Injection or compression-type moulds for rubber or plastics
84807900	Moulds for rubber or plastics (other than injection or compression types)
84823000	Spherical roller bearings
84825000	Other cylindrical roller bearings, including cage and roller assemblies
84828000	Roller bearings, including combined ball-roller bearings (excluding ball bearings, tapered roller bearings, including cone and tapered roller assemblies, spherical roller bearings, needle and cylindrical roller bearings)
F732	F732
84871010	Ships' or boats' propellers and blades therefor, of bronze
84871090	Ships' or boats' propellers and blades therefor (excluding those of bronze)
84879040	Parts of machinery of Chapter 84, not intended for a specific purpose, of cast iron, n.e.s.
84879051	Parts of machinery of Chapter 84, not intended for a specific purpose, of cast steel, n.e.s.
84879057	Parts of machinery of Chapter 84, not intended for a specific purpose, of open-die forged or closed-die forged iron or steel, n.e.s.
84879059	Parts of machinery of Chapter 84, not intended for a specific purpose, of iron or steel, n.e.s. (other than cast, open-die or closed-die forged)
84879090	Machinery parts of Chapter 84, not intended for a specific purpose, n.e.s.
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
F734	F734
• • •	•••

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
F724	 E724
F734	F734
0.5001100	
85021120	Generating sets with compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine "diesel or semi-diesel engine" of an output <= 7.5 kVA

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
85021180	Generating sets with compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine "diesel or semi-diesel engine" of an output > 7.5 kVA but <= 75 kVA
85021200	Generating sets with compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine "diesel or semi-diesel engine" of an output > 75 kVA but <= 375 kVA
85022020	Generating sets with spark-ignition internal combustion piston engine, of an output \leq 7.5 kVA
85022040	Generating sets with spark-ignition internal combustion piston engine, of an output > 7.5 kVA but $<= 375$ kVA
85022060	Generating sets with spark-ignition internal combustion piston engine, of an output > 375 kVA but <= 750 kVA
85022080	Generating sets with spark-ignition internal combustion piston engine, of an output $> 750 \; kVA$
85030010	Non-magnetic retaining rings for electric motors and electric generating sets
85030091	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with electric motors and generators, electric generating sets and rotary converters, n.e.s., of cast iron or cast steel
85030099	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with electric motors and generators, electric generating sets and rotary converters, n.e.s. (excluding non-magnetic retaining rings and of cast iron or cast steel)
85041020	Inductors, whether or not connected with a capacitor
85041080	Ballasts for discharge lamps or tubes (excluding inductors, whether or not connected with a capacitor)
85042100	Liquid dielectric transformers, having a power handling capacity <= 650 kVA
85042210	Liquid dielectric transformers, having a power handling capacity > 650 kVA but <= 1,600 kVA
85042290	Liquid dielectric transformers, having a power handling capacity $> 1,600 \text{ kVA}$ but $<= 10,000 \text{ kVA}$
85042300	Liquid dielectric transformers, having a power handling capacity > 10,000 kVA
85043121	Measuring transformers for voltage measurement, having a power handling capacity \leq 1 kVA
85043129	Measuring transformers having a power handling capacity <= 1 kVA (other than for voltage measurement)
85043180	Transformers having a power handling capacity <= 1 kVA (excluding liquid dielectric transformers)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
85043200	Transformers, having a power handling capacity > 1 kVA but <= 16 kVA (excluding liquid dielectric transformers)
F732	F732
	•••
F732	F732
F732	F732
• • •	•••
F732	F732
F732	F732
• • •	
F732	F732
• • •	•••
85045000	Inductors (excluding inductors for discharge lamps or tubes)
85049011	Ferrite cores for transformers and inductors
85049013	Steel laminations and cores, whether or not stacked or wound, for transformers and inductors
85049017	Parts of transformers and inductors, n.e.s. (excluding ferrite cores and steel laminations and cores)
85049090	Parts of static converters, n.e.s.
F734	F734
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
• • •	•••

	(2)
Commodity code	Description
F734	F734
	•••
85071020	Lead-acid accumulators of a kind used for starting piston engines (starter batteries), working with liquid electrolyte (excluding spent)
85071080	Lead-acid accumulators of a kind used for starting piston engines (starter batteries), working with non-liquid electrolyte (excluding spent)
85072020	Lead-acid accumulators, working with liquid electrolyte (excluding spent and starter batteries)
85072080	Lead-acid accumulators, working with non-liquid electrolyte (excluding spent and starter batteries)
85075000	Nickel-metal hydride accumulators (excluding spent)
85076000	Lithium-ion accumulators (excluding spent)
85078000	Other electric accumulators (excluding spent and lead-acid, nickel-cadmium, nickel-metal hydride and lithium-ion accumulators)
85079030	Separators for electric accumulators (excluding separators of vulcanised rubber other than hard rubber or of textiles)
85079080	Parts of electric accumulators (excluding separators)
85121000	Electric lighting or visual signalling equipment of a kind used for bicycles (other than lamps of heading 8539)
85129010	Parts of electrical burglar alarms of a kind used for motor vehicles, n.e.s.
85129090	Parts of electrical lighting or signalling equipment, windscreen wipers, defrosters and demisters of a kind used for motor vehicles, n.e.s. (excluding of burglar alarms for motor vehicles)
85141100	Resistance heated furnaces and ovens - Hot isostatic presses
85141980	Other resistance heated furnaces and ovens – other
85143110	Electron beam furnaces - Of a kind used solely or principally for the manufacture of printed circuits or printed circuit assemblies
85143190	Electron beam furnaces – Other
85143210	Plasma and vacuum arc furnaces - Of a kind used solely or principally for the manufacture of printed circuits or printed circuit assemblies
85143290	Plasma and vacuum arc furnaces – Other
85143910	Other furnaces and ovens, other - Of a kind used solely or principally for the manufacture of printed circuits or printed circuit assemblies
85143990	Other furnaces and ovens, other – Other
85149030	Other furnaces and ovens of subheading 8514 31 10, 8514 32 10 and 8514 39 10

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
85149070	Parts of electric industrial or laboratory furnaces and ovens, including of those functioning by induction or dielectric loss, and of industrial or laboratory equipment for the heat treatment of materials by induction or dielectric loss, n.e.s.
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
F734	F734
 E72.4	· · · ·
F734	F734
051/2010	
85162910	Liquid filled electric radiators, for space-heating and soil-heating
85163200	Electro-thermic hairdressing apparatus (excluding hairdryers)
85163300	Electric hand-drying apparatus
85164000	Electric smoothing irons
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
85299018	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of headings 8524 to 8528, (excluding aerials, aerial fitters and separators, organic-light emitting modifiers and organic light-emitting diode panels)
85301000	Electrical signalling, safety or traffic control equipment for railways or tramways (excluding mechanical or electromechanical equipment of heading 8608)
85308000	Electrical signalling, safety or traffic control equipment (excluding that for railways or tramways and mechanical or electromechanical equipment of heading 8608)
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
F734	F734
F734	· · · F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
85322100	Fixed electrical capacitors, tantalum (excluding power capacitors)
85322200	Fixed electrical capacitors, aluminium electrolytic (excluding power capacitors)
85322300	Fixed electrical capacitors, ceramic dielectric, single layer (excluding power capacitors)
85322400	Fixed electrical capacitors, ceramic dielectric, multilayer (excluding power capacitors)
85322500	Fixed electrical capacitors, dielectric of paper or plastics (excluding power capacitors)
85322900	Fixed electrical capacitors (excluding tantalum, aluminium electrolytic, ceramic, paper, plastic and power capacitors)
85323000	Variable or adjustable "pre-set" electrical capacitors
85329000	Parts of electrical "pre-set" capacitors, fixed, variable or adjustable, n.e.s.
85331000	Fixed carbon resistors, composition or film types (excluding heating resistors)
85332100	Fixed electrical resistors for a power handling capacity <= 20 W (excluding heating resistors)
85333100	Wirewound variable electrical resistors, including rheostats and potentiometers, for a power handling capacity <= 20 W (excluding heating resistors)
85333900	Wirewound variable electrical resistors, including rheostats and potentiometers, for a power handling capacity > 20 W (excluding heating resistors)
85334010	Electrical variable resistors, including rheostats and potentiometers, for a power handling capacity <= 20 W (excluding wirewound variable resistors and heating resistors)
85334090	Electrical variable resistors, including rheostats and potentiometers, for a power handling capacity > 20 W (excluding wirewound variable resistors and heating resistors)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
85339000	Parts of electrical resistors, including rheostats and potentiometers, n.e.s.
85340011	Multilayer printed circuits, consisting only of conductor elements and contacts
85340019	Printed circuits consisting only of conductor elements and contacts (excluding multiple printed circuits)
85340090	Printed circuits consisting of conductor elements, contacts and other passive elements (excluding those with passive and active elements)
85351000	Fuses for a voltage > 1,000 V
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
	• • •
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
	• • •
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
	• • •
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
• • •	
F734	F734
• • •	
85389011	Electronic assemblies for wafer probers of subheading 8536.90.20
85389019	Parts for wafer probers of subheading 8536.90.20, n.e.s. (excluding electronic assemblies)
85389091	Electronic assemblies for electrical apparatus for switching or protecting electrical circuits, or for making connections to or in electrical circuits of heading 8535 or 8536 and for control desks, cabinets and similar combinations of apparatus of heading 8537 (excluding for wafer probers of subheading 8536.90.20)
85389099	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of heading 8535, 8536 or 8537, n.e.s. (excluding electronic assemblies, and boards, panels, consoles, desks, cabinets and other bases for the goods of heading 8537, not equipped with their apparatus, and for wafer probers of subheading 8536.90.20)
85391000	Sealed beam lamp units
85392130	Tungsten halogen filament lamps for motorcycles or other motor vehicles (excluding sealed beam lamp units)
85392192	Tungsten halogen filament lamps for a voltage > 100 V
85392198	Tungsten halogen filament lamps for a voltage <= 100 V (excluding those for motorcycles or other motor vehicles)
85392210	Reflector filament lamps of a power <= 200 W and for a voltage > 100 V (excluding tungsten halogen filament lamps)
85392290	Filament lamps of a power <= 200 W and for a voltage > 100 V (excluding tungsten halogen lamps, reflector lamps and ultraviolet or infra-red lamps)
85392930	Filament lamps for motorcycles or other motor vehicles (excluding tungsten halogen lamps)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
85392992	Filament lamps for a voltage $> 100~V$ (excluding tungsten halogen lamps, lamps of a power $<= 200~W$, and ultraviolet or infra-red lamps)
85392998	Filament lamps for a voltage <= 100 V (excluding tungsten halogen lamps and lamps for motorcycles and other motor vehicles)
85393110	Discharge lamps, fluorescent, hot cathode, with double ended cap
85393190	Discharge lamps, fluorescent, hot cathode (excluding with double ended cap)
85393220	Mercury or sodium vapour lamps
85393290	Metal halide lamps
85393920	Cold-cathode fluorescent lamps "CCFLs" for backlighting of flat panel displays
85393980	Discharge lamps (excluding hot-cathode fluorescent lamps, mercury or sodium vapour lamps, metal halide lamps, ultraviolet lamps, and cold-cathode fluorescent lamps "CCFLs" for backlighting of flat panel displays)
85394900	Ultraviolet or infra-red lamps
85399010	Lamp bases for filament or discharge lamps and other lamps of heading 8539, n.e.s.
85399090	Parts of electric filament or discharge lamps, sealed beam lamp units, ultraviolet or infra-red lamps, arc lamps and LED lamps, n.e.s.
85401100	Cathode ray television picture tubes, including video monitor cathode ray tubes, colour
85401200	Cathode ray television picture tubes, including video monitor cathode ray tubes, black and white or other monochrome, with a screen width-to-height ratio of < 1.5 and a diagonal measurement of the screen > 72 cm
85404000	Data/graphic display tubes, monochrome; data/graphic display tubes, colour, with a phosphor dot screen pitch of < 0.4 mm (excluding photo cathode tubes and cathode ray tubes)
85412100	Transistors with a dissipation rate $< 1~\mathrm{W}$ (excluding photosensitive transistors)
85413000	Thyristors, diacs and triacs (excluding photosensitive semiconductor devices)
85414100	Light-emitting diodes (LED)
85414200	Photovoltaic cells not assembled in modules or made up into panels
85414300	Photovoltaic cells assembled in modules or made up into panels
85414900	Other photosensitive semiconductor devices, including photovoltaic cells whether or not assembled in modules or made up into panels; light-emitting diodes (LED)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
85415100	Semiconductor-based transducers
85415900	Other semiconductor devices – other
85416000	Mounted piezoelectric crystals
85419000	Parts of diodes, transistors and similar semiconductor devices; photosensitive semiconductor devices, light emitting diodes and mounted piezoelectric crystals, n.e.s.
F732	F732
	•••
F732	F732
85429000	Parts of electronic integrated circuits, n.e.s.
85432000	Signal generators, electrical
85434000	Electronic cigarettes and similar personal electric vaporizing devices
85437001	Articles specifically designed for connection to telegraphic or telephonic apparatus or instruments or to telegraphic or telephonic networks
85437002	Microwave amplifiers
85437003	Cordless infrared remote control devices for video game consoles
85437004	Digital flight-data recorders
85437005	Portable battery operated electronic readers for recording and reproducing text, still image or audio file
85437006	Digital signal processing apparatus capable of connecting to a wired or wireless network for the mixing of sound
85437007	Portable interactive electronic education devices primarily designed for children (excluding toys of 9503 00 87)
85437008	Plasma cleaner machines that remove organic contaminants from electron microscopy specimens and specimen holders
85437009	Touch screens without display capabilities, for incorporation into apparatus having a display (excluding those for electric control of subheading 8537 10 95)
85437060	Electric fence energisers
F734	F734
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
F734	F734
F734	· · · F734
F /34	
F734	· · · · F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
• • •	• • •
85451100	Electrodes of graphite or other carbon, for furnaces
85451900	Electrodes of graphite or other carbon, for electrical purposes (excluding those used for furnaces)
85452000	Carbon brushes for electrical purposes
85459010	Heating resistors for electrical purposes, of graphite or other carbon
85459090	Articles of graphite or other carbon, for electrical purposes (excluding electrodes, carbon brushes and heating resistors)
85461000	Electrical insulators of glass (excluding insulating fittings)
85462000	Electrical insulators of ceramics (excluding insulating fittings)
85469010	Electrical insulators of plastics (excluding insulating fittings)
85469090	Electrical insulators (excluding those of glass, ceramics or plastics and insulating fittings)
85471000	Insulating fittings for electrical purposes, of ceramics
85472000	Insulating fittings for electrical purposes, of plastics
86012000	Rail locomotives powered by electric accumulators
86021000	Diesel-electric locomotives
86061000	Railway or tramway tank wagons and the like (excluding self-propelled)
86063000	Railway or tramway self-discharging goods vans and wagons (excluding tank wagons and the like and insulated or refrigerated goods vans and wagons)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
86069110	Railway or tramway goods vans and wagons, covered and closed, specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (excluding tank wagons and the like and insulated, refrigerated or self-discharging goods vans and wagons)
86069180	Railway or tramway goods vans and wagons, covered and closed (excluding those specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials, tank wagons and the like and self-discharging goods vans and wagons)
86069900	Railway or tramway goods vans and wagons (excluding those specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials, tank wagons and the like, insulated, refrigerated or self-discharging goods vans and wagons and open goods vans and wagons with non-removable sides of a height > 60 cm)
86080000	Railway or tramway track fixtures and fittings (excluding sleepers of wood, concrete or steel, sections of track and other track fixtures not yet assembled and railway or tramway track construction material); mechanical, including electromechanical, signalling, safety or traffic control equipment for railways, tramways, roads, inland waterways, parking facilities, port installations or airfields; parts of the foregoing
86090010	Containers with an anti-radiation lead covering, for the transport of radioactive materials
86090090	Containers specially designed and equipped for carriage by one or more modes of transport (excluding those with an anti-radiation lead covering for the transport of radioactive materials)
89012010	Sea-going tankers
89012090	Tankers (excluding seagoing tankers)
89013010	Sea-going refrigerated vessels (excluding tankers)
89013090	Refrigerated vessels (excluding seagoing vessels and tankers)
89040010	Tugs, seagoing and for inland waterways
89040091	Sea-going pusher craft
89040099	Pusher craft (excluding seagoing)
89051010	Sea-going dredgers
89051090	Dredgers (excluding seagoing)
89071000	Inflatable rafts
89079000	Rafts, tanks, coffer-dams, landing stages, buoys, beacons and other floating structures (excluding inflatable rafts, vessels of heading 8901 to 8906 and floating structures for breaking up)
89080000	Vessels and other floating structures for breaking up
90011010	Image conductor cables of optical fibres (excluding cables made up of individually sheathed fibres of heading 8544)

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
90011090	Optical fibres, optical fibre bundles and cables (excluding made up of individually sheathed fibres of heading 8544 and image conductor cables)
90012000	Sheets and plates of polarising material
90085000	Image projectors, and photographic enlargers and reducers (excluding cinematographic and parts)
90089000	Parts and accessories for image projectors, photographic enlargers and reducers, n.e.s.
90105000	Apparatus and equipment for photographic or cinematographic laboratories, n.e.s.; negatoscopes
90106000	Projection screens
90109020	Parts and accessories of apparatus and equipment of subheadings 9010 50 00 or 9010 60 00, n.e.s.
90109080	Parts and accessories for apparatus and equipment for automatically developing photographic or cinematographic film or paper in rolls or for automatically exposing developed film to rolls of photographic paper, n.e.s.
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
F734	F734
F734	F734
F732	F732
90152000	Theodolites and tachymeters (tacheometers)
90160010	Balances of a sensitivity of 50 mg or better, with or without weights
90160090	Parts and accessories for balances of a sensitivity of 50 mg or better, n.e.s.
90171010	Plotters as drafting machines
90171090	Drafting tables and machines, whether or not automatic (excluding plotters)
90172005	Plotters as drawing or marking-out instruments
90172010	Drawing instruments (excluding drafting tables and machines, plotters)
90172039	Marking-out instruments

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
90172090	Mathematical calculating instruments, including slide rules, disc calculators and the like (excluding calculating machines)
90173000	Micrometers, callipers and gauges (excluding gauges without adjustable devices of subheading 9031.80)
90178010	Measuring rods and tapes and divided scales
90178090	Hand-held instruments for measuring length, n.e.s.
90179000	Parts and accessories for drawing, marking-out or mathematical calculating instruments and instruments for measuring length for use in the hand, n.e.s.
90241020	Machines and appliances for universal testing of mechanical properties of metals or for tensile testing of metals
90241040	Machines and appliances for testing the hardness of metals
90241080	Machines and appliances for testing the mechanical properties of metals (excluding for universal, tensile or hardness testing)
90248000	Machines and appliances for testing the mechanical properties of materials (excluding metals)
90249000	Parts and accessories for machines and appliances for testing the mechanical properties of materials, n.e.s.
90258020	Barometers, not combined with other instruments
90258080	Hydrometers, areometers and similar floating instruments, hygrometers and psychrometers, whether or not combined with each other or with thermometers or barometers, non-electronic
90261021	Electronic flow meters for measuring or checking the flow or level of liquids (excluding meters and regulators)
90261029	Electronic instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking the flow or level of liquids (excluding flow meters, meters and regulators)
90261081	Flow meters for measuring or checking the flow or level of liquids, non-electronic (excluding meters and regulators)
90261089	Instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking the flow or level of liquids, non-electronic (excluding flow meters, meters and regulators)
90268020	Electronic instruments or apparatus for measuring or checking variables of liquids or gases, n.e.s.
90268080	Non-electronic instruments or apparatus for measuring or checking variables of liquids or gases, n.e.s.
90269000	Parts and accessories for instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking the flow, level, pressure or other variables of liquids or gases, n.e.s.
90278910	Exposure meters

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
90278930	pH meters, rH meters and other apparatus for measuring conductivity
90278990	Instruments and apparatus for physical or chemical analysis or for determining surface tension or the like, or for measuring heat or sound, n.e.s.
90281000	Gas meters, including calibrating meters therefor
90282000	Liquid meters, including calibrating meters therefor
90283011	Electricity supply or production meters for alternating current, single- phase, including calibrating meters therefor
90283019	Electricity supply or production meters for alternating current, multiphase, including calibrating meters therefor
90283090	Electricity supply or production meters for continuous current, including calibrating meters therefor
90289010	Parts and accessories for electricity meters, n.e.s.
90289090	Parts and accessories for gas or liquid meters, n.e.s.
90292031	Speed indicators for land vehicles
90292038	Speed indicators and tachometers (excluding for land vehicles)
90292090	Stroboscopes
90299000	Parts and accessories for revolution counters, production counters, taximeters, milometers, pedometers and the like, speed indicators and tachometers, and stroboscopes, n.e.s.
F734	F734
F734	F734
90319000	Parts and accessories for instruments, appliances and machines for measuring and checking, n.e.s.
F734	F734
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
•••	
90330010	Light-emitting diode "LED" backlight modules, which are lighting sources that consist of one or more LEDs, and one or more connectors and are mounted on a printed circuit or other similar substrate, and other passive components, whether or not combined with optical components or protective diodes, and used as backlight illumination for liquid crystal displays "LCDs" of apparatus of Chapter 90

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
90330090	Parts and accessories for machines, appliances, instruments or other apparatus in Chapter 90, n.e.s.
F734	F734
• • •	•••
F734	F734
• • •	•••
[^{F737} 8505 11	Permanent magnets and articles intended to become permanent magnets after magnetisation; of metal
8525 89	Other television cameras, digital cameras and video camera recorders
8529 10	Aerials and aerial reflectors of all kinds; parts suitable for use therewith
8537 10	Boards, panels, consoles, desks, cabinets and other bases, equipped with two or more apparatus of heading 8535 or 8536, for electric control or the distribution of electricity, including those incorporating instruments or apparatus of Chapter 90, and numerical control apparatus, other than switching apparatus of heading 8517, for a voltage not exceeding 1,000V
8541 1000	Diodes, other than photosensitive or light-emitting diodes (LED)
8541 2900	Other transistors, other than photosensitive transistors
8542 3100	Processors and controllers, whether or not combined with memories, converters, logic circuits, amplifiers, clock and timing circuits, or other circuits
8542 32	Memories
8542 33	Amplifiers
8542 3900	Other Electronic Integrated Circuits
8542 90	Parts for electronic integrated circuits
8548 00	Electrical parts of machinery or apparatus, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter 85
F734	F734
	•••
F734	F734
9006 30	Cameras specially designed for underwater use, for aerial survey or for medical or surgical examination of internal organs; comparison cameras for forensic or criminological purposes
9025 19	Other thermometers and pyrometers, not combined with other instruments
9026 2020	Instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking pressure - electronic

(1)	(2)
Commodity code	Description
9026 2040	Instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking pressure - Spiral or metal diaphragm type pressure gauges
9026 2080	Instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking pressure - other, n.e.s.
85044060	Accumulator chargers
85044083	Rectifiers
85044085	Inverters having a power handling capacity not exceeding 7.5 kVA
85044086	Inverters having a power handling capacity exceeding 7.5 kVA
85044095	Other static converters]]

Textual Amendments

- F732 Words in Sch. 3I para. 2 table omitted (21.4.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(8)(f)
- F733 Word in Sch. 3I para. 2 table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(8)(a)
- **F734** Words in Sch. 3I omitted (15.12.2023) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 7 para. 4**
- F735 Word in Sch. 3I para. 2 table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(8)(b)
- F736 Words in Sch. 3I para. 2 table substituted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(8)(c)
- F737 Words in Sch. 3I para. 2 table inserted (21.4.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/440), regs. 1(2), 14(8)(g)

[F738SCHEDULE 3J

Regulation 54B

Professional and business services

Textual Amendments

F738 Sch. 3J inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 2**

Interpretation

- 1.—(1) For the purpose of this Schedule, a service falls within a code of a particular Central Product Classification if it is, or would be, classified under that code in accordance with the provisions on interpretation set out in the relevant Central Product Classification specified in subparagraph (2).
 - (2) In this Schedule—

"the 1991 Central Product Classification" means the Provisional Central Product Classification published by the United Nations in 1991, Statistical Papers Series M, No. 77;

"the 2002 Central Product Classification" means the Central Product Classification published by the United Nations in 2002, Statistical Papers Series M, No. 77, Version 1.1;

"the 2015 Central Product Classification" means the Central Product Classification published by the United Nations in 2015, Statistical Papers Series M, No. 77, Version 2.1.

Meaning of accounting services

- 2. "Accounting services" means—
 - (a) accounting review services, which are services involving the review by a person of annual and interim financial statements and other accounting information, but excluding auditing services;
 - (b) compilation of financial statements services, which are services involving the compilation by a person of financial statements from information provided by a client, including preparation services of business tax returns when provided together with the preparation of financial statements for a single fee, but excluding such preparation services of business tax returns when provided as a separate service;
 - (c) other accounting services such as attestations, valuations, preparation services of proforma statements;
 - (d) bookkeeping services, which are services consisting of classifying and recording business transactions in terms of money or some unit of measurement in the books of account, but excluding bookkeeping services related to tax returns.

Meaning of advertising services

- **3.** "Advertising services" means the services falling within code 836 of the 2002 Central Product Classification (advertising services) comprising—
 - (a) 83610 (planning, creating and placement services of advertising),
 - (b) 83620 (purchase or sale of advertising space or time, on commission),
 - (c) 83631 (sale of advertising space in print media (except on commission)),
 - (d) 83632 (sale of TV/radio advertising time (except on commission)),
 - (e) 83633 (sale of Internet advertising space (except on commission)),
 - (f) 83639 (sale of other advertising space or time (except on commission)), and
 - (g) 83690 (other advertising services).

Meaning of architectural services

- **4.** "Architectural services" means the services falling within the following codes of the 1991 Central Product Classification—
 - (a) 8671 (architectural services) comprising—
 - (i) 86711 (advisory and pre-design architectural services),
 - (ii) 86712 (architectural design services),
 - (iii) 86713 (contract administration services),
 - (iv) 86714 (combined architectural design and contract administration services), and
 - (v) 86719 (other architectural services);
 - (b) 8674 (urban planning and landscape architectural services) comprising—

- (i) 86741 (urban planning services), and
- (ii) 86742 (landscape architectural services).

Meaning of auditing services

- **5.** "Auditing services" means services consisting of examination of the accounting records and other supporting evidence of an organisation for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to—
 - (a) whether financial statements of the organisation present fairly its position as at a given date, and
 - (b) the results of its operations for the period ending on that date,

in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Meaning of business and management consulting services

6. "Business and management consulting services" means advisory, guidance and operational assistance services provided for business policy and strategy and the overall planning, structuring and control of an organisation, which includes (but is not limited to) management auditing, market management, human resources, production management and project management consulting.

Meaning of engineering services

- 7. "Engineering services" means the services falling within the following codes of the 1991 Central Product Classification—
 - (a) 8672 (engineering services) comprising—
 - (i) 86721 (advisory and consultative engineering services),
 - (ii) 86722 (engineering design services for the construction of foundations and building structures),
 - (iii) 86723 (engineering design services for mechanical and electrical installations for buildings),
 - (iv) 86724 (engineering design services for the construction of civil engineering works),
 - (v) 86725 (engineering design services for industrial processes and production),
 - (vi) 86726 (engineering design services not elsewhere classified),
 - (vii) 86727 (other engineering services during the construction and installation phase), and
 - (viii) 86729 (other engineering services not elsewhere classified);
 - (b) 8673 (integrated engineering services) comprising—
 - (i) 86731 (integrated engineering services for transportation infrastructure turnkey projects),
 - (ii) 86732 (integrated engineering and project management services for water supply and sanitation works turnkey projects),
 - (iii) 86733 (integrated engineering services for the construction of manufacturing turnkey projects), and
 - (iv) 86739 (integrated engineering services for other turnkey projects);
 - (c) 8675 (engineering related scientific and technical consulting services) comprising—
 - (i) 86751 (geological, geophysical and other scientific prospecting services),
 - (ii) 86752 (subsurface surveying services),

- (iii) 86753 (surface surveying services), and
- (iv) 86754 (map making services);
- (d) 8676 (technical testing and analysis services) comprising—
 - (i) 86761 (composition and purity testing and analysis services),
 - (ii) 86762 (testing and analysis services of physical properties),
 - (iii) 86763 (testing and analysis services of integrated mechanical and electrical systems),
 - (iv) 86764 (technical inspection services), and
 - (v) 86769 (other technical testing and analysis services).

Meaning of IT consultancy and design services

- **8.** "IT consultancy and design services" means the services falling within the following codes of the 2015 Central Product Classification—
 - (a) 83131 (IT consulting services);
 - (b) 83141 (IT design and development services for applications).

[F739 Meaning of legal advisory services

- **8A.**—(1) "Legal advisory services"—
 - (a) means the provision of legal advice to a client in non-contentious matters, involving any of the following—
 - (i) the application or interpretation of law;
 - (ii) acting on behalf of a client, or providing advice on or in connection with, a commercial transaction, negotiation or any other dealing with a third party;
 - (iii) the preparation, execution or verification of a legal document;
 - (b) do not include any representation, advice, preparation of documents or verification of documents undertaken as part of legal representation services provided in, or in anticipation of—
 - (i) any proceedings before administrative agencies, courts or other duly constituted official tribunals, or
 - (ii) arbitral or mediation proceedings.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1)—
 - (a) "legal document" includes any document which is governed in whole or in part by law, or which satisfies a legal requirement;
 - (b) "legal representation services" include advice given in relation to a dispute or potential dispute, and on the settlement of a dispute, whether or not proceedings referred to in subparagraph (1)(b) are commenced in relation to the dispute.]

Textual Amendments

F739 Sch. 3J para. 8A inserted (30.6.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/713), regs. 1(2), 10

Meaning of public relations services

9. "Public relations services" means services provided by a person related to improving the image of their clients and their relationship with the general public and other institutions, but excludes planning and creating advertising services or public opinion polling services.]

F740SCHEDULE 4

Regulations 32 to 38

Textual Amendments

F740 Sch. 4 omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/195), regs. 1(2), **10(2)** (with reg. 11)

SCHEDULE 5

Regulation 64(2)

Treasury licences: purposes

[F741PART A1

Interpretation

Textual Amendments

F741 Sch. 5 Pt. A1 inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 14(a)

Interpretation of Schedule 5

A1. In this Schedule—

"consular post" has the same meaning as in the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations done at Vienna on 24 April 1963^{F742}, and any reference to the functions of a consular post is to be read in accordance with that Convention;

"diplomatic mission" and any reference to the functions of a diplomatic mission are to be read in accordance with the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations done at Vienna on 18 April 1961^{F743}:

"humanitarian assistance activity" includes the work of international and non-governmental organisations carrying out relief activities for the benefit of the civilian population of a country;

"medical goods" includes medicines and medical devices;

[F744c] relevant financial authority" means authorities involved in the regulation of financial services in the United Kingdom, including the Financial Conduct Authority, the Prudential Regulation Authority and the Bank of England;

"spaceflight activity" has the meaning given in section 1(6) of the Space Industry Act 2018.]

Textual Amendments

- **F742** United Nations Treaty Series, vol. 596, p.261.
- F743 United Nations Treaty Series, vol. 500, p. 95.
- **F744** Words in Sch. 5 para. A1 inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **20(4)(a)**

PART 1

Asset-freeze etc.

Interpretation [F745 of Part 1]

- 1. In this Part of this Schedule—
 - "designated person" has the same meaning as it has in Chapter 1 of Part 3 ([F746]Asset-freeze etc.]);
 - "frozen funds or economic resources" means funds or economic resources frozen by virtue of regulation 11, and any reference to a person's frozen funds or economic resources is to funds or economic resources frozen as a consequence of the designation of that person for the purpose of that regulation.

Textual Amendments

- **F745** Words in Sch. 5 para. 1 heading inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 14(b)
- **F746** Words in Sch. 5 para. 1 substituted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **14(c)**

Commencement Information

I122 Sch. 5 para. 1 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Basic needs

- **2.**—(1) To enable the basic needs of a designated person, or (in the case of an individual) any dependent family member of such a person, to be met.
 - (2) In the case of an individual, in sub-paragraph (1) "basic needs" includes—
 - (a) medical needs;
 - (b) needs for-
 - (i) food:
 - (ii) [F747 payment] of insurance premiums;
 - (iii) [F748 payment] of tax;
 - (iv) rent or mortgage payments;
 - (v) utility payments.
- (3) In the case of a person other than an individual, in sub-paragraph (1) "basic needs" includes needs for—

- (a) payment of insurance premiums;
- (b) payment of reasonable fees for the provision of property management services;
- (c) payment of remuneration, allowances or pensions of employees;
- (d) payment of tax;
- (e) rent or mortgage payments;
- (f) utility payments.
- (4) In sub-paragraph (1)—

"dependent" means financially dependent;

"family member" includes—

- (a) the wife or husband of the designated person;
- (b) the civil partner of the designated person;
- (c) any parent or other ascendant of the designated person;
- (d) any child or other descendant of the designated person;
- (e) any person who is a brother or sister of the designated person, or a child or other descendant of such a person.

Textual Amendments

- F747 Word in Sch. 5 para. 2(2)(b)(ii) substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(15); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4
- **F748** Word in Sch. 5 para. 2(2)(b)(iii) substituted (31.12.2020 immediately after IP completion day) by The Sanctions (EU Exit) (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/590), regs. 1(2), 10(15); S.I. 2020/1514, reg. 4

Commencement Information

Sch. 5 para. 2 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Legal services

- 3. To enable the payment of—
 - (a) reasonable professional fees for the provision of legal services, or
 - (b) reasonable expenses associated with the provision of legal services.

Commencement Information

1124 Sch. 5 para. 3 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para.** 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Maintenance of frozen funds and economic resources

- **4.** To enable the payment of—
 - (a) reasonable fees, or
 - (b) reasonable service charges,

arising from the routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds or economic resources.

Commencement Information

I125 Sch. 5 para. 4 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Extraordinary expenses

5. To enable an extraordinary expense of a designated person to be met.

Commencement Information

I126 Sch. 5 para. 5 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Pre-existing judicial decisions etc.

- **6.** To enable, by the use of a designated person's frozen funds or economic resources, the implementation or satisfaction (in whole or in part) of a judicial, administrative or arbitral decision or lien, provided that—
 - (a) the funds or economic resources so used are the subject of the decision or lien,
 - (b) the decision or lien—
 - (i) was made or established before the date on which the person became a designated person, and
 - (ii) is enforceable in the United Kingdom, and
 - (c) the use of the frozen funds or economic resources does not directly or indirectly benefit any other designated person.

Commencement Information

Sch. 5 para. 6 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Extraordinary situation

7. To enable anything to be done to deal with an extraordinary situation.

Commencement Information

Sch. 5 para. 7 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Prior obligations

8. To enable, by the use of a designated person's frozen funds or economic resources, the satisfaction of an obligation of that person (whether arising under a contract, other agreement or otherwise), provided that—

- (a) the obligation arose before the date on which the person became a designated person, and
- (b) no payments are made to another designated person, whether directly or indirectly.

Commencement Information

Sch. 5 para. 8 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para.
 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Consular posts

9.—(1) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a consular post in [^{F749}non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, may be carried out.

Textual Amendments

F749 Words in Sch. 5 para. 9 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **39(a)**

F750 Sch. 5 para. 9(2) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 14(d)

Commencement Information

I130 Sch. 5 para. 9 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para.** 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F751] Humanitarian assistance activity

9A. To enable anything to be done in connection with the performance of any humanitarian assistance activity.

Textual Amendments

F751 Sch. 5 paras. 9A-9T and related Pt. headings inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 14(e)

Medical goods or services

- **9B.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in connection with the provision of medical goods or services for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.
 - (2) To enable the import, export or use of medical goods.

Textual Amendments

F751 Sch. 5 paras. 9A-9T and related Pt. headings inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 14(e)

Food

9C. To enable anything to be done in connection with the production or distribution of food for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.

Textual Amendments

F751 Sch. 5 paras. 9A-9T and related Pt. headings inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 14(e)

Diplomatic missions etc.

- **9D.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law may be carried out.
- (2) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post of Russia in the United Kingdom may be carried out.

Textual Amendments

F751 Sch. 5 paras. 9A-9T and related Pt. headings inserted (1.3.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), 14(e)

I^{F752}PART 1ZA

Divestment etc.

Textual Amendments

F752 Sch. 5 Pt. 1ZA inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), **22(22)**

Interpretation of Part 1ZA

9DA. In this Part—

"designated person", "frozen account" and "relevant institution" have the respective meanings given in regulation 58(7);

"Government of Russia" has the same meaning as in regulation 6;

"non-UK country" means a country that is not the United Kingdom;

"non-UK credit or financial institution" has the same meaning as in regulation 17A;

"person concerned" means the Government of Russia or, as the case may be, a designated person;

"UK entity" means a person, other than an individual, incorporated or constituted under the law of any part of the United Kingdom.

Divestment

- **9DB.**—(1) To enable anything to be done by a UK entity to enable that entity to undertake a relevant transfer.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1), a "relevant transfer" means a transfer of funds or economic resources located in Russia and owned, held or controlled by the UK entity, to a person concerned in order to enable that entity to divest itself, either wholly or partially, of those funds or economic resources.
- (3) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies, to enable anything to be done by a UK entity in order to allow that entity to acquire from a person concerned an interest in that entity held by that person.
 - (4) This sub-paragraph applies where—
 - (a) the sole consideration for that acquisition is a transfer of funds from the UK entity to the person concerned;
 - (b) such funds are credited to—
 - (i) a frozen account held by a relevant institution; or
 - (ii) an account held by a non-UK credit or financial institution in a non-UK country; and
 - (c) where paragraph (b)(ii) applies, the law of that non-UK country—
 - (i) contains relevant and appropriate—
 - (aa) prohibitions corresponding to those in Part 3 of these Regulations; and
 - (bb) exceptions corresponding to those in Part 7 of these Regulations; and
 - (ii) where relevant or appropriate, allows for licences to be granted on grounds corresponding to those in this Schedule.

Enabling others to divest themselves of funds or economic resources

- **9DC.**—(1) To enable anything to be done by a UK entity in order to enable another person ("B") to undertake a relevant transfer.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1), a "relevant transfer" means a transfer of funds or economic resources located in Russia and owned, held or controlled by B, to a person concerned, in order to enable B to divest itself, either wholly or partially, of those funds or economic resources.
- (3) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies, to enable anything to be done by a UK entity in order to enable B to acquire from a person concerned an interest in B held by the person concerned.
 - (4) This sub-paragraph applies where—
 - (a) the sole consideration for that acquisition is a transfer of funds from B to the person concerned;
 - (b) such funds are credited to—
 - (i) a frozen account held by a relevant institution; or
 - (ii) an account held by a non-UK credit or financial institution in a non-UK country; and
 - (c) where paragraph (b)(ii) applies, the law of that non-UK country—
 - (i) contains relevant and appropriate—
 - (aa) prohibitions corresponding to those in Part 3 of these Regulations; and
 - (bb) exceptions corresponding to those in Part 7 of these Regulations; and
 - (ii) where relevant or appropriate, allows for licences to be granted on grounds corresponding to those in this Schedule.]

PART 1A

Loans and credit arrangements

Humanitarian assistance activity

9E. To enable anything to be done in connection with the performance of any humanitarian assistance activity.

Medical goods or services

- **9F.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in connection with the provision of medical goods or services for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.
 - (2) To enable the import, export or use of medical goods.

Food

9G. To enable anything to be done in connection with the production or distribution of food for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.

Diplomatic missions etc.

- **9H.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law may be carried out.
- (2) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post of Russia in the United Kingdom may be carried out.

Space

9I. To enable anything to be done in order for a United Kingdom person to undertake spaceflight activity.

Extraordinary situation

9J. To enable anything to be done to deal with an extraordinary situation.

PART 1B

Correspondent banking relationships [F753 and processing payments]

Textual Amendments

F753 Words in Sch. 5 Pt. 1B heading substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 23(3)

Interpretation of Part 1B

9K. In this Part, "designated person" has the meaning given in regulation 17A.

Basic needs

- **9L.**—(1) To enable the basic needs of a designated person, or a person owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by the designated person, to be met.
- (2) In the case of a person other than an individual, in sub-paragraph (1) "basic needs" includes needs for—
 - (a) payment of insurance premiums;
 - (b) payment of reasonable fees for the provision of property management services;
 - (c) payment of reasonable fees for the provision of insolvency services;
 - (d) payment of remuneration, allowances or pensions of employees;
 - (e) payment of tax;
 - (f) rent or mortgage payments;
 - (g) utility payments.

Legal services

- **9M.** To enable the payment of—
 - (a) reasonable professional fees for the provision of legal services to the designated person or a person owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by the designated person, or
 - (b) reasonable expenses associated with the provision of legal services to the designated person (or a person owned or controlled directly or indirectly (within the meaning of regulation 7) by the designated person.

Financial regulation

9N.—(1) To enable anything to be done by, or on behalf of, a relevant financial authority for the purposes of the functions of that authority.

F754	2)																

Textual Amendments

F754 Sch. 5 para. 9N(2) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), 20(4)(b)

Extraordinary situation

90. To enable anything to be done to deal with an extraordinary situation.

PART 1C

[F755Processing payments]

Textual Amendments

F755 Sch. 5 Pt. 1C heading substituted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 22(23)(a)

Humanitarian assistance activity

9P. To enable anything to be done in connection with the performance of any humanitarian assistance activity.

Medical goods or services

- **9Q.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in connection with the provision of medical goods or services for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.
 - (2) To enable the import, export or use of medical goods.

Food

9R. To enable anything to be done in connection with the production or distribution of food for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.

Diplomatic missions etc.

- **9S.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law may be carried out.
- (2) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post of Russia in the United Kingdom may be carried out.

Space

9T. To enable anything to be done in order for a United Kingdom person to undertake spaceflight activity.]

[F756Other licensing purposes

9TA. To enable anything to be done in connection with a licence which the Treasury has decided to issue for another purpose specified in this Schedule.]

Textual Amendments

F756 Sch. 5 Pt. 1C para. 9TA inserted (15.12.2023) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 4) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1364), regs. 1(3), 22(23)(b)

[F757PART 1D

Foreign exchange reserve and asset management services

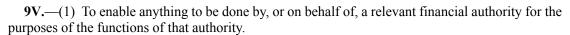
Textual Amendments

F757 Sch. 5 Pt. 1D inserted (1.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 5) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/205), regs. 1(2), 7

Humanitarian assistance activity

9U. To enable anything to be done in connection with the performance of any humanitarian assistance activity.

Financial regulation





Textual Amendments

F758 Sch. 5 para. 9V(2) omitted (16.12.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), regs. 1(2)(b), **20(4)(c)**

Financial stability

9W. To enable anything to be done by a person, following consultation by that person (or a person acting on their behalf) with the Bank of England, that is necessary or expedient in order to protect or enhance the stability of the financial system of the United Kingdom.

Safety and soundness of a firm

9X. To enable anything to be done by a person, following consultation by that person (or a person acting on their behalf) with the relevant supervising authority or authorities, that is necessary or expedient in order to promote the safety and soundness of a firm which is supervised by the Bank of England, the Prudential Regulation Authority or the Financial Conduct Authority.

Extraordinary situation

9Y. To enable anything to be done to deal with an extraordinary situation.]

PART 2

Investment in [F759non-government controlled Ukrainian territory]

Textual Amendments

F759 Words in Sch. 5 Pt. 2 heading substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **39(b)(i)**

Consular posts

10.—(1) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a consular post in [^{F760}non-government controlled Ukrainian territory], or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, may be carried out.

Textual Amendments

F760 Words in Sch. 5 para. 10 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **39(b)(ii)(aa)**

F761 Sch. 5 para. 10(2) omitted (1.3.2022) by virtue of The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/194), regs. 1(2), **14(f)**

Commencement Information

1131 Sch. 5 para. 10 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Medical and educational purposes

- 11. To enable the carrying out of projects exclusively in support of—
 - (a) hospitals, or other public health institutions providing medical services, or
 - (b) civilian education establishments, located in [F762non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

Textual Amendments

F762 Words in Sch. 5 para. 11 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), 39(b)(ii)(bb)

Commencement Information

Sch. 5 para. 11 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

12. To enable anything to be done in relation to the provision or maintenance of appliances or equipment for medical use in [F763] non-government controlled Ukrainian territory].

Textual Amendments

F763 Words in Sch. 5 para. 12 substituted (30.3.2022 at 5.00 p.m.) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 7) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/395), regs. 1(2), **39(b)(ii)(cc)**

Commencement Information

I133 Sch. 5 para. 12 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

Health and the environment

13. To enable anything to be done for the urgent prevention or mitigation of an event likely to have a serious and significant impact on human health or safety, infrastructure or the environment.

Commencement Information

I134 Sch. 5 para. 13 in force at 31.12.2020 on IP completion day (in accordance with 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)), see reg. 1(2)

[F764PART 3

Investments in relation to Russia

Textual Amendments

F764 Sch. 5 Pt. 3 inserted (19.7.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 12) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/801), regs. 1(2), 10

Extraordinary situation

14. To enable anything to be done to deal with an extraordinary situation.

Humanitarian assistance activity

15. To enable anything to be done in connection with the performance of any humanitarian assistance activity.

Medical goods or services

- **16.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in connection with the provision of medical goods or services for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.
 - (2) To enable the import, export or use of medical goods.

Food

17. To enable anything to be done in connection with the production or distribution of food for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.

Diplomatic missions etc.

- **18.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, may be carried out.
- (2) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post of Russia in the United Kingdom may be carried out.

Safety and soundness of a firm

19. To enable anything to be done by a person, following consultation by that person (or a person acting on their behalf) with the relevant supervising authority or authorities, that is necessary or expedient in order to promote the safety and soundness of a firm which is supervised by the Bank of England, the Prudential Regulation Authority or the Financial Conduct Authority.

Space

20. To enable anything to be done for a United Kingdom person to undertake spaceflight activity.]

I^{F765}PART 3A

Trust services

Textual Amendments

F765 Sch. 5 Pt. 3A inserted (16.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 17) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1331), reg. 1(2)(b), **Sch. 3**

Extraordinary situation

20A. To enable anything to be done to deal with an extraordinary situation.

Humanitarian assistance activity

20B. To enable anything to be done in connection with the performance of any humanitarian assistance activity.

Medical goods or services

- **20**C.—(1) To enable anything to be done in connection with the provision of medical goods or services for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.
 - (2) To enable the import, export or use of medical goods.

Food

20D. To enable anything to be done in connection with the production or distribution of food for the benefit of the civilian population of a country.

Diplomatic missions etc.

- **20E.**—(1) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post in Russia, or of an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, may be carried out.
- (2) To enable anything to be done in order that the functions of a diplomatic mission or consular post of Russia in the United Kingdom may be carried out.

Safety and soundness of a firm

20F. To enable anything to be done by a person, following consultation by that person (or a person acting on their behalf) with the relevant supervising authority or authorities, that is necessary or expedient in order to promote the safety and soundness of a firm which is supervised by the Bank of England, the Prudential Regulation Authority or the Financial Conduct Authority.

Financial regulation

20G. To enable anything to be done by, or on behalf of, a relevant financial authority for the purposes of the functions of that authority.

Financial stability

20H. To enable anything to be done by a person, following consultation by that person (or a person acting on their behalf) with the Bank of England, that is necessary or expedient in order to protect or enhance the stability of the financial system of the United Kingdom.

Unauthorised unit trust schemes

- **20I.**—(1) To enable the provision of trust services by the operator or trustee of an unauthorised unit trust scheme in relation to that scheme, provided that the condition in sub-paragraph (2) is met.
- (2) The condition in this sub-paragraph is that the trust services are not provided primarily to or for the benefit of a designated person or a person connected with Russia.
 - (3) Terms used in this paragraph are to be construed in accordance with regulation 60ZZB.]

[F766PART 4

Maritime transportation of certain oil and oil products

Textual Amendments

F766 Sch. 5 Pt. 4 inserted (5.12.2022) by The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) (Amendment) (No. 16) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1122), regs. 1(2), 17

Extraordinary situation

21. To enable anything to be done to deal with an extraordinary situation.]

EXPLANATORY NOTE

(This note is not part of the Regulations)

These Regulations are made under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018 (c.13) to establish a sanctions regime under that Act in relation to Russia. These Regulations are made for the purpose of encouraging Russia to cease actions destabilising Ukraine or undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty or independence of Ukraine. Following the UK's withdrawal from the European Union, these Regulations will replace the EU sanctions regimes in relation to Russia. The EU sanctions regimes are currently implemented via EU Council Decisions and Regulations.

The Regulations confer a power on the Secretary of State to designate persons who are, or have been, involved in destabilising Ukraine or undermining or threatening the territorial integrity, sovereignty or independence of Ukraine. Designated persons may be excluded from the United Kingdom and may be made subject to financial sanctions, including having their funds or economic resources frozen.

These Regulations also impose restrictions on trade in military goods and technology, on certain dual-use and energy-related items, and impose restrictions on supplying infrastructure-related goods and technology to Crimea and on importing goods from Crimea. These Regulations also

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019. (See end of Document for details)

restrict the provision of services related to the trade in those items. The Regulations also restrict persons from dealing with certain financial instruments, restrict the provision of finance and funds, and restrict investment in relation to Crimea.

The Regulations provide for certain exceptions to this sanctions regime, including in relation to financial sanctions (for example to allow for frozen accounts to be credited with interest or other earnings), trade sanctions and also acts done for the purpose of national security or the prevention of serious crime. The Regulations also confer powers on the Secretary of State and the Treasury to issue licences in respect of activities that would otherwise be prohibited under the financial and trade sanctions imposed. Schedule 5 of these Regulations sets out the purposes pursuant to which the Treasury will issue such licences.

The Regulations make it a criminal offence to contravene, or circumvent, any of the prohibitions in these Regulations and prescribe the mode of trial and penalties that apply to such offences. The Regulations also confer powers on specified maritime enforcement officers to stop and search ships in international and foreign waters for the purpose of enforcing specified trade sanctions and to seize goods found on board ships which are being, or have been, dealt with in contravention, or deemed contravention, of those prohibitions. The Regulations prescribe powers for the provision and sharing of information to enable the effective implementation and enforcement of the sanctions regime.

The Regulations revoke the relevant EU Regulations relating to the existing EU Russia sanctions regimes, in so far as those Regulations would have had effect in the UK after exit day. The Regulations also revoke existing UK trade and financial sanctions regulations relating to the existing EU Russia sanctions regimes.

Changes to legislation:There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Russia (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019.